1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKED EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible, Ball-Joint, Packed Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

2. Standards: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials"; and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.
3. Material: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing.
4. Design: For 360-degree rotation and angular deflection.
5. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 400 deg F.
6. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 and Smaller: 30 degree minimum.
7. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 and Larger: 15 degree minimum.
8. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
9. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

B. Slip-Joint Packed Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

2. Standard: ASTM F 1007.
3. Material: Carbon steel with asbestos-free PTFE packing.
4. Design: With internal guide and injection device for repacking under pressure. Include drip connection if used for steam piping.

5. Configuration: Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
6. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal, Expansion-Compensator Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. Flexicraft Industries.
    c. Flex Pression Ltd.
    d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    e. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    f. Metraflex, Inc.
    g. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
    h. Unaflex.
    i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise indicated.
3. Configuration for Copper Tubing: Two-ply, phosphor-bronze bellows with copper pipe ends.

    a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint.
    b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Threaded.

4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply, stainless-steel bellows; steel-pipe end connections; and carbon-steel shroud.

    a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
    b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged.

B. Rubber, Expansion-Compensator Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a div. of Vibration Isolation Products of Texas, Inc.
    b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    c. Flexicraft Industries.
    d. General Rubber Corporation.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
    f. Proco Products, Inc.
    g. Tozen Corporation.
    h. Unaflex.
    i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Material: Twin reinforced-rubber spheres with external restraining cables.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 170 deg F unless otherwise indicated.
4. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

C. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   b. Flexicraft Industries.
   c. Flex Pression Ltd.
   d. Metraflex, Inc.
   e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

   a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
   b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
   b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F and 90 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

9. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

D. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. American BOA, Inc.
c. Badger Industries, Inc.
d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
f. Flexicraft Industries.
g. Flex Pression Ltd.
h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
i. Flo Fab inc.
j. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
k. Metraflex, Inc.
l. Proco Products, Inc.
m. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
n. Tozen Corporation.
o. Unaflex.
p. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
q. Universal Metal Hose; a subsidiary of Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
r. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
s. WahlcoMetroflex.

2. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise indicated.
5. Configuration: Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.

a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint or threaded.
c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multi-ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe ends, and carbon-steel shroud.

a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
   b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   d. Flexicraft Industries.
   e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
   f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   g. Metraflex, Inc.
   h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
   i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
   j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

   a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
   b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
   c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

   a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
   b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
   c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install packed-type expansion joints with packing suitable for fluid service.

C. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

D. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

E. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint or as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
3. Wade

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07, Joint Sealants.

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07, Penetration Firestopping.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inchannular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inchesabove finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

    a. Piping NPS 4 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

    a. Piping NPS 10 and Larger: Stainless-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Piping NPS 10 and Larger: Stainless-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Stack-sleeve fittings or sleeve-seal fittings.
    b. Piping NPS 6and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Pitot-tube flowmeters.
7. Magnetic insertion type flow meters

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS OF ALL METERS AND GAGES

A. Pressure gages shall be calibrated in feet of water column.

B. Pressure gages shall be selected so that failure relieves to the rear of the gage.

C. All gages and meters shall be selected to read at mid-scale during normal operating conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.

4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
   b. Ashcroft Inc.
   c. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Brass.
11. Accuracy: Grade D, plus or minus 5 percent of whole scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
3. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 FLOWMETERS

A. Chilled, hot and energy recovery water systems shall be equipped with Onicon system 10 BTU meters and Onicon Electromagnetic flow meters where indicated on the drawings. 3 inch pipe size and larger shall be F-3500 insertion type. For pipe sizes smaller than 3 inch, electromagnetic flow meters shall be F-3100 in-line type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all meters and gages for ease in readability. We possible, group meters together and facing in the same direction.

B. Install chilled water BTU meter on the supply side of the heat exchanger isolating the building from the utility. Mount read out in the chilled water room at eye level and communicate to the BAS.

C. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

D. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

E. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

F. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

G. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

H. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

I. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

J. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

K. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

L. Install test plugs in piping tees.

M. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

O. Install all meters and gages with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

P. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

Q. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

R. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
4. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
5. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

S. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled and boiler water connection.
2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be the following:

1. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

C. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each heat exchanger shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

D. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

E. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

F. Thermometers at outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

G. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

C. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water connection shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 30 psi and 0 to 240 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

3.8 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

A. Flowmeters for Chilled-Water Piping: Pitot-tube type.

B. Flowmeters for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: Pitot-tube type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. All valves in heating hot water, chilled water and energy recovery water service shall have a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and 250 degrees F minimum WOG. If other article of this section indicate lower requirements, this article shall prevail. If other article of this section indicate higher requirements the higher requirement shall prevail.

B. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Carbon Steel High-performance butterfly valves.
3. Bronze silent check valves.
4. Bronze swing-check valves.
5. Bronze globe valves.
6. Eccentric plug valves.
7. Strainers.
8. Vacuum Breakers.
9. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene

H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve tables in Part 3 below for applications of valves. Valves of similar type shall be by single manufacturer.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures. Valves shall have name of manufacturer and guaranteed working pressure cast or stamped on bodies. Gaskets and packings shall not contain asbestos.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. Each type of valve shall be from a single manufacturer.

I. All valves shall be rated at a minimum working pressure of 200 psig, 250 degrees F minimum WOG.

J. Provide valve pressure and temperature ratings not less than indicated and as required for building operating pressures and temperatures.

2.2 CARBON STEEL HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
2. DeZurik Water Controls.
3. Flowseal

B. Description:

1. Standard: MSS SP-68
2. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
3. Disc: 316 stainless steel.
4. Service: Bidirectional.
5. Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.3 BRONZE SILENT CHECK VALVES (PUMP DISCHARGE)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2. Jenkins Valves.
3. Stockham.
4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
5. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.

B. Description:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. Disc: BUNA/TFE.
3. Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Jenkins Valves.
c. Stockham Division.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
c. Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.5 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2. Stockham Division.
3. Grinnell
4. Hammond Valve.
5. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2
3. Packing: Asbestos free.
4. Handwheel: Malleable iron or bronze.
5. Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.6 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. DeZurik Water Controls.
2. Mueller
3. Rockwell
4. Stockham
5. Walworth

B. Description:

1. Standard: MSS SP-108.
2. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel.
3. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.
4. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: Suitable for potable-water service unless otherwise indicated.
5. Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.7 STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sarco
2. Mueller
3. Watts
4. Armstrong
5. Metraflex

B. Description:

1. Provide Metraflex LPD Low pressure drop Y-strainers or those low press drop strainers (large screen area design) of equal performance by other listed manufacturers.

2. For water service, strainers shall be full size of entering pipe size and have a maximum clean pressure drop of one psi.
3. Pump start up strainer screens shall be used for cleaning and removed afterwards.
4. Provide blow-off valve on each strainer.

    a. Provide bronze strainers with end cap with threaded connection for blow off valve.

2.8 Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.9 VACUUM BREAKERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Stockham
2. Milwaukee
3. Watts

B. Description:

1. Vacuum breaker shall be installed in the horizontal position, flow arrow pointed towards the coil and of same size as connected pipe.
2. Mount vacuum breaker above connected pipe and enter pipe tee via 90 degree ell-drop after vacuum breaker. Inlet to vacuum breaker shall be piped so that it does not allow discharge from a faulty vacuum breaker to spray on someone or electrical or wet-sensitive equipment. Piping shall turn towards pieces of equipment served.
3. Refer to schedules in Part 3 for specific application requirements.

2.10 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly, gate and globe valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve. Provide zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, butterfly, gate and globe valves NPS 3 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inchesabove finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Silent Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Valves on chilled water, hot water and glycol services shall be as shown in the following tables. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Spring wafer check valve with bronze disc. .
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron, center-guided, metal -seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves with end connections as indicated in the tables. For applications not listed in the tables select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

HOT, CHILLED AND ENERGY RECOVERY WATER SERVICE
Maximum 250°F and 275 psig (1/2 inch - 24 inches)

Specialty	Application	Type	Size (inches)	Body/Seat Body/Trim	Connection	Minimum Rating[1,2]
Ball Valve	Isolation (with locking handle) and Modulation	Full Port 2 pc.	1/2 - 2	Bronze/Teflon	Threaded	200 psig WOG
Gate Valve	Not Used					
Globe Valve	Not used	Not used	1/2 - 2	Bronze/Metal	Threaded	200 psig WOG
			2-1/2 - 6	Bronze/Metal	Flanged	200 psig WOG
Butterfly Valve	Isolation and Modulation	High Performance	2-1/2 - 24	Carbon Steel/PTFE	Threaded Lug	285 psig CWP
Plug Valve	Manual Balancing	Non-lubricated	3 - 12	Steel/Iron	Flanged	Class 300
Check Valve	Pumps	Silent	1 - 2	Bronze/Bronze	Threaded	Class 300
		Silent Globe	2-1/2 - 24	Bronze	Flanged	Class 250
	Piping	Y-Pattern Swing	1/2 - 2	Bronze/Bronze	Threaded	Class 300
			2-1/2 - 24	Bronze	Flanged	Class 250
Strainer	Control Valves and Flow Meters	Y-Type	1/2 - 2	Bronze/Stainless (1/16 inch dia.)	Threaded	Class 250
			2-1/2 - 4	Iron/Stainless (1/16 inch dia.)	Flanged	Class 250
			5 - 24	Iron/Stainless (1/8 inch dia.)	Flanged	Class 250
	Pump Suction	In-Line Y-Type	1/2 - 2	Iron/Stainless (1/16 inch dia.)	Threaded	Class 250
			2-1/2 - 4	Iron/Stainless (3/16 inch dia.)[3]	Flanged	Class 250
			5 - 24	Iron/Stainless (1/4 inch dia.)[3]	Flanged	Class 250
		Angle Suction Diffuser End Suction Pumps	2 - 12	Iron/Stainless (3/16 inch dia.)[3] Start Up Strainer = 16 Mesh Bronze	Flanged	Class 250

1. These are minimum ratings. For higher pressures and temperatures, adjust these values to include static head plus 1.1 times pressure relief valve setting plus pump shutoff head pressure. For actual maximum allowable valve and strainer ratings, refer to "Pressure-Temperature Ratings - Non Shock" tables.
2. SWP=Steam Working Pressure CWP=Cold Water Working Pressure
   WSP=Working Steam Pressure WOG=Water, Oil or Gas
   Class=ANSI Standard
3. Use 1/8 inch dia for plate heat exchanger application.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

B. Shop Drawings:Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

3. Grinnell Corp.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield. Insert shall be capable of supporting weight of pipe, insulations and fluid without crushing.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. PHS Industries, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. McElroy

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. MIRO Industries.

b. Michigan Hanger Co.

c. McElroy

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Portable Pipe Hangers.

b. Miro Industries

c. McElroy

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
7. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
8. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
9. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
10. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
11. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
12. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
13. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
14. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

15. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
16. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Certain requirements common to all the mechanical and electrical trades (Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, and Tele/Data) are specified in Division 20. To avoid repetition, they are not repeated in each relevant Section. These requirements are applicable to the work of this Division, and are hereby incorporated by reference.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Vibration Isolation Devices:

    a. Elastomeric isolation pads.
    b. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
    c. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
    d. Open-spring isolators.
    e. Restrained-spring isolators.
    f. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
    g. Resilient pipe guides.
    h. Elastomeric hangers.
    i. Spring hangers.
    j. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
    k. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 21 for vibration isolation devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Division 22 for vibration isolation devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

3. Wind-Restraint Details:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during design wind speed. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
c. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 120 mph.
2. Building Classification Category: III.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    d. Vibration Isolation.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Smooth, Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric .

    a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, Ribbed or Waffle pattern.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    d. Vibration Isolation.

2. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    d. Vibration Isolation.

2. Description: All-directional isolator containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

    a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
    b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    d. Vibration Isolation.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    d. Vibration Isolation.

2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.

    a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes and elastomeric pad.
    c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.7 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2 inch- thick neoprene.

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.8 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2 inch- thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.10 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Mason Industries, Inc.
    b. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    c. Vibration Isolation.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
3. Vibration Isolation.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1 inch clearance above the floor or structural support. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. For equipment mounted outdoor, structural steel rails and hardware shall be corrosion resistant hot dipped galvanized steel.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1 inch clearance above the floor or structural support. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. For equipment mounted outdoor, structural steel rails and hardware shall be corrosion resistant hot dipped galvanized steel.

D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1 inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.12 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4 inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch- thick resilient cushion.

2.13 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.14 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULES

A. Provide vibration isolators and equipment bases for all rotating, piston driven or vibrating equipment in accordance with the following schedules. Selection of equipment isolators shall be based on approved equipment shop drawings.

B.

Base & Isolator Types			
Base Types		Isolator Types	
A	No base, isolators attached directly to equipment.	1	Elastomeric pad.
B	Structural steel rails or base.	2	Elastomeric floor mount or hanger.
C	Concrete inertia base.	3	Spring floor isolator or hanger.
D	Curb-mounted base.	4	Restrained spring isolator.
		5	Thrust restraint.

Vibration Isolation - Ducted Rotating Equipment

Equipment Type	Airflow (cfm)	RPM	Floor Span												Table Notes
			Slab on Grade			Up to 20 ft			20 to 30 ft			30 to 40 ft			
			Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	
Small fans, fan-powered boxes, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, unit heaters	≤600	All	A	3	0.5	A	3	0.5	A	3	0.5	A	3	0.5	
	≥601	All	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75	

Vibration Isolation - Pumps

Pump Type	Horsepower and Other	RPM	Floor Span												Table Notes
			Slab on Grade			Up to 20 ft			20 to 30 ft			30 to 40 ft			
			Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	
Close Coupled	≤7.5	All	B	2	0.25	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75	1
	≥10	All	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5	1
Large Inline	5 to 25	All	A	3	0.75	A	3	1.5	A	3	1.5	A	2	1.5	
	≥30	All	A	3	1.5	A	3	1.5	A	3	1.5	A	3	2.5	
End suction and split case	≤40	All	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5	1
	50 to 125	All	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5	1
	≥150	All	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75	C	3	2.5	C	3	3.5	1

Notes:
1. Pumps: Type C bases strength and shape shall accommodate base elbow supports. Concrete bases (type C) shall be designed for a thickness of one-tenth the longest dimension with minimum thickness as follows: (1) for up to 30 hp, 6 in.; (2) for 40 to 75 hp, 8 in.; and (3) for 100 hp and up, 12 in. Pumps over 75 hp and multistage pumps shall be provided with supplemental restraining devices.

Vibration Isolation - Boilers and Steam Generators

Boiler Type	Horsepower and Other	RPM	Floor Span												Table Notes
			Slab on Grade			Up to 20 ft			20 to 30 ft			30 to 40 ft			
			Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	
Fire-tube	All	All	A	1	0.25	B	4	0.75	B	4	1.5	B	4	2.5	1

Notes:
1. Where equipment manufacturer indicates component cannot be installed directly on individual isolators (type A) provide equipment manufacturer recommended supplemental support (base type).

Vibration Isolation - Centrifugal Fans

Fan Size	Fan Horsepower	RPM	Floor Span												Table Notes
			Slab on Grade			Up to 20 ft			20 to 30 ft			30 to 40 ft			
			Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	
Up to 22 in. diameter	All	All	B	2	0.25	B	3	0.75	B	3	0.75	C	3	1.5	3,4
24 in. diameter & up	≤40	Up to 300	B	3	2.5	B	3	3.5	B	3	3.5	B	3	3.5	2,4
		300 to 500	B	3	1.5	B	3	1.5	B	3	2.5	B	3	2.5	2,4
		501 and up	B	3	0.75	B	3	0.75	B	3	0.75	B	3	1.5	2,4
	≥50	Up to 300	C	3	2.5	C	3	3.5	C	3	3.5	C	3	3.5	1,2,3,4
		300 to 500	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5	C	3	2.5	1,2,3,4
		501 and up	C	3	1.0	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5	1,2,3,4,

Notes:

1. Increase isolator deflection so isolator stiffness is less than one-tenth the stiffness of the supporting structure, as defined by the deflection due to load at the equipment support.
2. Select isolator deflection so that resonance frequency is 40 percent or less of the lowest normal operating speed of equipment. Add a 1 in. thick pad (type 1) to the base plate of spring isolators (type 3).
3. Provide thrust restraints (type 5) for all ceiling-suspended and floor-mounted units operating at 2 in. of water or more total static pressure.
4. Fans and Air-Handling Equipment: For fans operating under 300 rpm, select isolator deflection so the isolator natural frequency is 40 percent or less than the fan speed. Flexible duct connectors shall be installed at the intake and discharge of all fans and air-handling equipment to reduce vibration transmission to air duct structures. Provide inertia bases (type C) for all class 2 and 3 fans and air handling equipment. Provide thrust restraints (type 5) with same deflection as isolators for all fans and all base-mounted and suspended air-handling equipment operating at 2 in. or more total static pressure. Adjust restraint movement under normal operational static pressures.

Vibration Isolation - Condensing Units

Equipment Type	Horsepower and Other	RPM	Floor Span												Table Notes
			Slab on Grade			Up to 20 ft			20 to 30 ft			30 to 40 ft			
			Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	
Condensing Units	All	All	A	1	0.25	A	4	0.75	A	4	1.5	A/D	4	1.5	

Vibration Isolation - Packaged Air Handling Unit, Air Conditioning Units, Heating & Ventilating Units

Fan Size	Fan HP, Static Pressure	RPM	Floor Span												Table Notes
			Slab on Grade			Up to 20 ft			20 to 30 ft			30 to 40 ft			
			Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	Base Type	Isolator Type	Min Defl., (in.)	
All	≤10	All	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75	5
	≥15, ≤4 in. SP	Up to 300	A	3	0.75	A	3	3.5	A	3	3.5	C	3	3.5	1,3,4,5
		300 to 500	A	3	0.75	A	3	2.5	A	3	2.5	A	3	2.5	3,5
		501 and up	A	3	0.75	A	3	1.5	A	3	1.5	A	3	1.5	3,5
	≥15, ≥4 in. SP	Up to 300	B	3	0.75	C	3	3.5	C	3	3.5	C	3	3.5	1,2,3,4,5
		300 to 500	B	3	0.75	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5	C	3	2.5	1,23,5
		501 and up	B	3	0.75	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.5	C	3	2.5	1,2,3,5

Notes:

1. Where available, use of packaged equipment manufacturer internal isolators meeting the above requirements is acceptable. Coordinate with equipment manufacturer. Provide documentation in both equipment submittals and in submittals for this Section.
2. Increase isolator deflection so isolator stiffness is less than one-tenth the stiffness of the supporting structure, as defined by the deflection due to load at the equipment support.
3. Where equipment manufacturer indicates component cannot be installed directly on individual isolators (type A) provide equipment manufacturer recommended supplemental support (base type).
4. Select isolator deflection so that resonance frequency is 40 percent or less of the lowest normal operating speed of equipment. Add a 1 in. thick pad (type 1) to the base plate of spring isolators (type 3).
5. Provide thrust restraints (type 5) for all ceiling-suspended and floor-mounted units operating at 2 in. of water or more total static pressure.
6. Fans and Air-Handling Equipment: For fans operating under 300 rpm, select isolator deflection so the isolator natural frequency is 40 percent or less than the fan speed. Flexible duct connectors shall be installed at the intake and discharge of all fans and air-handling equipment to reduce vibration transmission to air duct structures. Provide inertia bases (type C) for all class 2 and 3 fans and air handling equipment. Provide thrust restraints (type 5) with the same deflection as isolators for all fans and all base-mounted and suspended air-handling equipment operating at 2 in. or more total static pressure. Adjust restraint movement under normal operational static pressures.

3.7 PIPING SYSTEM VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration isolators for suspended piping:

1. Provide spring hangers for all piping in equipment rooms and up to 50 ft from vibration-isolated equipment and PRV stations. The first three hangers from the equipment shall be provided with the same deflection as the equipment isolators, with a maximum limitation of 2 in. deflection. Remaining hangers shall be spring or combination spring and elastomeric with 0.75 in. deflection. The first two hangers adjacent to the equipment shall be the positioning or pre-compressed type. Provide positioning hangers for all isolated piping 8 in. and larger. Piping over 2 inches in diameter suspended below or within 50 ft of conference rooms, classrooms and auditorium areas shall be hung with isolation hangers.

B. Vibration isolators for floor-supported piping:

1. Provide vibration isolators for floor supports for piping in equipment rooms to isolate equipment. Isolators shall be selected according to the guidelines for hangers. The first two adjacent floor supports shall be the restrained spring type, with a restraint/blocking feature to prevent load transfer to equipment flanges as the piping is filled or drained. Provide a slide plate where pipe is subjected to large thermal movement (PTFE, graphite, or steel) and shall be installed on top of the isolator. Provide a thermal barrier when rubber products are installed directly beneath steam or hot-water lines.

C. Vibration isolation for piping riser supports:

1. Provide resilient pipe riser support near to midpoint of riser and provide spring hangers at each floor or structural level to support riser and allow thermal expansion risers.
2. Provide spring hangers for first three hangers connected to branch piping at each level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCT AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct stencils.
4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

1. Fans shall be stenciled with “EXHAUST” or “SUPPLY” and indicate the area(s) served as indicated on the equipment schedules on the drawings.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.3 DUCT STENCILS

A. Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/2 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
    a. Color: Black

B. Contents: Include identification of duct service using designations as follows, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Duct service designations, coordinate with the drawings for service designations that may not be listed below:
    a. SUPPLY AIR
    b. RETURN AIR
    c. OUTDOOR AIR
    d. GENERAL LAB EXHAUST AIR
    e. FUME HOOD EXHAUST AIR
    f. RELIEF AIR
    g. TOILET EXHAUST AIR
    h. GENERAL EXHAUST AIR
    i. VAVARIUM EXHAUST AIR

2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 "Interior Painting"

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Chilled-Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

2. Heating Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Yellow.
b. Letter Color: Black.

3. Energy Recovery Loop Water/Glycol:

a. Background Color: Blue.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT STENCIL INSTALLATION

A. Apply duct stencils on air ducts both level and plumb.

B. Locate stencils near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces, at changes in direction and at maximum intervals of 25 feet of continuous strait run in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
c. Energy Recovery Loop Water/Glycol: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Chilled Water: Green.
b. Hot Water: Yellow.
c. Energy Recovery Loop Water/Glycol: Blue.

3. Letter Color:

a. Chilled Water: White.
b. Hot Water: Black.
c. Energy Recovery Loop Water/Glycol: White.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

   a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
   b. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittals:

1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide fourteen days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect or Owner.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide fourteen days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23, Air Duct Accessories.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23, Duct Insulation, Division 23, HVAC Equipment Insulation, and Division 23, HVAC Piping Insulation.

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23, Metal Ducts.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Building pressurization

1. Upon complete balancing of the systems, test that the building pressure remains positive (0.02inches of water column) to outdoors at maximum flow, minim flow and during transitions from maximum to minimum and from minimum to maximum.
2. Monitor and report results.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.

3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.13 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.14 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.15 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.

4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    j. Return airflow in cfm.
    k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.

e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.

k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

   a. System and air-handling unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Apparatus used for test.
   d. Area served.
   e. Make.
   f. Number from system diagram.
   g. Type and model number.
   h. Size.
   i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Air velocity in fpm.
   c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
   d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
   e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
   f. Final velocity in fpm.
   g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

   a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Room or riser served.
   d. Coil make and size.
   e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
   e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
   d. Make and size.
   e. Model number and serial number.

f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.16 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 30 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 25> percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

C. Building pressurization: Confirm the building is maintained at a minimum positive pressure of 0.02 inches of water column relative to the outdoors for maximum and minimum flow conditions. Monitor building pressure during transition from maximum to minimum flow and in the reverse to and coordinate with instrumentation and controls contractor to ensure positive pressure is maintained during the transition phase

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Certain requirements common to all the mechanical and electrical trades (Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, and Tele/Data) are specified in Division 20. To avoid repetition, they are not repeated in each relevant Section. These requirements are applicable to the work of this Division, and are hereby incorporated by reference.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Combined Heating and Cooling Ducts – Climate Zones 1, 2, 3 and 4
2. Unconditioned Outside Air Intake Ducts/Plena and Exhaust Relief Duct and Plena Inside the Building Envelope – Climate Zones 2 through 8
3. Unconditioned Outside Air Intake Ducts/Plena and Exhaust/Relief Duct and Plena Outside the Building Envelope – Climate Zones 2 through 8
4. Oven, Dishwash, Warewash and Shower Exhaust Ducts – Climate Zones 0 through 8
5. Concealed, Type 1 (Grease), Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plena – Climate Zones 0 through 8
6. Indoor Concealed and Exposed Ducts Identified as Requiring Fire-Rated Insulation – Climate Zones 0 through 8.

B. Section includes insulation of emergency/standby generator engine exhaust

C. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:

1. Duct mounted Cooling Coil and duct mounted Humidifier Drain Pans
2. Cooling System Equipment (heat exchangers, secondary drain pans, expansion tanks, air separators and other hydronic specialties)
3. Heating Hot Water Equipment (heat exchangers, expansion tanks, air separators and other hydronic specialties)

D. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems

1. Heating Hot Water Systems: 141 deg F to 200 deg F
2. Heating Hot Water Systems: 85 deg F to 140 deg F
3. Cooling and Energy Recovery Systems Below 40 deg F

4. Cooling and Energy Recovery Systems 40 deg F to 65 deg F
5. Cooling Coil Condensate Piping, Outdoor Cooling Tower Makeup Water Piping and Equipment Drain Piping

E. Referenced Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM)
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
3. North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance, thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals

1. Adhesives:
   a. Product Data for adhesives indicating VOC content.
   b. Laboratory Test Reports for: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
2. Coatings
   a. Product Data for coatings indicating VOC content.
   b. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Sealants
   a. Product Data for sealants indicating VOC content.
   b. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
2. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
3. Detail application of protective duct shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
4. Detail insulation application at duct elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
6. Detail field application for each equipment type.
7. Detail application of protective piping shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
8. Detail attachment and covering of piping heat tracing inside insulation.

9. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
10. Detail insulation application at pipe elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
11. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Coordination Documentation: Written documentation indicating specific sheetmetal and hanger requirements from fire-rated duct insulation system UL Listing.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Formation of Condensation: Should condensation occur on outside of insulated ducts, pipes, HVAC equipment, flexible ducts, etc. during the construction period, contractor shall notify the Owner and the Architect of the occurrences and the Project Team (Design Team, Construction Team and Owner) shall collaboratively work to determine the cause and remedy.

1. If such an event were to occur, construction on the affected systems shall cease until the causes are determined and the remedy effected.
2. Substantial completion will not be approved by the Owner and Architect until such an event is brought to satisfactory resolution.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. For fire-rated duct insulation, insulation manufacturer shall forward to the sheetmetal contractor specific sheetmetal and hanger requirements needed to meet UL Listing of the fire-rated insulation system including but not limited to minimum sheetmetal gauge of fire-rated insulated duct sections, specific sheetmetal joint construction requirements and specific hanger requirements.

D. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Coordinate installation and testing of equipment heat tracing.

E. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Coordinate installation and testing of piping heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure and leak testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials and Type I for tubular materials. For indoor applications insulation meet ASTM E84 Flame Spread and Smoke Developed ratings of 25/50 for thickness required. For duct applications, color shall be selected by the architect from manufacturer standard color options.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.

   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex and Armaflex FS.

   c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and Insul-Tube.

G. Mineral-Fiber (Fiberglass) Blanket Duct Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I for insulation without jackets, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket or Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.

   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.

   c. Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap with ECOSE Technology.

   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.

   e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Rigid Mineral-Fiber (Fiberglass) Board Duct Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB.

1. For duct and plenum applications in mechanical rooms and concealed locations, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket.

2. For duct and plenum applications exposed in occupied spaces, provide insulation with paintable factory-applied ASJ jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

3. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ for equipment. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.

   b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.

   c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.

   d. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology

   e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.

   f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

I. Mineral-Fiber (Fiberglass), Preformed Pipe Insulation

1. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory and field installed jackets identified in pipe insulation schedules.
2. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory and field installed jackets identified in pipe insulation schedules.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. Knauf Insulation.
    c. Manson Insulation Inc.
    d. Owens Corning.

J. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber (Fiberglass) Insulation

1. Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semi-rigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Minimum nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft.. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Pipe & Tank Insulation with ECOSE Technology.
    d. Knauf Insulation: Kwik-Flex Pipe & Tank Insulation.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

K. Cellular Glass (Foam Glass) Insulation

1. Cellular glass insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C 552, “Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation,”
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    a. Pittsburg Corning.
    b. Owen Corning

L. Fire-Rated Insulation Systems

1. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 1 or 2-hour fire rating to match penetrated assembly rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1) Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

2. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1 or 2-hour fire rating to match penetrated assembly rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.

2) Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.

3) Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.

4) Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.

5) 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.

6) Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal Low VOC.

b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520BLV Adhesive.

c. K-Flex USA; 720-LVOC Contact Adhesive.

d. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.

D. ASJ,and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.

d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg FProducts: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-97.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 290.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27.

d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.

e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.

2. Low-Emitting Materials: Mastic coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers.” The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.

b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
   c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.
4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
6. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit, 9 mcg/cu. m or 7 ppb, whichever is less, and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I. Permeance of jacket shall not exceed 0.02 perm.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I. Permeance of jacket shall not exceed 0.02 perm.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II. Permeance of jacket shall not exceed 0.02 perm.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.

b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.

c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.

d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

e. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes: ASJ+ Tape OR ASJ Tape.

2. Width: minimum 3 inches.

3. Thickness: minimum 11.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.

b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.

c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.

d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

e. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes: FSK Tape.

2. Width: minimum 3 inches.

3. Thickness: minimum 6.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.

b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.

c. Compac Corporation; 120.

d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

e. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes: 2 MIL Foil Tape.

2. Width: minimum 2 inches.

3. Thickness: minimum 3.7 mils.

4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
    c. Wing seals are primarily used for fastening bands together. Closed seals are occasionally used for large, 84-inch- diameter applications and where fastening bands are used with springs. Wing seals are reusable; closed seals are not.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; CD.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, and

securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.

2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, or Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, or aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet matching hanger materials, with beveled edge sized to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.

2) GEMCO; R-150.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.

4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1) GEMCO.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

3) AGM Industries

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Duct Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application including dirt, scale, oil, rust and other foreign matter.

B. Equipment Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

C. Piping Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

D. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

E. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect insulation from exposure to moisture prior to and after installation. All insulation other than flexible elastomeric that becomes wet shall be replaced at no cost to the project.

B. Install insulation after systems have been tested, proved tight. Remove dirt, scale, oil, rust and other foreign matter prior to installation of insulation.

C. Install insulation, mastics, adhesives, coatings, covers, weather-protection and other work in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Install accessories compatible with

insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

1. Insulation joints and seams shall be sealed with both tape and mastic

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic. Leakage in vapor barrier or voids in insulation will not be accepted.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied non-self-sealing jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches OC

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at manufacturer recommended spacing but space no further than 4 inches OC

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

L. Install insulation with self-sealing factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Locate all longitudinal pipe insulation jacketing laps in least visible location.

2. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

3. For proper sealing, seal lap joints with reasonable pressure being applied with a plastic squeegee or sealing tool.

4. Vapor seal all circumferential joints with factory furnished matching pressure sensitive butt strips installed with reasonable pressure being applied with a plastic squeegee or sealing tool.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. Insulate flex connections to same thickness as material as adjoining system

Q. Duct Insulation Requirements:

1. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

2. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

3. Insulate standing seams with same material and thickness as duct.

4. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

5. Insulate flex connections to same thickness as material as adjoining ductwork.

R. Equipment Insulation Requirements:

1. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

2. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

3. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

a. Vibration-control devices.

b. Testing agency labels and stamps.

c. Nameplates and data plates.

d. Manholes.

e. Handholes.

f. Cleanouts.

S. Piping Insulation Requirements:

1. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
2. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
3. For piping systems operating below 60 deg F, seal ends of pipe insulation onto the jacket and seal insulation onto the pipe with approved fire retardant vapor barrier mastic, at flanges, valves and fittings and at intervals of no more than every fourth section of pre-formed insulation or 20 feet on continuous runs of piping whichever is less.
4. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
5. Insulate flex connections to same thickness as material as adjoining piping.
6. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
    a. Vibration-control devices.
    b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
    c. Nameplates and data plates.
    d. Manholes.
    e. Handholes.
    f. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
    1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
    2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
    3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
    4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
    1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
    2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire-Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Ductwork Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Duct Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

G. Piping Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

H. Piping Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins or as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area recommended by the insulation manufacturer but no less than for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches OC

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches OC each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not over compress insulation during installation. Maximum allowable compressions shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch

OC Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 20-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches OC

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches OC

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins or as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area recommended by the insulation manufacturer but no less than for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches OC.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches OC each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch OC Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches OC

C. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure using the self-seal system per manufacturer’s recommendations or for non-self-seal systems, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches OC

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, secure using the self-seal systems per manufacturer’s recommendations, or for non-self-seal systems, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

E. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

F. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Install fire rated insulation systems in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area recommended by the insulation manufacturer but no less than for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches OC in both directions.
    d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.

g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.

6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches OC Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches OC Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.

8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.

9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply manufacturer recommended coverage of adhesive but no less than 50% to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.

2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel for indoor pumps and aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.050 inch thick.

3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.9 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Generator Exchange, Flues and Connectors:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.

2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 for exterior and interior painting.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating. Coating for outdoor insulation shall be UV resistant and waterproof.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be

limited to two location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE GENERAL

A. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA scheduled values below.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.14 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation materials and thicknesses identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct location, selection from materials listed is Division 23 option.

B. Duct Insulation Schedules:

1. Where application of rigid versus blanket insulation on components such as coils and supply fans is to be based on the height of a component, height shall be determined based on the bottom of the component listed. Extend applicable insulation over the entire component before transitioning to alternate material. For ductwork, transition from blanket to rigid insulation shall occur no lower than height listed.
2. Exposed ductwork between air volume terminal or local heating or cooling unit mounted within the space served and associated diffusers or registers does not require external insulation. Where air volume terminal or local heating or cooling unit are mounted outside the space served, insulate ductwork between the air volume terminal or local heating or cooling unit and the wall of the space served.

Combined Heating and Cooling Supply, Return and Heat/Energy Recovery System Exhaust Ducts Climate Zone 1, 2, 3 and 4						
Duct Location	Minimum As-Installed R-Value	Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inches)	Minimum Density (lb/cu.ft)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
All ductwork, plena, duct mounted coils and supply fans exterior to building envelope. For rectangular and flat oval ductwork taper top insulation to prevent water accumulation by increasing thickness 1/8" per foot up from minimum listed to high point for drainage.	R-8.0	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	2.0	3.0	FSK	Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	2.0	1.5	FSK	
All concealed ductwork, plena, duct mounted coils and supply fans in unconditioned spaces including shafts, non-plenum return ceiling cavities and crawlspaces (ventilated and non-ventilated) and all exposed ductwork, plena, duct mounted coils and supply fans in mechanical rooms located more than 7 feet above finished floor.	R-6.0	Mineral-Fiber Blanket	2.25	.75	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	1.5	FSK	N/A
All exposed ductwork, plena, duct mounted coils and supply fans in mechanical rooms 7 feet or less above finished floor.	R-6.0	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	3.0	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	1.5	FSK	N/A
Concealed supply ductwork, plena, duct mounted coils and supply fans in indirectly conditioned spaces including return air plenums with or without exposed roofs above.	R-1.9	Mineral-Fiber Blanket	1.5	0.75	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	1.5	FSK	N/A
Backs of air outlets and outlet plenums with face area larger than 5 square feet that are exposed to unconditioned and indirectly conditioned spaces.	R-2.0	Mineral-Fiber Blanket	1.5	0.75	FSK	N/A
All exposed supply ductwork passing through occupied spaces from heating and cooling unit or shaft to the supply air terminal box inlet or wall of space served and ductwork between the terminal box and the wall of space served.	R-1.9	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	3.0	ASJ	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	1.5	ASJ	N/A

Unconditioned Outside Air Intake Ducts/Plena and Exhaust/Relief Duct/Plena Inside Building Envelope Climate Zones 2 Through 8						
Duct Location	Minimum As-Installed R-Value	Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inches)	Minimum Density (lb/cu.ft)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
For outside air intakes, all ductwork and plena between the building envelope and the first system heating coil, cooling coil or air handling unit connection.	R-12.0	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	6.0	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	1.5	FSK	
For exhaust/relief ducts and plena, all ductwork and plena between the building envelope and first system isolation damper.	R-12.0	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	6.0	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	1.5	FSK	

Unconditioned Outside Air Intake Ducts/Plena and Exhaust/Relief Duct/Plena Outside Building Envelope Climate Zones 2 Through 8						
Duct Location	Minimum As-Installed R-Value	Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inches)	Minimum Density (lb/cu.ft)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
For outside air intakes where isolation damper between indoors and outdoors is located outdoors, all rectangular ductwork and plena between the isolation damper and building envelope penetration.	R-12.0	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	6.0	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	1.5	FSK	
For exhaust/ relief ducts and plena where isolation damper between indoors and outdoors is located outdoors, all rectangular ductwork and plena between the isolation damper and the building envelope.	R-12.0	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	6.0	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	3.0	1.5	FSK	

Oven, Dishwash, Warewash and Shower Exhaust Ducts Climate Zones 0 Through 8						
Duct Location	Minimum As-Installed R-Value	Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inches)	Minimum Density (lb/cu.ft)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
All ductwork and plena exterior to building envelope. For exterior ductwork taper insulation to prevent water accumulation by increasing thickness from minimum listed to high point for drainage.	R-3.5	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.0	6.0	FSK	Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	1.5	FSK	
All ductwork and plena in unconditioned shafts and in mechanical spaces (prior to recovery device or air handling unit return connection only).	R-3.5	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.0	6.0	FSK	N/A
		Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board	1.5	1.5	FSK	

Concealed, Type I (Grease), Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plena Climate Zones 0 Through 8						
Duct Location	Minimum As-Installed R-Value	Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inches)	Minimum Density (lb/cu.ft)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
All ductwork and plena.	N/A	Fire Rated Blanket or Fire Rated Board	Number of Layers and Thickness Required to Meet 2-Hour Fire Rating for Grease Ducts	N/A	N/A	N/A

Indoor Concealed and Exposed Ducts Identified as Requiring Fire Rated Insulation Climate Zones 0 Through 8						
Duct Location	Minimum As-Installed R-Value	Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inches)	Minimum Density (lb/cu.ft)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
All ductwork and plena.	N/A	Fire Rated Blanket or Fire Rated Board	Number of Layers and Thickness Required to Meet Required Fire Rating for Ventilation Ducts	N/A	N/A	N/A

Duct Mounted Cooling Coil and duct mounted Humidifier Drain Pans		
Insulation Type	Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket
Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 6 lb/cu.ft	1	FSK
Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 1.5 lb/cu.ft		
Flexible Elastomeric		N/A

Cooling System Equipment Insulation Schedule					
Equipment Type	Insulation Type	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket – Outdoor Only
Chilled-water and heat-recovery pumps Chilled-water and heat recovery air-separators Piping system filter-housings	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 6 lb/cu.ft	1	2	FSK	Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket
	Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 1.5 lb/cu.ft				
	Flexible Elastomeric			N/A	Glass-Fiber Cloth
Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for cooling service)	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 6 lb/cu.ft	2	4	FSK	Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket
	Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 1.5 lb/cu.ft				
	Flexible Elastomeric			N/A	Glass-Fiber Cloth

Heating Hot Water Equipment Insulation Schedule					
Equipment Type	Insulation Type	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket – Outdoor Only
Heating-hot-water pumps Heating-hot-water air-separator Piping system filter-housing	Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 6 lb/cu.ft	1	2	FSK	Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket
	Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 1.5 lb/cu.ft				
	Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Minimum Density = 1.5 lb/cu.ft				

3.15 EMERGENCY/STANDBY GENERATOR ENGINE EXHAUST INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Emergency generator engine exhaust and connector insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick, or as recommended by the generator manufacturer.

B. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option. Refer to duct insulation tables for supply fan and duct mounted coils requirements.

3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.17 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Pipe Insulation Schedules:

Heating Hot Water Systems, pipes and hydronic specialties: 141 deg F to 200 deg F						
Insulation Conductivity Btu-in/hr-deg F-SF at Mean Temp (deg F)	Insulation Type	Pipe Size (inch)	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
0.25 to 0.29 at 125	Mineral Fiber (Fiberglass) Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe and Tank Insulation for 14” and Larger Pipe Size	Less than 1	1.5	3.0	ASJ or ASJ-SSL	Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1 to Less than 1.5	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1.5 to Less than 4	2.0	4.0		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		4 to Less than 8	2.0	4.0		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		8 and Larger	2.0	4.0		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier

Heating Hot Water Systems: pipes and hydronic specialties 85 deg F to 140 deg F						
Insulation Conductivity Btu-in/hr-deg F-SF at Mean Temp (deg F)	Insulation Type	Pipe Size (inch)	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
0.22 to 0.28 at 100	Mineral Fiber (Fiberglass) Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe and Tank Insulation for 14" and Larger Pipe Size	Less than 1	1.0	2.0	ASJ or ASJ-SSL	Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1 to Less than 1.5	1.0	2.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1.5" to Less than 4	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		4 to Less than 8	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		8 and Larger	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier

Cooling and Energy Recovery Systems Pipes and hydronic specialties: Below 40 deg F Applies to the Following Systems: Chilled Water, Refrigerant, Energy Recovery Systems (winter mode),						
Insulation Conductivity Btu-in/hr-deg F-SF at Mean Temp (deg F)	Insulation Type	Pipe Size (inch)	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
0.20 to 0.26 at 50	Cellular Glass, preformed pipe and tank insulation	Less than 1	1.5	3.0	ASJ or ASJ-SSL	Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1 to Less than 1.5	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1.5 to Less than 4	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		4 to Less than 8	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		8 and Larger	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier

Cooling and Energy Recovery Systems: pipes and hydronic specialties. 40 deg F to 65 deg F Applies to the Following Systems: Chilled Water, Refrigerant, Energy Recovery Systems,						
Insulation Conductivity Btu-in/hr-deg F-SF at Mean Temp (deg F)	Insulation Type	Pipe Size (inch)	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
0.21 to 0.27 at 75	Cellular glass Preformed Pipe, and Tank Insulation	Less than 1	1.5	3.0	ASJ or ASJ-SSL	Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1 to Less than 1.5	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		1.5 to Less than 4	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		4 to Less than 8	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier
		8 and Larger	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier

Cooling Coil Condensate Piping and Equipment Drain Piping: All						
Insulation Conductivity Btu-in/hr-deg F-SF at Mean Temp (deg F)	Insulation Type	Pipe Size (inch)	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
Mineral Fiber with Conductivity = 0.20 to 0.26 at 50 Flexible Elastomeric with Conductivity = 0.26 at 0 (2013 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook)	Mineral Fiber (Fiberglass) Preformed Pipe, Type I or Flexible Elastomeric	Less than 1	0.75	2	ASJ or ASJ-SSL for Mineral Fiber N/A for Flexible Elastomeric	Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Mineral Fiber: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier; Flexible Elastomeric: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		1 to Less than 1.5	0.75	2		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Mineral Fiber: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier; Flexible Elastomeric: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		1.5 to Less than 4	0.75	2		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Mineral Fiber: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier; Flexible Elastomeric: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		4 to Less than 8	0.75	2		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Mineral Fiber: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier; Flexible Elastomeric: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		8 and Larger	0.75	2		Indoor: N/A
						Outdoor: Mineral Fiber: Aluminum with Moisture Barrier; Flexible Elastomeric: Glass-Fiber Cloth

Air Conditioning System Refrigerant Suction, Outdoor Liquid Line and Hot Gas Piping: All Minimum Pipe Operating Temperature 40 deg F						
Insulation Conductivity Btu-in/hr-deg F-SF at Mean Temp (deg F)	Insulation Type	Pipe Size (inch)	Indoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Outdoor - Minimum Thickness (inch)	Factory Applied Jacket	Field Applied Jacket
0.26 at 0 (2013 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook)	Flexible Elastomeric	Less than 3	1.5	1.5	N/A	Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		3 to 4	1.5	2.0		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		6 to 8	1.5	2.5		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		10 to 14	1.5	3.0		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Glass-Fiber Cloth
		16 to 24	1.5	3.5		Indoor: N/A Outdoor: Glass-Fiber Cloth

3.18 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Stucco Embossed with corrugation depth and thickness recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated or Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Stucco Embossed with corrugation depth and thickness recommended by the insulation manufacturer. .

F. Piping, Exposed:

1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated or Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

G. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 230995- Laboratory Air Control System

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.

4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

    a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
    g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
    h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
    i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
    j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
    k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
    m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
    n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
    o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
    p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
    q. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Sequences of operation shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
8. DDC System Hardware:

    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
10. Controlled Systems:

    a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of all elements of the control system including instruments, sensors, panels, etc. including bases and special construction.
    c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    d. Points list.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

B. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28, Intrusion Detection to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and with building master clock.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28, Access Control to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 27, Clock Systems to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 28, PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26, Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls and Division 26, Relay-Based Lighting Controls to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28, Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System and Division 28, Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26, Electrical Power Monitoring and Control to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26, Panelboards to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

K. Coordinate equipment with Division 26, Motor-Control Centers to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

L. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Alerton - Bacnet.
2. Johnson Controls - Bacnet
3. ALC-Bacnet.
4. Schneider Electric- Bacnet
5. Delta Controls-Bacnet

6. Trane-Summet - Bacnet.
7. KMC - Bacnet.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Workstation: One PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:

1. Motherboard: With 8 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
2. Processor: Intel Core i7 MHz.
3. Random-Access Memory: 16 GB.
4. Monitor: 19 inches, LCD color.
5. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
6. Hard-Disk Drive: 2 TB.
7. CD-ROM Read/Write Drive:
8. Mouse: Three button, optical.
9. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
10. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 with high-speed Internet access.

    a. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
    b. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

11. Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:

    a. Print Head: 4800 x 1200 dpi optimized color resolution.
    b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.
    c. Print Speed: Minimum of 17 ppm in black and 12 ppm in color.

12. Application Software:

    a. I/O capability from operator station.
    b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
    c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.

d. Database creation and support.
e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 10 screen displays at once.
g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
h. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
i. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
j. Alarm and event processing.
k. Object and property status and control.
l. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
m. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:

1) Current values of all objects.
2) Current alarm summary.
3) Disabled objects.
4) Alarm lockout objects.
5) Logs.

n. Custom report development.
o. Utility and weather reports.
p. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
q. Maintenance management.

13. Custom Application Software:

a. English language oriented.
b. Full-screen character editor/programming environment.
c. Allow development of independently executing program modules with debugging/simulation capability.
d. Support conditional statements.
e. Support floating-point arithmetic with mathematic functions.
f. Contains predefined time variables.

B. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

a. Global communications.
b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

3. Standard Application Programs:

a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
c. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of condenser-water reset, chilled-water reset, and equipment sequencing.
d. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
e. Remote communications.
f. Maintenance management.
g. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).

4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
6. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

C. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

a. Global communications.
b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.

5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

F. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms.Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. LonWorks Compliance: Communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol using LonTalk protocol.
5. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
6. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

2.5 ALARM PANELS

A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch- thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.

B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.

1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.6 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. Ebtron, Inc.
c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
f. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. No display of measure variable
    b. “warmer/cooler” adjustment knob
    c. Occupancy override button.
    d. Color: Ivory.
    e. Orientation: Horizontal.

8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    c. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 48 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. No display of measure variable
    b. “warmer/cooler” adjustment knob
    c. Occupancy override button
    d. Color: Ivory
    e. Orientation: Horizontal.

8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. General Eastern Instruments.
    c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.

e. TCS/Basys Controls.
f. Vaisala.

2. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

a. No display of measure variable
b. “higher/lower RH” adjustment knob
c. Occupancy override button
d. Color: Ivory.
e. Orientation: Horizontal.

5. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
6. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.
7. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. General Eastern Instruments.
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
e. TCS/Basys Controls.
f. Vaisala.

2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers:

1. B. W. Technologies.
2. Ebtron, Inc.
3. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
4. TSI Incorporated.
5. Vaisala.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output;, for wall mounting.

2.10 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Air Monitor Corporation.
b. Wetmaster Co., Ltd.
c. Ruskin

2. Casing: Galvanized-steel frame.
3. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-inch parallel cell, 3 inches deep.
4. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.11 HUMIDISTATS

A. Manufacturers:

1. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
3. Honeywell

B. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

2.12 ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers shall be limited to

1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

B. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

C. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
10. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.
11. Inlet-Vane Operators: High pressure, with pilot positioners.

2.13 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers, other than valves serving equipment noted below shall be:

1. Danfoss Inc.; Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
2. Erie Controls.
3. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
5. Neles-Jamesbury.

B. Manufacturers of 2-way control valves serving air handling units, chilled beams and fan coil units shall be limited to:

1. Belimo Aircontrols Inc. Energy Valves.

C. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

1. PICCV control valves shall be used for control of all chilled water, heating hot water and energy recovery valves at the air handler coils and service entrance heat exchangers.
2. Control valves serving heating hot water re-heat coils shall be one of the three options below. Contractor to identifying costs associated with each slection.

a. PICCV control valves

b. Belimo PIQCV valves

c. Conventional pressure dependent valves.

D. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 250 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

    a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
    b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:

    a. Two Position: Line size.
    b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
    c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

E. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.

1. Body Style: Lug.
2. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

F. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.14 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Ruskin.

3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).

4. United Enertech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.15 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices as directed by Architect above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23, Air Duct Accessories.

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23, Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23, Hydronic Piping.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26, Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install all wiring and cables in raceway.
3. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
4. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
5. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
6. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

F. All equipment power for the instrumentation and controls system shall be powered from the electric panels provided by Division 26. Electrical panels for use by instrumentation and controls contractor shall be on emergency power. Circuits available for use are to be coordinated with the electrical contractor (Division 26) by the instrumentation and controls contractor.

1. It is the responsibility of the instrumentation and controls Contractor to provide 120V power wiring from the breaker, supplied by the instrumentation and controls Contractor

installed by Division 26, to the final locations of the BCS equipment (including the fans of fan powered terminals).

2. The power shall be obtained from dedicated circuits in 120V panels and clearly labeled by the instrumentation and controls Contractor. (Refer to the electrical drawings for panel schedules). Instrumentation and controls contractor shall coordinate with electrical contractor to provide accurate panel schedules at project closeout.

3. All power wiring for the instrumentation and controls equipment shall be done with a dedicated earth ground by means of copper wire media only, originating at the power service source earth ground. This applies to all controllers along with work stations and the file server

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.

b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

   a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
   c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
   d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
   e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

   a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

   a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

   a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
   b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01, Demonstration and Training.

1. Provide thirty two (32) hours of training divided into four (4) session of eight (8) hours each.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230995 - LABORATORY AIRFLOW CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. A Laboratory Airflow Control System (LACS) shall be furnished and installed under this section. The LACS shall be capable of operating as a standalone system, integrated with the Building Management System (BMS) or Building Automation System (BAS).

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 230900 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

1.3 REFERENCES.

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. ATC – Advanced Temperature Control
2. BMS – Building Management System
3. BAS – Building Automation System
4. LACS – Laboratory Airflow Control System
5. UBC – Usage Based Controls
6. VAV – Variable Air Volume
7. TTW – Through The Wall (sensor)
8. ZPS – Zone Presence Sensor
9. PIN – Personal Identification Number

B. Reference Standards

1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
2. ARI 880Performance Rating of Air Terminals
3. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers / American National Standards Institute
4. ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 130, Methods for Testing Air Terminal Units
5. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers
6. ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2012: BACnet® - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation Systems (including Standard and all published Addenda)

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. The LACS representative shall coordinate all details of the installation with the successful mechanical contractor. This effort shall include complete coordination of the sheet metal

layout drawings to assure that the ductwork layout and sizing is based on the actual sizes of the airflow control valves for this project.

B. Pre-installation Meetings

1. The LACS representative shall review the proper installation of the system with the sheet metal contractor and the building management system (BMS) contractor.

2. Project Installation Phase – The LACS representative shall make periodic visits to the project jobsite to assure that the system is being installed properly to assure optimal performance and that the location and orientation of the control valves is consistent for proper operation and future owner maintenance. Any discrepancies shall first be brought to the attention of the appropriate subcontractor. If no action is taken by said contractor, the representative shall bring these issues to the project manager, engineer or owner's representative for resolution.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed Submittals in accordance with Conditions of the General Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section. LACS submittals shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Product Data Sheets

2. Equipment Schedule Sheets containing Room#, Tag#, Min/Max flows, Catalog# and other configuration data as required to provide a fully engineered LACS.

3. Installation Instructions

4. Project-specific Wiring Diagrams

5. Points Lists

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance manuals, including as-built wiring diagrams and component lists, shall be provided as closeout submittals.

B. Integration checklists are encouraged; once the integration to the BMS or BAS is completed, it is recommended that the LACS Representative Partner meet with the BMS or BAS contractor to do a final acceptance test of the integration. This testing should include:

1. Testing points to ensure communication

2. Testing setpoints such as temperature, occupancy, room offset, etc

3. Testing various alarms in different parts of the system

4. Testing to ensure that equipment will cycle after a power loss

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certifications

1. The laboratory airflow system provider shall be an entity that designs, develops, manufactures and sells products and services to control the environment and airflow of critical spaces using a Quality Management System registered to ISO 9001:2008.

2. The Laboratory airflow system provider shall be ROHS compliant in all its products

3. The air flow control valves shall be calibrated using NIST traceable equipment AND NVLAP accredited air stations.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Prior to installation, the LACS products shall be stored in dry conditions within an environment complying with LACS product specifications as shown on product data sheets within the submittals.

2. The LACS products shall be handled and transported in a manner consistent trade practices for control systems and instruments.

1.9 SITE CONDITIONS

A. The ambient environmental conditions during installation and operation shall comply with LACS product specifications as shown on the product data sheets within the submittals.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The Warranty shall commence upon the date of shipment and extend for a period of 60 months for all airflow control devices and 36 months for all other control system components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABORATORY AIRFLOW CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. LACS shall be furnished and installed to control the airflow into and out of laboratory rooms. The exhaust flow rate of a laboratory fume hood shall be controlled precisely to maintain a constant average face velocity into the fume hood at either a standard/in-use or standby level based on an operator's presence in front of the fume hood. The laboratory control system shall vary the amount of make-up/supply air into the room to operate the laboratories at the lowest possible airflow rates necessary to maintain temperature control, achieve minimum ventilation rates and maintain laboratory pressurization in relation to adjacent spaces (positive or negative). The LACS shall be capable of operating as a standalone system or as a system integrated with the Building Management System (BMS).

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES

A. Manufacturer List

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Accutrol, LLC – AccuValve

    2. Phoenix Controls – Accel II venturi valve

    3. Price Industries – Venturi Valve (VV)

b. Substitute Limitations

1) In strict accordance with this specification, alternative LACS and equipment shall only be considered for approval provided that the equipment be equal in every respect to the operational characteristics, capacities and intent of control sequences specified herein. Approval to bid does not relieve the LACS supplier from complying with the minimum requirements or intent of this specification.

2) The engineer and owner shall be the sole judges of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials, methods and life cycle cost.

3) Only those systems specifically named in this specification or by addendum shall be considered for approval. Other systems submitted after the bid opening will be returned without review.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. EQUIPMENT

1. For variable air volume (VAV) systems, a sash sensor shall be provided to measure the height of each vertically moving fume hood sash. A sash sensor shall also be provided to measure the opening of horizontal overlapping sashes. Control systems employing sidewall-mounted or through the wall (TTW) velocity sensors to control the fume hood exhaust airflow shall be unacceptable. Sidewall-mounted or through the wall (TTW) sensors shall only be used as a reference or to provide a secondary alarm indication relative to operating face velocity.
2. The airflow at the fume hood shall vary in a linear manner between two adjustable minimum and maximum flow set points to maintain a constant face velocity throughout this range. A minimum volume flow shall be set to assure flow through the fume hood even with the sash fully closed.

B. AIRFLOW CONTROL DEVICE - GENERAL

1. The device shall be a pressure independent airflow control valve.
2. The valve assembly manufacturer's Quality Management System shall be registered to ISO 9001:2008.
3. All Components of the valve, its controllers, and wiring shall be ROHS compliant.
4. The airflow control device shall be pressure independent over its specified differential static pressure operating range of 0.6 to 3.0 inches of water column. An integral pressure independent assembly shall respond and maintain specific airflow within one second of a change in duct static pressure irrespective of the magnitude of pressure and/or flow change (within product specifications) or quantity of airflow controllers on a manifolded system.
5. The airflow control device shall maintain accuracy within ±5% of signal over an airflow turndown range of no less than:
   a. 10 to 1 (low pressure all valve sizes)
6. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy and/or pressure independence.
7. No rotational/axial orientation requirements shall be required to ensure accuracy and/or pressure independence. Devices shall not require factory recalibration due to a change in orientation in the field.
8. The airflow control device shall maintain pressure independence regardless of loss of power.
9. Devices with NVLAP certified laboratory calibrated linear airflow relationship relative to actuator position shall be equipped with differential. Devices utilizing flow measurement for control of airflow shall be equipped with true airflow measuring capability, able to continuously monitor the air flow rate of the duct served and electronically transmitting a signal that is in a linear relationship to air flow rate.
10. Devices must be capable of being utilized with a demand based static pressure reset control scheme as described in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-6.5.3.2.3.

11. The airflow control device shall be constructed of one of the following two types:

    a. Supply, general exhaust, glass-wash and autoclave valves Class A —the airflow control device for non-corrosive airstreams shall be constructed of 16-gauge aluminum. All internal metal components shall be made of 316 stainless steel. All shaft bearing surfaces shall be made of a PP (polypropylene) or PPS (polyphenylene sulfide) composite or Teflon.

    b. Sound attenuating devices used in conjunction with general exhaust or supply airflow control devices shall be constructed using 24 gauge galvanized steel or other suitable material used in standard duct construction.

    c. All fume hood valves Class D — the airflow control device shall be made of 20 gauge 316 stainless steel or Heresite P403 phenolic coated 16 gauge aluminum. All internal metal components shall be made of 316 stainless steel with a Teflon coating. All shaft bearing surfaces shall be made of Teflon or PPS (polyphenylene sulfide) composite.

12. Actuation

    a. For rooms including fume hoods, high speed electrically actuated VAV operation is required, a CE certified, UL Listed, IP56 rated for dust and water, electronic actuator shall be factory mounted to the valve. Loss of main power shall cause the valve to position itself in the last commanded position. This position shall be maintained constantly without external influence, regardless of external conditions on the valve (within product specifications).

    b. During normal operation the high speed actuated airflow control device shall initiate valve movement and achieve the commanded airflow value with no more than 5% overshoot or undershoot within 1 second or less.

    c. For rooms with no fume hoods, Standard Speed electrically actuated VAV operation may be used, a CSA certified, UL recognized (IP54 rating and CE certification optional on single valves, standard on dual valves) electronic actuator shall be factory mounted to the valve. The failsafe state for standard speed operation valves shall be fail to last position commanded unless otherwise noted.

    d. During normal operation the standard speed actuated airflow control device shall initiate valve movement and achieve the commanded airflow value with no more than 5% overshoot or undershoot within 60 seconds. Standard speed actuation should not be used for valves that are connected to VAV fume hoods.

    e. Constant volume airflow control devices, as identified on equipment schedules on the drawings shall maintain a constant airflow, independent of duct static pressure within the specified range herein. Airflow setting shall be factory calibrated and manually adjustable in the field for future changes.

13. NVLAP Accreditation (Lab Code 200992-0)

    a. Each airflow control device shall be factory characterized on air stations NVLAP Accredited (a program administered by NIST) to ISO/IEC 17025:2005 standards.

    b. Each airflow control device shall be factory characterized to the job specific airflows as detailed on the plans and specifications using NVLAP Accredited air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of no more than ±1% of signal (5,000 to 250cfm), ±2% of signal (249 to 100cfm) and ±3% of signal (199 to 35cfm). Electronic airflow control devices shall be further characterized and their accuracy verified to ±5% of signal at a minimum of 48 different airflows across the full operating range of the device.

c. Each airflow control device shall be marked with device-specific factory characterization data. At a minimum, it should include the room number, tag number, serial number, model number, eight-point characterization information (for electronic devices), date of manufacture and quality control inspection numbers. All information shall be stored by the manufacturer for use with as-built documentation. Characterization data shall be stored indefinitely by the manufacturer and backed up off site for catastrophic event recovery.

C. EXHAUST AND SUPPLY AIRFLOW DEVICE CONTROLLER

1. The airflow control device shall be a microprocessor-based design and shall use closed loop control to linearly regulate airflow based on a digital control signal. The device shall generate a digital feedback signal that represents its airflow.
2. During normal operation the airflow control device shall initiate valve movement and achieve the commanded airflow value with no more than 5% overshoot or undershoot within:
   a. 1 second or less with high speed actuation
   b. 60 seconds for standard speed actuation
3. The airflow control device shall use industry standard 24 VAC power, provided by the LACS supplier (installed and wired by others).
4. The airflow control device shall have built-in integral input/output connections that address fume hood control, temperature control, humidity control occupancy control, emergency control, and non-network sensors switches and control devices. At a minimum, the airflow controller shall have:
   a. Three universal inputs capable of accepting 0 to 10 VAC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 65 K ohms, or Type 2 or Type 3 10 K ohm @ 25 degree C thermistor temperature sensors.
   b. One digital input capable of accepting a dry contact or logic level signal input.
   c. Two analog outputs capable of developing either a 0 to 10 VAC @ 1 mA (10Kohm min) or 4 to 20 mA (500 ohm max) linear control signal.
   d. One Form C (SPDT) relay output capable of driving up to 1 A @ 24 VAC/VAC.
5. The airflow control device shall meet FCC Part 15 Subpart J Class A, CE, and CSA Listed per file #228219.
6. The airflow control device shall be ROHS compliant

D. FUME HOOD DISPLAY

1. The display screen shall be a 3.2” (diagonal) color LCD resistive touch screen (240 x 320 RGB).
2. The touch screen shall support input configurations for fume hood operational parameters done at the touch panel and at a minimum including:
   a. Sash Dimensions
   b. Hood ID
   c. Hood Certification Reminder
   d. Hood Occupancy Status
   e. Stopwatch/Timer

f. Message Display

3. Hood configuration for the following properties shall be viewable and editable from the touch display:
   a. Sash Dimensions
   b. Hood ID
   c. Hood Certification Reminder
   d. Hood Occupancy Status
   e. Stopwatch/Timer
   f. Message Display
4. The enclosure shall be made from material that is resistant to chemicals that are typically used in the lab for wipe down with non-solvent cleaning agents.
5. The unit's exposed surfaces shall be chemically resistant to vaporized hydrogen peroxide (VHP), formaldehyde, chloride dioxide (clidox), percholoric acid, sodium hypochloride/hypochlorite 3-6% (bleach), and quaternary ammonium 7% in 1:128 tap water (ammonia).
6. Two mechanical membrane buttons shall be provided at the front panel of the display to enable users to quickly activate emergency exhaust mode and mute without having to remove protective gloves.
7. Flush mount or recess mount shall be installation options.
8. A USB port shall be provided to support firmware and software upgrades and shall be covered to protect against moisture or corrosion.
9. A timer feature shall be provided to enable users to set specific durations for experiments and provide visual and audible alarms when the set time is expired.
10. The fume hood display shall have an available I/O at its associated valve controller which may be used to receive a 0 – 10 volt signal from a Through-The-Wall (TTW) sensor. The TTW shall not control the valve but provide a drift alert to indicate when the TTW sensor reading is out of range relative to the sash position face velocity value.
11. POWER
    a. The device shall be powered by 24 VAC $\pm$ 15% at 10VA, 50/60 Hz.
12. CONFIGURATION
    a. Configuration shall be performed from the touch display and/or manufacturer's software tools.
    b. The device shall be capable of being added to an existing BACnet communication network.
    c. The device shall display fume hood performance data based on control logics embedded inside the valve controller.
13. COMMUNICATION
    a. The fume hood display unit shall connect to BACnet communication and link directly to a specific valve controller associated with the hood it is mounted on.
    b. The device shall display fume hood performance data based on sash movements and valve controller performance over BACnet.

14. INFORMATION DISPLAY

    a. The device shall have the ability to indicate when the fume hood face velocity is within the normal operating range as well as energy saving, hood certification, hood ID, timer, and hood occupancy status.

    b. The device shall be configurable to display one of the following measurement units: cubic feet per minute (CFM), meters cubed per hour (m^3/h), liters per second (l/s), feet per minute (fpm), or meters per second (m/s).

    c. The device shall have the ability to display system errors caused by the airflow valve or sash travel.

    d. The device shall have the ability to indicate to users when the hood is due for recertification by stating on the LCD display “Hood Cert. due MM/DD/YYYY”.

15. EMERGENCY (PURGE) EXHAUST

    a. The display shall have a mechanical membrane button on the lower portion that when pressed will initiate an emergency (purge) exhaust mode in the attached fume hood valve(s).

        1) Button shall be mechanical so that users with rubber, nitrile, vinyl, latex, or other gloves can operate the emergency exhaust button

    b. The emergency (purge) exhaust mode, when initiated, will send the attached fume hood exhaust valve(s) to either the maximum flow of the valve, or another predefined flow (as configured in the fume hood valve)

16. ALARMS

    a. The device shall have the ability to show alarms on the main screen using visual and audible alerts.

    b. The main screen background color shall change to flashing red with text stating the type of alarm.

    c. In alarm state, the visual indication shall remain active until the event that triggered the alarm is removed or fixed.

    d. The audible alarm tone shall be cleared only when the event that triggered the alarm is removed or fixed.

    e. The device shall have an Alarm Muting option, which silences the audible alarm for an adjustable time period when the mute button is pushed. If another alarm is generated during the mute period, the new alarm shall override the mute delay and the alarm shall sound again.

    f. The device shall have the ability to have customizable audible alarms levels and customizable mute duration.

    g. Users shall have the ability to change the volume of the alarm tone to low, medium, or high.

    h. The device shall have the ability to show Diversity alarm.

        1. Diversity alarm shall be generated by the valve or from the BMS system.

        2. No audible tone for diversity alarm shall be generated at the fume hood display.

17. SECURITY

    a. End users shall have the ability to enable a PIN pass code to prevent unauthorized changes to sash heights, air flow settings and other editable parameters.

18. COMPLIANCE

    a. The unit shall be certified as meeting regulatory compliance with CE, CUL, and RoHS.

    b. The unit shall be suitable for use with non-solvent wipe down and is designed to meet IP44 test standards.

    c. The device shall comply with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

    d. This device shall not cause harmful interference.

    e. This device shall accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

19. ENVIRONMENT

    a. The operating temperature range shall be between 32 – 122°F (0 – 50°C).

2.4 PERFORMANCE/DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Each laboratory shall have a dedicated LACS. Each dedicated LACS shall support a minimum of 20 network controlled airflow devices.

B. The LACS shall maintain specific airflow (±5% of signal within one second of a change in duct static pressure) regardless of the magnitude of the pressure change, airflow change or quantity of airflow control devices on the manifold (within 0.6" to 3.0" wc).

2.5 OPERATION SEQUENCES

A. The airflow control devices shall utilize peer-to-peer, distributed control architecture to perform room-level control functions. Master-slave control schemes shall not be acceptable. Control functions shall include, at a minimum, volumetric offset pressurization, temperature, humidity control, as well as respond to hood flow demands, occupancy, and emergency control commands.

B. The sequences below are general, refer to the drawings for specific sequences of operation.

1. Volumetric Offset Pressurization Control

    a. The laboratory control system shall control supply and auxiliary exhaust airflow devices in order to maintain a volumetric offset (either positive or negative). Offset shall be maintained regardless of any change in flow or static pressure (within specified range for medium or low pressure valves). This offset shall be field adjustable and represents the volume of air, which will enter (or exit) the room from the corridor or adjacent spaces.

    b. The pressurization control algorithm shall sum the flow values of all supply and exhaust airflow devices and command appropriate controlled devices to new set points to maintain the desired offset. The offset shall be adjustable as a configurable parameter in the LACS as set by startup technician or BMS/BAS.

    c. The pressurization control algorithm shall consider both networked devices, as well as:

    d. Up to three non-networked devices providing a linear analog flow signal.

e. Any number of constant volume devices where the total of supply devices and the total of exhaust devices may be factored into the pressurization control algorithm.

f. Volumetric offset shall be the only acceptable means of controlling room pressurization. Systems that rely on differential pressure as a means of control shall provide documentation to demonstrate that space pressurization can be maintained if fume hood sashes are changed at the same time a door to the space is opened.

g. The volumetric offset control algorithm shall support the ability to regulate the distribution of total supply flow across multiple supply airflow control devices in order to optimize air distribution in the space.

2. Temperature Control

a. Wall mounted and discharge air temp sensors are provided by this LACS supplier

b. Standard Primary Temperature Control

1) The laboratory control system shall regulate the space temperature through a combination of volumetric thermal override and control of reheat coils and/or auxiliary temperature control devices. Separate cooling and heating set points shall be writeable from the BMS, with the option of a local offset adjustment.

2) Temperature control shall be implemented through the use of independent primary cooling and heating control functions. Primary heating shall be provided through modulating control of a properly sized reheat coil. Primary cooling shall be provided as a function of volumetric override or through auxiliary modulating control of a chilled water valve. Volumetric override will command both supply and general exhaust valves to maintain desired offset as a high select zone control. Volumetric cooling override may be staged before or after chilled water control valve.

3. Occupancy Control

a. Room lighting occupancy sensors and/or CO2 sensors shall be provide by others, but wired into the local LACS for monitoring purposes.

b. The laboratory control system shall have the ability to change the minimum ventilation and/or temperature control set points, based on the occupied state, in order to reduce energy consumption when the space is not occupied. The occupancy state may be set by either the BMS as a scheduled event or through the use of a local occupancy sensor or switch. The laboratory control system shall support a local occupancy override button that allows a user to override the occupancy mode and set the space to occupied for a predetermined interval. The override interval shall be configurable from one to 1440 minutes. The local occupancy sensor/switch or bypass button shall be given priority over a BMS command.

2.6 INTERFACE TO BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

A. The LACS network shall have the capability of digitally interfacing with the BMS. The required software interface drivers shall be developed and housed in one or more dedicated interface devices furnished by the LACS supplier.

B. Room Level Integration

1. Room Level Integration device shall be a standalone piece of hardware with embedded microprocessor controls will be used for commissioning and configuration of Venturi valves and ancillary components such as Fume Hood Displays,
2. After the Room Level Interface is commissioned it shall provide a web based user interface for device, network, and platform diagnostics as well as a Test and Balance web application for zone balance and airflow validation. Room Level interface will also provide a means of integrating on an open BACnet network via IP, Ethernet, or MS/TP to be field selectable at time of commissioning.
3. If the room level integration device drops off the network or loses power, it shall not cause the zone balance, temperature control, or fume hood devices to lose control. The room level valve devices should operate independently of the room level integration device.
4. Room Level Integrator shall be able to integrate to BAS through BACnet/IP, BACnet/Ethernet, or BACnet MS/TP through on board communication adapters and shall be field configurable/upgradable. LACS provider shall coordinate with BAS provider for integration protocol requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units

B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices as directed by Architect above the floor.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Public areas.
2. Where indicated.

E. Install labels and nameplates to identify LACS components according to Division 23, Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26, Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.

2. Install all wiring and cables in raceway.

3. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.

4. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.

5. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

6. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. .

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

F. All LACS equipment power shall be powered from the electric panels provided by Division 26. Electrical panels for use by LACS contractor are on emergency power. Circuits available for use for the LACS are to be coordinated with the Electrical Contractor (Division 26) by the LACS provider.

1. It is the responsibility of the LACS Contractor to provide 120V power wiring from the breaker, supplied by the LACS provider and installed by Division 26 in the electrical panels, to the final locations of the LACS equipment.

2. The power shall be obtained from dedicated circuits in 120V panels and clearly labeled by the LACS Contractor. (Refer to the electrical drawings for panel schedules). LACS contractor shall coordinate with electrical contractor (division 26) to provide accurate panel schedules at project closeout.

3. All power wiring for the LACS equipment shall be done with a dedicated earth ground by means of copper wire media only, originating at the power service source earth ground. This applies to all controllers.

G. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

H. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.

5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.

6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.

7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

I. LACS Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
10. Check LACS as follows:
    a. Verify that controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that controllers are protected from power supply surges.

J. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
    a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:
   a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
   a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
   b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01, Demonstration and Training.

B. Provide thirty two (32) hours of training divided into four (4) session of eight (8) hours each

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231113 - FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE AND SUMMARY

A. This specification is based on a basin tank being provided with the generator and no requirement for separate pumps and storage tank.

B. This Section includes fuel-oil and diesel-fuel-oil distribution systems and the following:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping and tubing joining materials.
3. Piping specialties.
4. Leak-detection and level monitoring system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maximum Operating-Pressure Ratings: 3-psig fuel-oil supply pressure at oil-fired appliances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles. Also include, where

applicable, rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Piping and specialties.
2. Leak-detection and monitoring system.
3. Submittals shall clearly note applicable codes,standards and indicate compliance.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility fuel-oil piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which fuel-oil piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Brazing certificates.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for fuel-oil piping materials, installation, testing, and inspecting.

F. Comply with requirements of the EPA and of state and local authorities having jurisdiction. Include recording and monitoring and piping.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging the coating and to protect from direct sunlight.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-oil storage tanks and flexible, double-containment piping and related equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Flexible, Double-Containment Piping and Related Equipment:

a. Failures due to defective materials or workmanship for materials installed together, including piping, dispenser sumps, entry boots, and sump mounting adapters.
b. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. See Part 3 piping schedule articles for where pipes, tubes, fittings, and joining materials are applied in various services.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for butt and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

a. Material Group: 1.1.
b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
d. Gasket Materials: Asbestos free, ASME B16.20 metallic, or ASME B16.21 nonmetallic, gaskets compatible with fuel oil.
e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, cadmium-plated steel.

2.2 DOUBLE-CONTAINMENT PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Rigid, Double-Containment Piping For use will fill, spill and any other pressurized fuel oil piping.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Perma-Pipe, Inc.
   b. Rovanco

2. Steel carrier and steel containment pipe: ASTM A-53; ASTM A 106 carrier and containment piping and mechanical couplings to seal carrier and containment piping or individually bonded joints.

   a. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating for NPS 2 and NPS 6: 150 psig.

   b. Fittings: Steel complying with ASTM A-53; ASTM A 106 and made by manufacturer; watertight terminationor other end fittings.

3. Include design and fabrication of double-containment pipe and fitting assemblies with provision for field installation of cable leak-detection system in annular space between carrier and containment piping.

4. Vent piping shall be minimum NPS 2; 125 psig. Refer to Above-ground piping schedule in these specifications.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors: Comply with UL 536 and 567.

1. Metallic Connectors:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following]:

      1) American Flexible Hose Co., Inc.
      2) Flexicraft Industries.
      3) FLEX-ING, Inc.
      4) Hose Master, Inc.
      5) Metraflex Company (The).
      6) Proco Products, Inc.
      7) Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
      8) Unaflex.

   b. Listed and labeled for aboveground and underground applications by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   c. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze or stainless-steel, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.

d. Minimum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
e. End Connections: Socket, flanged, or threaded end to match connected piping.
f. Maximum Length: 30 inches
g. Swivel end, 50-psig maximum operating pressure.
h. Factory-furnished anode.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for fuel oil.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

D. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

2.5 FUEL-OIL SYSTEM SPECIALTIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following]:

1. EBW, Inc.
2. Environ Products, Inc.
3. Morrison Bros. Co.
4. OPW.
5. Preferred Utilities Manufacturing Corporation.
6. Universal Valve Company.

B. Fitting Materials: Cast iron, malleable iron, or corrosion-resistant metal; suitable for fuel-oil service.

1. Aboveground-Mounted Fittings: Weatherproof.

C. Spill-Containment Fill Boxes: Flush mounting, with drainage feature to drain oil into tank or 5 gallon spill containment tank, threaded fill-pipe connection, and wrench operation.

D. Companion 5-gallon spill containment tank with (manhole if installed below grade and) hand pump and leak detection.

E. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.6 LEAK-DETECTION AND LEVEL MONITORING SYSTEM

A. Cable and Sensor System: Comply with UL 1238.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Caldwell Systems Corporation.
b. Containment Solutions, Inc.
c. EBW, Inc.
d. INCON, Inc.
e. MSA; Instrument Div.
f. Perma-Pipe, Inc.
g. Raychem Corp; Tyco Electronics Corporation.

Calibrated, leak-detection and monitoring system with cabling, probes and other sensors and remote alarm panel for fuel-oil storage tanks and fuel-oil piping.3.Include fittings and devices required for testing.

5. Remote Annunciator Panel: With visual and audible, high-tank-level and low-tank-level alarms, fuel indicator with registration in gallons, and overfill alarm. Include gage volume range that covers fuel-oil storage capacity. Panel shall be capable of interfacing with BAS for remote monitoring.

2.7 FUEL OIL

A. Fuel Oil: ASTM D 396, Grade No. 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for fuel-oil piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

D. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

E. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

J. Comply with requirements for equipment specifications in plumbing and HVAC Sections for roughing-in requirements.

K. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, or utility spaces; above ceilings; below grade or floors; and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

L. Prohibited Locations:

1. Do not install fuel-oil piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
2. Do not install fuel-oil piping in solid walls or partitions.

M. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

N. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

O. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

P. Do not use fuel-oil piping as grounding electrode.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23, Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23, Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23, Escutcheons for HVAC Piping.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION AND JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Terminate fuel oil fill pipes outside the building at least 2 feet from any building opening at the same or lower level. Fill pipe shall terminate in a manner designed to minimize spilling when the filling hose is disconnected. Fill box or opening shall be provided with a tamper-proof cover. Pitch pipe back to tanks for draining. Any low points shall be provided with secondary containment with leak detection, means of pumping or draining. Provide back-flow check valve where pipe rises.

B. Terminate fuel oil vent piping outside the building at a point no less than 2 feet measured vertically or horizontally from any building opening. Outer ends of vent pipies shall terminate in a weatherproof vent cap or fitting or be provided with a weatherproof hood. All vent caps shall have a minimum free open area equal to the cross-sectional area of the vent pipe and shall not employ screens finer than No.4 mesh. Terminate pipe at elevation necessary to avoid any obstructions.

C. Double containment shall pitch back to tanks for draining. Any low points shall be provided with secondary containment with leak detection, means of pumping or draining.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

H. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division23, Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor and at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

3.4 LEAK-DETECTION AND MONITORING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install leak-detection and monitoring system. Install alarm panel inside building where indicated.

1. Double-Containment, Fuel-Oil Piping: Install leak-detection sensor cable probes in interstitial space of double-containment piping.

2. 5 gallon spill containment: Install leak-detection sensor in containment

3. Fill box: Install leak-detection sensor

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

B. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having threaded pipe connection.

C. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.

D. Connect piping to equipment with ball valve and union. Install union between valve and equipment.

E. Install flexible piping connectors at final connection to burners or oil-fired appliances that must be moved for maintenance access.

3.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 23, Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09, Exterior Painting for painting interior and exterior fuel-oil piping.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.
d. Color: gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping: Minimum hydrostatic or pneumatic test-pressures measured at highest point in system:

a. Fuel-Oil Distribution Piping: Minimum 5psig for minimum 30 minutes.
b. Fuel-Oil, Double-Containment Piping:

1) Carrier Pipe: Minimum 5psig for minimum **30** minutes.
2) Containment Conduit: Minimum 5psig for minimum 60 minutes.

c. Isolate storage tanks if test pressure in piping will cause pressure in storage tanks to exceed 10 psig.

2. Inspect and test fuel-oil piping according to NFPA 31, "Tests of Piping" Paragraph; and according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Test leak-detection and monitoring system for accuracy by manually operating sensors and checking against alarm panel indication.

D. Fuel-oil piping and equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain leak-detection and monitoring systems.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground fuel-oil piping based on sizes indicated on plans shall be the following:

1. NPS 5/8 to NPS 2: Schedule 40 Steel pipe, steel or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40 Steel pipe, steel fittings, and welded or flanged joints

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Chilled-water piping.
3. Condensate-drain piping.
4. Air-vent piping.
5. Energy Recovery water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-seal fittings.
2. Chemical treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Other building services.
3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F.
3. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
5. Energy Recovery Water Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F.
6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts:

1. Chilled Water: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Steam and Heating Hot Water: ASME A193, Grade B7 alloy, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   b. Watts Regulator Co.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Products.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. Watts Regulator Co.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Products.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elster Perfection.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled, energy recovery and hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and solder joints above ceilings; brazed in shafts and mechanical room.
2. Schedule 40, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Chilled, energy recovery and hot-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

E. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

O. Install valves according to Division 23.

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

S. Comply with requirements in Division 23 for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

T. Comply with requirements in Division 23 for identifying piping.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 8: Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties to service HVAC piping systems as follows:

1. Hydronic Specialty Valves.
2. Air Control Devices.
3. Hydronic Piping Specialties

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Hydronic specialty valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
3. Glycol Energy Recovery-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
4. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig (552 kPa) at 150 deg F.
5. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
6. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23.

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23.

C. Brass or Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
   a. American Wheatley
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Griswold Controls.
   e. Taco.
2. Body: Brass or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    c. Griswold Controls.
    d. Taco.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: 304 or 316 stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.

e. Watts Regulator Co.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: 304 or 316 stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Flow Design Inc.
   b. Griswold Controls.
   c. Hays Fluid Controls

2. Valves shall be factory set to limit flow no higher than design maximum at a minimum range of valve differential pressure of 2 to 32 psid
3. Body: Brass, bronze or ferrous metal.
4. Flow Limiting Assembly: Corrosion resistant stainless steel piston/spring or elastomeric diaphragm, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
5. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass ball valve.
6. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
7. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
8. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 10 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
9. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.
11. Automatic flow control valves shall not be used on equipment with active control valves provided and/or controlled by the instrumentation and controls contractor or on control valves provided and controlled by OEM packaged control systems.

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.

d. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Taco, Inc.
   e. American Wheatley

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

D. Coalescing Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. American Wheatley
b. Spirotherm
c. Wessels Tank

2. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Large capacity air/dirt release valve for use during system fill and/or top skimming.
6. Blowdown/Drain Connection: Threaded.
7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Expansion Fittings: Comply with requirements in Division 23.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shut off-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

G. Automatic flow control valves shall not be used in conjunction with BAS system controlled valves (see section 230900).

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

C. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blow down piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

D. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Separately coupled, vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.
2. Base mounted end suction pumps

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.

1. Show pump layout and connections.
2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEPARATELY COUPLED, VERTICALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aurora (Basis of Design)

2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted vertically.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, replaceable bronze wear rings, and companion-flange connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For pumps not frequency-drive controlled, trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Pump Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze-journal or thrust type.

D. Shaft Coupling: Axially split spacer coupling.

E. Motor: Single speed and rigidly mounted to pump casing with lifting eyebolt and supporting lugs in motor enclosure.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

    a. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    b. Enclosure Materials: Rolled steel.
    c. Motor Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings.
    d. Efficiency: Premium efficient, suitable for use with a VFD.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following Retain

1. American-Marsh Pumps.
2. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
3. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
4. Buffalo Pumps, Inc.
5. Crane Pumps & Systems.
6. Flowserve Corporation.
7. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
8. Mepco, LLC.
9. PACO Pumps.
10. Peerless Pump Company.
11. Scot Pump; Div. of Ardox Corp.
12. TACO Incorporated.
13. Thrush Company Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and threaded companion-flange] connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and provide attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For pumps not frequency-drive controlled, trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket.
5. Seal: Packing seal consisting of stuffing box with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

a. Enclosure: Open, dripproof

b. Motor Bearings: Permanently lubricated up through 5 HP, Grease-lubricated on larger motors, ball bearings.

c. Unusual Service Conditions:

d. Efficiency: Premium efficient.

e. Service Factor: 1.5

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4 and HI 2.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

E. Equipment Mounting: Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Division 03, Cast-in-Place Concrete. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23, Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
2. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of concrete base.
4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
7. Install on 4-inch- high concrete base.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.

B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 23, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

I. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

J. Ground equipment according to Division 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

K. Connect wiring according to Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:

1. Bypass chemical-feed equipment and controls.
2. Chemical treatment test equipment.
3. HVAC water-treatment chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

C. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

D. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating chilled water and energy recovery water/glycol, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.

4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Water meters.
3. Inhibitor injection timers.
4. Chemical solution tanks.
5. Injection pumps.
6. Chemical test equipment.
7. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for chilled-water piping, heating, hot-water piping steam and condensate system for humidifier, energy recovery water/glycol piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Barclay Chemical Co.; Water Management, Inc.
2. GE Betz.
3. Metro Group. Inc. (The); Metropolitan Refining Div.
4. ONDEO Nalco Company.
5. Watcon, Inc.

2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 2 gal..
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.

B. Sample Cooler:

1. Tube: Sample.

a. Size: NPS 1/4 tubing.
b. Material: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel.
c. Pressure Rating: Minimum 2000 psig.
d. Temperature Rating: Minimum 850 deg F.

2. Shell: Cooling water.

a. Material: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
b. Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
c. Temperature Rating: Minimum 450 deg F.

3. Capacities and Characteristics:

a. Tube: Sample.

1) Flow Rate: 0.25 gpm.
2) Entering Temperature: 400 deg F.
3) Leaving Temperature: 88 deg F.
4) Pressure Loss: 6.5 psig.

b. Shell: Cooling water.

1) Flow Rate: 3 gpm.
2) Entering Temperature: 70 deg F.
3) Pressure Loss: 1.0 psig.

C. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.

1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

E. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating chilled water and energy recovery water/glycol, and equipped with the following:

1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 23, Hydronic Piping.

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23, General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.

E. Refer to Division 22, Domestic Water Piping Specialties for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.

2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment. Refer to Division 01, Demonstration and Training.

1. Provide sixteen (16) hours of training divided into two (2) sessions of eight (8) hours each.

B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BMS: Building management system.

B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance to IEEE 519 – harmonic analysis for particular jobsite including total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion (TDD).

1. The VFC manufacturer shall provide calculations; specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Input line filters shall be sized and provided as required by the VFC manufacturer to ensure compliance with IEEE standard 519. All VFCs shall include a minimum of 5% impedance reactors, no exceptions.

    a. The calculations shall be performed using the harmonics analysis software SKM Power Tools for Windows Hi-Wave module or similar type analysis software. The intent is to include the entire electrical distribution system impedance in the harmonics analysis.
    b. The Point of Common Coupling shall be the main switchboard or switchgear for the building.

B. Product Data: For each type of VFC. Include dimensions, mounting arrangements, location for conduit entries, shipping and operating weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For each VFC.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

    a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    b. Nameplate legends.
    c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFCs. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.

D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

E. Qualification Data

1. VFCs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly. VFCs that require the customer to supply external fuses for the VFC to be UL listed are not acceptable. The base VFC shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses.
2. CE Mark – The VFC shall conform to the European Union Electromagnetic Compatibility directive, a requirement for CE marking. The VFC shall meet product standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level.
3. The VFC manufacturer shall have available a comprehensive, HVAC Drive Computer Based Training (CBT) product. The CBT product shall include detailed, interactive sections covering VFC unpacking, proper mechanical and electrical installation, and programming. The CBT product shall allow the user to provide just-in-time training to new personnel or refresher training for maintenance and repair personnel on the user’s site. The CBT product shall be repeatable, precise and shall include record keeping capability. The CBT product shall record answers to simulations and tests by student ID. The CBT product must be professionally produced and have interactive sections, student tests, and include video clips of proper wiring and installation.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFCs and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Referenced Standards:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

a. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.

2. Underwriters laboratories

a. UL508C

3. National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association (NEMA)

a. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives

4. IEC 16800 Parts 1 and 2

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover VFCs to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without de-rating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (non-condensing).
3. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07.

D. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Inc.
2. Yaskawa
3. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
4. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
5. General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.
6. Square D.
7. Toshiba International Corporation.

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Provide unit suitable for operation of premium-efficiency motor as defined by NEMA MG 1.
2. VFCs shall be 6 pulse design with 5 percent input impedance. All components shall be integrally mounted and wired in a single enclosure.

B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

C. The VFC package as specified herein shall be enclosed in a UL Listed Type 12 enclosure, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer in an ISO9001 facility. The VFC tolerated voltage window shall allow the VFC to operate from a line of +30 percent nominal, and -35 percent nominal voltage as a minimum.

D. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.

E. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 208 V, plus or minus 5, 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10.
2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.

F. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.

1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.

G. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

H. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection.

a. The VFC shall include a coordinated AC transient protection system consisting of 4-120 joule rated MOVs (phase to phase and phase to ground), a capacitor clamp, and 5% impedance reactors.

2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter over temperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
5. Three (3) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFC from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed.
6. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
7. Loss-of-phase protection.
8. Reverse-phase protection.
9. Short-circuit protection.
10. Motor over temperature fault.

I. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.

J. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autopsied search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.

K. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

L. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

M. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

N. Input Line Conditioning

1. The VFC shall have an integral 5 percent impedance line reactors to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to add protection from AC line transients. The 5 percent impedance may be from dual (positive and negative DC bus) reactors, or 5 percent AC line reactors. VFCs with only one DC reactor shall add AC line reactors.

O. VFC Output Filtering: The VFC shall be constructed to limit output voltage spikes. Include an output DV/DT filter to limit voltage spikes at the motor. The filter shall be housed integral to the VFC or in an enclosure adjacent to the VFC.

P. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

Q. Panel-Mounted Operator Station (Keypad): Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

R. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V).

S. Control Signal Interface:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:

    a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    e. RS485.
    f. Keypad display for local hand operation.

3. Output Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

        1) Output frequency (Hz).
        2) Output current (load).
        3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
        4) Motor torque (percent).
        5) Motor speed (rpm).
        6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

    a. Motor running.
    b. Set-point speed reached.
    c. Fault and warning indication (over temperature or overcurrent).
    d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

T. Communications

1. The VFC shall have an RS-485 port as standard. The standard protocols shall be Modbus, Johnson Controls N2 bus, and Siemens Building Technologies FLN. Optional protocols for LonWorks, BACnet, Profibus, Ethernet, and DeviceNet shall be available.

Each individual drive shall have the protocol in the base VFC. The use of third party gateways and multiplexers is not acceptable. All protocols shall be "certified" by the governing authority. Use of non-certified protocols is not allowed.

2. The BACnet connection shall be an RS485, MSTP interface operating at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, or 76.8 Kbps. The connection shall be tested by the BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) and be BTL Listed. The BACnet interface shall conform to the BACnet standard device type of an Applications Specific Controller (B-ASC). The interface shall support all BIBBs defined by the BACnet standard profile for a B-ASC including, but not limited to:

    a. Data Sharing – Read Property – B.
    b. Data Sharing – Write Property – B.
    c. Device Management – Dynamic Device Binding (Who-Is; I-AM).
    d. Device Management – Dynamic Object Binding (Who-Has; I-Have).
    e. Device Management – Communication Control – B.
    f. If additional hardware is required to obtain the BACnet interface, the VFC manufacturer shall supply one BACnet gateway per drive. Multiple VFCs sharing one gateway shall not be acceptable.

3. Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to; run-stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative PID control adjustments, current limit, accel/decel time adjustments, and lock and unlock the keypad. The drive shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as process variable feedback, output speed / frequency, current (in amps), percent torque, power (kW), kilowatt hours (resettable), operating hours (resettable), and drive temperature. The DDC shall also be capable of monitoring the VFC relay output status, digital input status, and all analog input and analog output values. All diagnostic warning and fault information shall be transmitted over the serial communications bus. Remote VFC fault reset shall be possible. The following additional status indications and settings shall be transmitted over the serial communications bus – keypad "Hand" or "Auto" selected, bypass selected, the ability to change the PID setpoint, and the ability to force the unit to bypass (if bypass is specified). The DDC system shall also be able to monitor if the motor is running in the VFC mode or bypass mode (if bypass is specified) over serial communications. A minimum of 15 field parameters shall be capable of being monitored.
4. The VFC shall allow the DDC to control the drive's digital and analog outputs via the serial interface. This control shall be independent of any VFC function. For example, the analog outputs may be used for modulating chilled water valves or cooling tower bypass valves. The drive's digital (relay) outputs may be used to actuate a damper, open a valve or control any other device that requires a maintained contact for operation. In addition, all of the drive's digital and analog inputs shall be capable of being monitored by the DDC system.
5. The VFC shall include an independent PID loop for customer use. The independent PID loop may be used for cooling tower bypass value control, chilled water value control, etc. Both the VFC control PID loop and the independent PID loop shall continue functioning even if the serial communications connection is lost. The VFC shall keep the last good set-point command and last good DO and AO commands in memory in the event the serial communications connection is lost.

U. Manual Bypass and Control Features

1. All features to be furnished and mounted by the drive manufacturer. All features shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL508 label.
2. A complete factory wired and tested bypass system consisting of an output contactor and bypass contactor. Overload protection and shall be provided in both drive and bypass modes.

3. Door interlocked, padlockable circuit breaker that will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options.
4. Fused VFC only disconnect (service switch). Fast acting fuses exclusive to the VFC – fast acting fuses allow the VFC to disconnect from the line prior to clearing upstream branch circuit protection, maintaining bypass capability. Bypass designs, which have no such fuses, or that incorporate fuses common to both the VFC and the bypass will not be accepted. Three contactor bypass schemes are not acceptable.
5. The drive / bypass shall provide single-phase motor protection in both the VFC and bypass modes.
6. The following operators shall be provided:

    a. Bypass Hand-Off-Auto.
    b. Drive mode selector.
    c. Bypass mode selector.
    d. Bypass fault reset.

7. The following indicating lights (LED type) shall be provided. A test mode or push to test feature shall be provided.

    a. Power-on (Ready).
    b. Run enable (safeties) open.
    c. Drive mode select damper opening.
    d. Bypass mode selected.
    e. Drive running.
    f. Bypass running.
    g. Drive fault.
    h. Bypass fault.
    i. Bypass H-O-A mode.
    j. Automatic transfer to bypass selected.
    k. Safety open.
    l. Damper opening.
    m. Damper end-switch made.

8. The following relay (form C) outputs from the bypass shall be provided:

    a. System started.
    b. System running.
    c. Bypass override enabled.
    d. Drive fault.
    e. Bypass fault (motor overload or underload (broken belt)).
    f. Bypass H-O-A position.

9. The digital inputs for the system shall accept 24V or 115VAC (selectable). The bypass shall incorporate internally sourced power supply and not require an external control power source.
10. Customer Interlock Terminal Strip: Provide a separate terminal strip for connection of freeze, fire, smoke contacts, and external start command. All external safety interlocks shall remain fully functional whether the system is in Hand, Auto, or Bypass modes (not functional in Fireman's Override 2). The remote start/stop contact shall operate in VFC and bypass modes.
11. Dedicated digital input that will transfer motor from VFC mode to bypass mode upon dry contact closure for fireman's override. Two modes of operation are required.

a. One mode forces the motor to bypass operation and overrides both the VFC and bypass H-O-A switches and forces the motor to operate across the line (test mode). The system will only respond to the digital inputs and motor protections.
b. The second fireman's override mode remains as above, but will also defeat the overload and single-phase protection for bypass and ignore all keypad and digital inputs to the system (run until destruction).

12. The VFC shall include a "run permissive circuit" that will provide a normally open contact whenever a run command is provided (local or remote start command in VFC or bypass mode). The VFC system (VFC or bypass) shall not operate the motor until it receives a dry contact closure from a damper or valve end-switch. When the VFC system safety interlock (fire detector, freezestat, high static pressure switch, etc.) opens, the motor shall coast to a stop and the run permissive contact shall open, closing the damper or valve.
13. Class 20 or 30 (selectable) electronic motor overload protection shall be included.
14. There shall be an internal switch to select manual or automatic bypass.
15. There shall be an adjustable current sensing circuit for the bypass to provide loss of load indication (broken belt) when in the bypass mode.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. The VFC package as specified herein shall be enclosed in a UL listed Type 12 enclosure, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer in an ISO9001 facility. The VFC tolerated voltage window shall allow the VFC to operate from a line of +30 percent nominal voltage as a minimum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied clasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

E. Standard Displays:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
3. Motor current (amperes).
4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Motor speed (rpm).
7. Motor output voltage (V).

F. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.

3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

G. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controller: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each VFC to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor each VFC assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with mounting surface.

B. Install VFCs on concrete bases.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26.

D. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices according to Division 26.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner, and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
3. Report results in writing.

C. Warranty

1. Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of certified start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses. There shall be 365/24 support available via a toll free phone number.

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain variable frequency controllers. Refer to Division 01.

B. Provide 16 hours of training, divided into four, 4 hour sessions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. UL listed 2-hour rated duct.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches> in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for

static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

D. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480 Type 304 or as indicated in the duct schedule “Article; cold rolled annealed sheet.”

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 6 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install access doors in ducts every 50 feet in straight runs and the inlet and outlet of elbows.

F. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

J. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

K. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

L. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23, Air Duct Accessories for fire and smoke dampers.

M. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
3. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
4. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
5. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23, Air Duct Accessories.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint

materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09, Exterior Painting and Division 09, Interior Painting.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

   a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Fire rated duct.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units:

   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 24.

2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 24.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 24.

C. Ducts Exhausting Laboratory (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:

a. Above ceiling on Level 6, 304 stainless-steel sheet.

1) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
2) PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
3) Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg
4) Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
5) SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

b. In shaft rising from level P4 to Level 6 and to 24” outside the shaft on levels P4 and 6, U.L listed 2 hour rated duct.

1) Prefabricated flanged duct sections providing two-hour fire resistance with a 304 stainless steel liner and galvanized steel impact resistant barrier.
2) Two-hour rated, “0” clearance, fire resistive duct and enclosure assemblies tested to ISO Standard 6944, fire resistance tests – ventilation ducts. Each duct section shall bear the manufacturer’s logo and cULus mark.
3) DuraDuct model LXD double wall duct sections with an overall wall thickness of 5/8” (16 mm) using integral reinforcing and insulation materials
4) The fire resistant duct assembly shall not exceed a flame spread rating of 0.
5) The fire resistant duct assembly shall not exceed a smoke development rating of 0.
6) external insulation ductwork materials are not acceptable for use to gain the specified fire resistance rating,

7) Through-penetration firestopping materials:

a. When the duct passes through a fire rated floor or wall assembly, the through openings shall be firestopped.

8) The duct assembly shall be pressure tested to minimum 8" w.c. positive pressure and 6" w.c. negative pressure.

9) The duct assembly shall provide a minimum transmission loss rating of Hz/dB as follows:

a. 63 Hz/21 dB; 125/24; 250/29; 500/30; 1000/34; 2000/37; 4000/36; 8000/36.

10) Product manufactured by DuraSystems Barriers Inc.,

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with less than 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and splitter vanes.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233119 - HVAC CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Factory or Shop-fabricated, field-assembled, single- and double-wall casings for HVAC equipment and plenums

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static-Pressure Classes:

1. Upstream from Fan(s): 4-inch wg
2. Downstream from Fan(s): 10-inch wg

B. Structural Performance:

1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 133 percent of the indicated static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of width.

a. Fabricate outdoor casings to withstand wind load of 15 lbf/sq. ft.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Factory-fabricated casings.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that HVAC casings comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that HVAC casings comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
3. Leakage Test Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4.2.2 - "Duct Leakage Tests."
4. Duct-Cleaning Test Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-up."
5. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
6. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: For HVAC casings. Include plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail HVAC casing assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Sheet metal thickness (es).
3. Reinforcement and spacing.
4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Access doors including frames, hinges, and latches.
6. Filter, coil, humidifier, and other apparatus being installed in and mounted on casing.
7. Locations for access to internal components.
8. Hangers and supports including methods for building attachment, vibration isolationand casing attachment.
9. Interior lighting, including switches.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For acoustically critical casings, from manufacturer.

1. Show sound-absorption coefficients in each octave band lower than those scheduled when tested according to ASTM C 423.
2. Show airborne sound transmission losses lower than those scheduled when tested according to ASTM E 90.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for casing joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03]

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of steel supports. Supports are specified in Division 05, Metal Fabrications.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supportsand roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07, Roof Accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 9, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

1. Fabricate casings with more than 3-inch wg negative static pressure according to SMACNA's "Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards."
2. Casings with more than 2-inch wg positive static pressure may be fabricated according to SMACNA's "Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards."

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Exterior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90**
2. Interior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation:

    a. Sections Not Exposed to Moisture: G90.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 and having a No. 2D finish.

D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the interior sheet metal surfaces of casing in contact with the airstream. Apply untreated clear coating to the exterior surface.

2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H minimum when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Applied Coating Color: Selected by Architect

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections, and abutments to building.

G. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations airtight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets, or fill with suitable compound so there is no exposed insulation. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23, Escutcheons for HVAC Piping. Provide shaft seals where fan shafts penetrate casing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine casing insulation materials and liners before installation. Reject casings that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install casings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Apply sealant to joints, connections, and mountings.

C. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Support components rigidly with ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.

E. Align casings accurately at connections, with 1/8-inch misalignment tolerance and with smooth interior surfaces.

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

F. HVAC casings will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Comply with requirements for cleaning in Division 23, Metal Ducts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Duct silencers.
5. Remote damper operators.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.
9. Duct accessory hardware.
10. Fire dampers.
11. Smoke dampers.
12. Combination fire/smoke dampers.
13. Flange connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 28 for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise

indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Pottorff.
   f. Ruskin Company.
   g. Trox USA Inc.
   h. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
3. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
4. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
   e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

5. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
6. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Pottorff.
    f. Ruskin Company.
    g. Trox USA Inc.
    h. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

    a. Hat, U or Angle shaped.
    b. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat, U or Angle shaped.
2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.

5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Pottorff.
7. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 6 inch static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.05, 0.138 inch or 0.39 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

K. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F rated.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Provided by Division 28.

D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

I. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23, Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable, 165 deg F rated, fire-closure device.

G. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.

H. Smoke Detector: Provided by Division 28.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

J. Leakage: Class I.

K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

N. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action.

O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23, instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

P. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for signaling, fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.9 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dynasonics.
2. Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Price Industries, Inc.
5. Vibro-Acoustics.

B. General Requirements:

1. Factory fabricated.
2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shape:

1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.
3. Rectangular elbow with splitters or baffles.
4. Round elbow with center bodies or pods.
5. Rectangular transitional with splitters or baffles.

D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, galvanized sheet steel, 0.034 inch thick.

E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch thick.
2. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 26 through 40 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch thick.
3. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 42 through 52 Inches in Diameter: 0.05 inch thick.
4. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 54 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch thick.

F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 galvanized sheet metal, 0.034 inch thick, and with 1/8-inch- diameter perforations.

G. Special Construction:

1. Suitable for outdoor use.
2. High transmission loss to achieve STC 45.

H. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.

I. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:

1. Controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators without absorptive media.
2. Dissipative type with fill material.

a. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 5 percent compression.
b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.

3. Lining: Tedlar.

J. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.

1. Joints: Flanged connections.
2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.

K. Accessories:

1. Integral 1-1/2-hour fire damper with access door. Access door to be high transmission loss to match silencer.
2. Factory-installed end caps to prevent contamination during shipping.
3. Removable splitters.
4. Airflow measuring devices.

L. Source Quality Control: Test according to the latest revision to ASTM E 477.

1. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and generated-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm face velocity.

2. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg static pressure, whichever is greater.

2.10 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.

b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.12 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

C. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.

D. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

E. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

F. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 435 deg F.

G. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

H. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

I. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

J. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

K. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

L. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.15 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

G. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.
10. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23, Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 72 inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233416 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Utility set fans.
2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
3. In-line centrifugal fans.
4. High Plume Induced Dilution Exhaust Fans

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   1. Loren Cook Company.
   2. Greenheck.

3. Twin Cities.

B. Description: Belt driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.

C. Housing: Fabricated of galvanized steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

D. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.

1. Blade Materials: Aluminum.
2. Blade Type: Backward inclined, forward curved or Airfoil.
3. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99, Type A.

E. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.

F. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L_{50} of 200,000 hours.

G. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.2.
2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
4. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

H. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
4. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
5. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.

6. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. Greenheck.

3. Twin Cities.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.

2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. Greenheck.
3. Twin Cities.

B. Description: In-line, belt driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
4. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.4 HIGH PLUME INDUCED DILUTION EXHAUST FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Strobic Air Corporation.
4. M.K. Plastics Corporation.
5. Twin City

B. General

1. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb/ft3).
2. Fans shall be direct drive. Belt driven fans will not be accepted.
3. Where fan is mounted above exhaust air plenum, provide a pedestal for a portable jib crane, one for every two fans (including future fans as shown) for motor removal. Manufacturer shall provide a jib crane (complete with removable hoist) and any other accessories available to allow maintenance personnel to properly maintain fan motor and allow for fan motor replacement.
4. Fan plenum and curb shall be designed and configured to accommodate number of fan(s) shown as “future” on drawings without modification, other than removal of blanking plates or bolts.
5. Fans to be equipped with stainless steel lifting lugs.
6. All fasteners shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.
7. All exhaust fan equipment (plenum, flow, and stack) shall be painted a color to be selected and approved by the architect.
8. Height of the exhaust stacks and centerline distance of the system stacks shall be equal between systems and be coordinated with the design of the building roof. The height and location of the stacks must be reviewed and approved by the architect.
9. Entire fan/inlet plenum assembly shall be rated for operation at a minimum of 169°F.

10. Entire fan/inlet plenum/roof curb assembly shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 140-mph wind loading without the use of guy wires.

C. Centrifugal High Plume Exhaust Fans

1. Fan and plenum shall be coated with a minimum of 3 mils of Plastifer epoxy ES90-AS81, or Hi-Pro Polyester resin coatings.
2. Fan assemblies that use flexible connectors that can fail and cause loss of laboratory containment are not acceptable. Inlet elbow/plenum shall be attached to the fan inlet by a high strength, corrosion resistant flexible connector, or vibration isolation pad or gasket, provided by the fan manufacturer.

D. Mixed Flow High Plume Exhaust Fans

1. Fan and plenum shall be coated with a minimum of 4-6 mils of Plastifer epoxy ES90-AS81, Hi-Pro Polyester resin or Amercoat 90HS Epoxy-phenolic coatings.

E. Fan Housings and Outlet:

1. Fan housing shall be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence.
2. Steel fan housings shall be centrifugal involute scroll, allowing all drive components including the motor to be serviced without contact of the contaminated air stream, and manufactured of welded steel coated with a minimum of 3 mils of Hi-Pro Polyester resin, electrostatically applied and baked. No uncoated metal fan parts exposed to the exhaust will be acceptable.
3. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) fan housings shall be manufactured in specifically formulated resins, for maximum corrosion resistance, UV inhibited and reinforced with fiberglass for structural strength. Fastening bolts holding the casing to the support plate are to be encapsulated in FRP. Fan to be supplied with a graphite liner and grounding strap to remove static electricity, as well as a flame retardancy of 25 or less, if required. Fiberglass reinforced plastic fan housings that are fabricated shall have mechanical strength and toughness properties equivalent to steel housings, interior surfaces shall be smooth to assure corrosive or hazardous compounds cannot collect, and / or chalk and structurally degrade. Having smooth interior surfaces will also reduce collection of biological contaminants.
4. A bifurcated fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) discharge nozzle shall be supplied by the fan manufacturer and be designed to efficiently handle an outlet velocity of up to 7200 FPM. The discharge shall include a venturi and wind band to induce ambient air up to 270% of fan capacity.
5. An access door shall be supplied for impeller inspection and service. Coordinate access door location for installed fan access.
6. For AMCA arrangement 4 fans, provide fan housing with integral drain at lowest point for condensation removal.

F. Fan Impellers

1. Centrifugal Type:

a. Fan impeller for centrifugal fans shall use backward inclined or airfoil blade design wheel with non-stall characteristics. The impeller for either wheel design shall be electronically balanced both statically and dynamically meeting or exceeding Grade 6.3 per AMCA Standards.

b. Fan impeller shall be manufactured of welded and coated steel with a minimum of 3 mils of Hi-Pro Polyester resin, or 4-6 mils of Plastifer epoxy ES90-AS81 with a finish color of light gray.

2. Mixed Flow Type:

a. Fan impeller for vertical inline fan shall use a combination axial / backward curve blade design wheel with non-stall characteristics. Stationary discharge guide vanes located above the impeller shall be provided to increase fan efficiencies. The impeller for either wheel design shall be electronically balanced both statically and dynamically meeting or exceeding Grade 6.3 per AMCA Standards.

b. Fan impeller shall be manufactured of welded and coated steel with a minimum of 3 mils of baked Hi-Pro Polyester resin or 4 mils Epoxy-phenolic coatings. Finish color shall be light gray.

G. Vibration Isolation:

1. Provide fan and plenum vibration isolation as recommended by fan manufacturer.

H. Fan Inlet Plenum

1. Provide inlet plenum sized to accommodate total system flow and number of fans (including future fans as shown on drawings). All plenums shall have a bottom. Where ductwork is shown to come into bottom of plenum, manufacturer shall provide opening. Manufacturer shall coordinate opening sizes with contractor.
2. Plenums for fume exhaust systems shall be equipped with a bypass air damper(s) and wind-driven rain rated drainable inlet air louver for introducing outside air at roof level upstream of the fan. Provide bird screen and rain hood. Rain hood shall be designed to prevent the entrance of water into inlet plenum based on the highest anticipated air velocity encountered in the bypass air plenum. Smoke exhaust fan plenum does not require bypass air damper.
3. Plenum shall be constructed of coated galvanealed steel, double wall construction, with minimum of 1 inch fiberglass insulation between outer and inner walls. Plenums that are fabricated of plastics or resin that are combustible and have mechanical properties less than steel will not be acceptable.
4. Top of fan plenum shall be sloped for 100% drainage.
5. Provide sufficient plenum access doors to allow maintenance personnel complete access for visual inspection of all isolation dampers, bypass dampers and fan inlets. The plenum access doors shall be located so that the damper and entire fan inlet and isolation damper may be viewed without having to enter the plenum.
6. Isolation and bypass dampers shall be removable and serviceable from exterior of plenum.
7. Construct plenum and dampers to prevent any water from accumulating on or in any section of the plenum or the damper frames. Drilling of weep or drain holes will not be acceptable.

I. Isolation and Outside Air By-pass Dampers

1. Exhaust Fan Isolation Dampers:

a. Manufacturers: Ruskin Model CD80AF3 or approved equal.

b. All stainless steel construction, flanged connection, continuous shaft with seal, suitable for maximum temperature 250°F, approach velocity 5000 fpm, and differential pressure of 13" WG.
c. Damper to be ultra-low leakage design to allow a maximum of 2.9 CFM per Ft2 of damper at 1” SP WG.
d. Provide shut-off dampers at inlet of each fan.
e. Furnish dampers with neoprene blade seals.
f. Isolation damper shall include a factory mounted and wired actuator, wired to the VFD safety circuit. Isolation damper shall be electric actuation and fail to the last known position.
g. Actuators shall be electric motor/gear drives that are two position control. Stroke time for major equipment shall be 30 seconds or less for 90° rotation.
h. Damper end switch shall be provided to allow fan operation when damper is open. The end switch shall be adjustable from 25-100% open stroke.
i. Damper to be sized to not restrict fan inlet.
j. Damper selection criteria and performance to be included with submittal.

2. Exhaust System Outside Air Bypass Dampers:

a. Manufacturers: Ruskin Model CD80AF2 or approved equal.
b. All stainless steel construction, suitable for maximum temperature 250°F, approach velocity 4000 fpm and differential pressure of 12" WG.
c. Damper to be low- leakage design to allow a maximum of 4 CFM per Ft2 of damper at 1” SP WG.
d. Damper shall be opposed-blade design for airflow control with air foil blade design.
e. Furnish with flexible jamb seals, EPDM, silicone or neoprene blade seals.
f. Furnish dampers without actuator. Actuator will be provided by Controls Contractor.
g. Damper selection criteria and performance to be included with submittal.
h. Dampers shall be sized to provide system static pressure control across the entire range of static pressures and exhaust system flow rates. The bypass damper in the full open position must provide a significant fraction of the system pressure in order to be sized properly and provide system control. This shall include the VFD’s in bypass mode of operation. The fume exhaust fan manufacturer shall provide the final selection of the bypass dampers.

J. Fan Motors and Drives

1. Motors shall be premium efficiency, standard NEMA frame, 900, 1200, or 1800 rpm, TEFC, and compatible with variable frequency drives as scheduled. Refer to Section 23 05 13. Provide a factory mounted NEMA 3R disconnect switch, mounted and wired, for each fan.
2. Motor maintenance shall be accomplished without fan wheel removal or requiring maintenance personnel to access the contaminated exhaust components. Provide braided stainless steel lube lines to regrease any bearing, including the motor bearing. All bearings shall have grease relief valves to prevent over greasing.
3. Fan shaft to be Type 316 stainless steel.
4. Fan shaft bearing(s) shall have a key-way, and shall be milled and machine polished, Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Fan shaft bearing to be selected according to bearing manufacturer’s recommendations and be sized for an L-10 life of 200,000 hours. Bearing shall be ball or spherical pillow block type, sealed to retain lubricant and exclude duct and air.
6. Mechanical shaft seals are to be either neoprene or Teflon (but only when required).

7. Motor, coupling, and bearing shall all be outside the contaminated exhaust air pathway.

K. Roof Curb:

1. Provide manufacturer's weight supporting curb assembly.
2. Curb shall be a single platform that supports inlet plenum and all fans with their associated motors and bases.
3. Curb shall be fabricated from structural steel sections, heavy gauge steel plate, welded together, with heavy gauge curb cap.
4. Curb cap shall be 316 stainless steel for corrosion resistance.
5. Curb shall be a minimum of 24” tall.

L. Variable Nozzle (Add Alternate)

1. Factory assembled fan discharge nozzle with variable discharge area capable of maintaining constant discharge velocity at variable fan volumes.
2. Nozzle housing and adjustable blade to be heavy gauge steel construction. Variable nozzle coating shall meet specification section 2.15 for corrosion resistant coating in the Laboratory Exhaust Fan specification.
3. Moveable discharge blade to include adjustable blade seals between the blade body and nozzle housing.
4. The adjustable discharge blade pivot points shall utilize sealed bearings that are located outside of the airstream.
5. The nozzle assembly to include a factory supplied and mounted modulating electrical actuator to adjust nozzle discharge area. Actuator to be enclosed within a weatherproof cover.
6. Modulating electric actuator shall be 24V.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

2.7 COATINGS

A. All interior fans shall be provided with a factory electrostatically applied, baked powder coat.

B. All exterior fans shall be provided with a factory electrostatically applied:

1. Baked epoxy powder coat with UV topcoat or
2. Phenolic epoxy with UV topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibrationcontrol devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Secure vibration controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

E. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

F. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.

5. Adjust belt tension.

6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

1. Air terminal units.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Krueger.
2. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. MetalAire, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Trane

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, double wall.

1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a

maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
b. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.

2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
5. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Regulator Assembly: System-air-powered bellows section incorporating polypropylene bellows for volume regulation and thermostatic control. Bellows shall operate at temperatures from 0 to 140 deg F, shall be impervious to moisture and fungus, shall be suitable for 10-inch wg static pressure, and shall be factory tested for leaks.

E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 3 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open.

F. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch steel sheet.

1. Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
b. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.

2. Lining: Adhesive attached, 3/4-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

G. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

H. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Division 23.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23, Hydronic Piping, connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23, Metal Ducts.

D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23, Air Duct Accessories.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23, Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

1. Provide sixteen (16) hours of training divided into four (4) sessions of four (4) hours each.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Perforated diffusers.
3. Linear slot diffusers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, standard white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: T-bar.
8. Pattern: Adjustable.
9. Accessories:

    a. Equalizing grid.
    b. Plaster ring.
    c. Safety chain.
    d. Wire guard.
    e. Sectorizing baffles.
    f. Operating rod extension.

B. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.

6. Duct Inlet: Square.
7. Face Style: Flush.
8. Mounting: T-bar.
9. Accessories:

    a. Equalizing grid.
    b. Plaster ring.
    c. Safety chain.
    d. Wire guard.
    e. Sectorizing baffles.
    f. Operating rod extension.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Insulated
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
7. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, standard white.
8. Slot Width: 1 inch.
9. Number of Slots: As schedules.
10. Length: 48 inches.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

B. Section includes plate and frame heat exchanger skid for heating domestic water using the boiler heating hot water as the source.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, heat exchangers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

E. Other Informational Submittals:

1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:

    a. Leakage and Materials: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: Non-prorated for fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty for plate and frame heat exchangers

    a. Leakage and Materials: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AERCO International (Basis of design: Benchmark boiler and SmartPlate double wall heat exchanger skid)
2. Cleaver-Brooks
3. Fulton
4. Riello
5. Thermal solutions
6. Lochinvar (Crest line)

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water heating service only.

C. Heat Exchanger: Nonferrous, corrosion-resistant combustion chamber.

D. Pressure Vessel: Carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections.

E. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft.

F. Blower: Centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.

1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

G. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.

H. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

I. Casing:

1. Jacket: Sheet metal or Plastic, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
3. Finish: Baked-enamel or Powder-coated protective finish.
4. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- thick, mineral-fiber or polyurethane-foam insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
5. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.
6. Mounting base to secure boiler.

2.2 TRIM

A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.

C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

D. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

E. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

F. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.

G. Circulation Pump: Non-overloading, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.

2.3 PLATE AND FRAME HEAT EXCHANGER SKID FOR HEATING DOMESTIC WATER

A. Provide plate and frame heat exchanger using, boiler water as the source, to provide Domestic Hot water. Heat exchanger shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the boiler.

1. Description: Assembly of nonfixed-position, heat-exchanger plates, with frame, for using heating hot water to heat domestic water.
2. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum. ASME B&PV code Section VIII, Division 1 stamped.
3. Frame:
    a. Carrying and Guide Bars: Stainless steek
    b. Fixed, Frame Plate; Pressure Plate; Support Column; and Nuts and Bolts: Carbon steel.
4. Channel Plates:
    a. Type: Vented double wall.
    b. Material: Stainless steel.
    c. Plate Thickness: Not less than 0.024 inch
    d. Gasket Material: Butyl or acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber, suitable for potable water.
5. Connections: Stainless steel, suitable for potable water.
    a. NPS 2and Smaller: Threaded.
    b. NPS 2-1/2and Larger: Flanged.
6. Protective Shroud: Steel, covering channel plates.

7. Insulation: Complying with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for operating temperature. Surround entire heat exchanger except connections

B. In addition to the heat exchanger, the skid shall include:

1. Integral constant speed recirculation pump suitable for potable water.
2. Integral 3-way control valve.
3. Integral PID controller with BACnet ability to fully integrate with the building controls system.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Refer to Division 23, Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:

1. Control transformer.
2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
3. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
4. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to maintain a constant steam pressure. Maintain pressure set point plus or minus 10 percent.

    a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.

C. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

1. High Cutoff: Automatic reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.
2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manual-reset type.
3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

D. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.

1. Hardwired Points:

    a. Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm low water level alarm.
    b. Control: On/off operation, hot water supply temperature set-point adjustment.

2. A communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator

workstation. Control features available, and monitoring points displayed, locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building automation system.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
4. Field power interface shall be to nonfused disconnect switch.
5. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with a disconnect switch or circuit breaker.
6. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

2.6 VENTING KITS

A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.

B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install boilers using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.

B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

C. Assemble and install boiler trim.

D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.

D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

H. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.

I. Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
2. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Section 235100 "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."

J. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

K. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

G. Performance Tests:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.

    a. Test for full capacity.
    b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.

4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Video training sessions. Refer to Division 01, Demonstration and Training.

1. Provide twenty four (24) hours of training divided onto four (4) session of six (6) hours each.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes shell-and-tube and plate heat exchangers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Plate-removal space.
2. Structural members to which heat exchangers will be attached.
3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
4. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, performance, and dimensional requirements of heat exchangers and are based on the specific equipment indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

C. Registration: Fabricate and label shell-and-tube heat exchangers to comply with the Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association's standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GASKETED PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alfa Laval Thermal, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett.
4. Mueller, Paul Company.

B. Configuration: Freestanding assembly consisting of frame support, top and bottom carrying and guide bars, fixed and movable end plates, tie rods, individually removable plates, and one-piece gaskets.

C. Frame:

1. Capacity to accommodate 20 percent additional plates.
2. Painted carbon steel with provisions for anchoring to support.

D. Top and Bottom Carrying and Guide Bars: Painted carbon steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.

E. End-Plate Material: Painted carbon steel.

F. Tie Rods and Nuts: Stainless steel.

G. Plate Material: 0.031 inchthick before stamping; Type304 stainless steel.

H. Gasket Material: Nitrile rubber or EPDM.

I. Piping Connections:

1. Threaded port for NPS 2 and smaller. For larger sizes, furnish end-plate port with threaded studs suitable for flanged connection.
2. End plate with welded carbon-steel nozzles. Threaded pipe connection for NPS 2 and smaller; carbon-steel flanged pipe connection for larger sizes.
3. Line wetted surfaces with same material as plates.

J. Enclose plates in a solid stainless-steel removable shroud.

K. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to equipment schedules on drawings. Pressure rating shall be as indicated in schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor heat exchanger to concrete base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance. Install piping connections to allow service and maintenance of heat exchangers.

C. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.

D. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain or to outdoors as indicated on equipment details.

E. Install vacuum breaker at heat-exchanger steam inlet connection.

F. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237313 - AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units serving laboratory floors (refer to schedule sheets on drawings, these units are tagged AHU-L1, AHU-L2, AHU-L3).
2. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units serving Vivarium floors (refer to schedule sheets on drawings, these units are tagged AHU-V1).
3. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units serving office floors (refer to schedule sheets on drawings, this unit is tagged AHU-O1), College of Medicine floors (refer to schedule sheets on the drawings, these units are tagged AHU-C1 and AHU-C2) and the Auditorium (refer to schedule sheets on the drawings, this unit is tagged AHU-A).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
    a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Fan construction and accessories.
    d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.
7. Sound data shall be provided using ARI 260 test methods. Unit discharge, inlet, and radiated sound power levels in dB shall be provided for 63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, and 8000 Hz octave bands.
8. Overall unit dimensions and individual components and section dimensions.
9. Shipping and operating weight of unit and/or sections.
10. Materials of construction.
11. Cross section details of typical wall, floor and roof construction.
12. Component equipment data as detailed in component specification section.

13. Details of coil support in a coil bank.
14. Piping connection sizes and approximate locations.
15. Door and window sizes and elevations.
16. Drain pan and floor pan.
17. Details.
18. Operating and Maintenance Data

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Deviations from Contract Documents:

1. Manufacturer must clearly define any deviations from Contract Documents. Any deviations in layout or arrangement shall be submitted to Architect/Engineer prior to bid date. Acceptance of deviation(s) from specifications shall be in the form of written approval from the Architect/Engineer. Any additional expenses that occur to any trade due to deviations from Contract Documents shall be included in bid.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room and roof layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
2. Support location, type, and weight.
3. Field measurements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI. Sound performance shall be tested and measured in strict accordance with the testing procedures set by ARI Standard 260 – Sound rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members (including guy wires), if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. All equipment shall be delivered to the job site suitably packaged and protected for overland trucking using heavy-duty protective shrink-wrap plastic. Where multiple units are required, a schedule of priority will be furnished which shall determine the manufacturing and delivery sequence. In general, units shall be delivered in one piece unless indicated otherwise. Where building constraints, unit size or trucking limitations require that units ship in more than one piece, the manufacturer shall indicate all split points on the shop drawings. All items shipped loose such as filters, caulking, etc. shall be itemized on the packing slip and be suitably secured in the unit or on a separate -pallet. The contractor shall be responsible for receiving and storing units properly. Units shall not be placed directly on ground. Provide wood blocks spaced every eight feet along the entire perimeter of shipping modules. Any damage to epoxy coated base shall be sanded and recoated by the contractor.

1.9 GENERAL DESIGN CONDITIONS

A. All internal components shall be removable through an access door or removable panel. Coils shall be equipped with slide out support racks. Chilled water coil air face velocities shall not exceed velocity indicated on the schedule sheets. Outdoor air section and chilled water coil shall be provided with a triple sloped extended drain pan and aluminum walking grate. Supply air handlers shall be designed for indoor applications, Exhaust air collector plena shall be designed for exterior applications. Housing shall be designed and sealed to minimize air and water vapor leakage. Housing shall be designed and tested to meet maximum leakage of SMACNA class 4 when tested in accordance with the procedure outlined in the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following for air handlers serving Office Floors (AHU-O1), College of Medicine floors (AHU-C1 and AHU-C2) and the Auditorium (AHU-A).

1. Air Enterprises, Inc.
2. Carrier Corporation; a member of the United Technologies Corporation Family.
3. Climate Craft
4. Haakon
5. Ventrol.
6. Temtrol
7. Daikin

8. Trane; American Standard Inc.
9. York: Johnson Controls

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following for air handlers serving laboratory floors (AHU-L1, AHU-L2, and AHU-L3) and vivarium floors (AHU-V1).

1. Climate Craft (Basis of Design)
2. Haakon.
3. Environmental air systems
4. Buffalo
5. Temtrol
6. Ventrol

C. Manufacturer shall document that proposed units shall fit within the physical “box size” (length, width, height) shown on the mechanical drawings.

D. Manufacturer shall coordinate with installing contractor to ensure all connections (mechanical, electrical, structural, etc.) across “shipping splits” are made in the field.

2.2 UNIT CASINGS (AHU-O1, AHU-C1, AHU-C2, AHU-L1, AHU-L2, AHU-L3, AHU-V1, AND AHU-A)

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Minimum 2”, double wall, foam insulated casing. Insulation shall not be exposed to the air stream.
2. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
3. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets.
4. Sealing: Seal all joints with water-resistant sealant.
5. Factory Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel Casings: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
6. Factory Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel Casings: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on enamel finish, consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Provide true no through metal construction for all panels including walls, roof, floor, and doors.
9. Casing air leakage shall not exceed 1% of design airflow at +/- 8 inches water-gauge, without the use of caulk.
10. At 55°F supply air temperature inside the unit and 81°F dry bulb and 73°F wet bulb on the exterior of the unit, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. The air handling unit manufacturer shall provide tested casing thermal performance for the scheduled supply air temperature plotted on a psychrometric chart.
11. Provide stainless steel interior panels for the cooling coil and humidifier section of the AHU.

12. The entire unit shall have a 6-inch tall full perimeter base rail for structural rigidity and condensate trapping.

13. Unit casing panels shall be solid galvanized exterior and stainless steel interior, to facilitate cleaning of unit interior.

B. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

1. Unit casing panels (roof, walls, floor) and doors shall be provided with a minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of 13 hr.-sq.ft.-°F/BTU.

2. Unit casing panels (roof, walls, and floor) and external structural frame members shall be completely insulated with injected foam filling the entire panel cavity in all directions so that no voids exist. Panel insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A. Fiberglass and foam board insulations are not acceptable.

C. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.

2. Inspection and Access Panels:

a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.

b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.

c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.

b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.

c. Fabricate windows in doors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.

d. Size: At least 20 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 72 inches.

e. Provide high impact composite door handles. Metal door handles are not acceptable.

4. Locations and Applications:

a. Fan Section: Doors with windows.

b. Access Section: Doors.

c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panel.

d. Damper Section: Doors.

e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.

f. Mixing Section: Doors.

g. Humidifier Section: Doors.

5. Service Light: LED vapor proof fixture (with output equivalent to a 100 W incandescent bulb) with switched junction box located outside adjacent to door.
    a. Locations: Mixing box, access sections and fan section.
6. Convenience receptacle: GFCI convenience receptacle factory mounted on unit exterior casing, adjacent to fan section access door.

D. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
    a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
    b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
2. Integral part of floor plating.
3. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
4. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
    a. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 2.
5. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION (AHU-O1, AHU-C1, AHU-C2, AHU-L1, AHU-L2, AHU-L3, AHU-V1, AND AHU-A)

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

1. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.
    a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
    b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

B. Direct Drive Plenum Fan Housings: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing.

C. Fan Shaft Bearings:

1. Pre-lubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with a rated life of 200,000 hours
2. Grease-Lubricated, Tapered-Roller Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with double-locking collars and 2-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit and a rated life of 50,000 hours according to ABMA 11.
3. Grease-Lubricated Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit.

D. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.

E. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23.

1. Enclosure Type: Open drip proof.

2. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.

3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

F. Backdraft damper shall be provided on each fan if unit is equipped with multiple fans.

G. Provide with electrical disconnecting means mounted on the outside of the cabinet.

2.4 COIL SECTION (ALL AHU)

A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with ARI 410.

2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).

3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

4. Where applicable per schedule, coils shall have a flexible epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Coating process shall ensure complete coil encapsulation and a uniform dry film thickness from 0.8 – 1.2 mil on all surface areas including fin edges. Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 5,000 hours salt spray per ASTM B117.

B. Type "WC" Energy Recovery, Hot, and Chilled Water Coils

1. Primary Tube Surface

a. Round seamless 5/8" O.D. copper tubes with 0.020" wall thickness with 0.035" bends mechanically expanded into fin collars of the secondary surface. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded to provide a permanent metal-to-metal bond for efficient heat transfer. Manufacturer may only use staggered tubes in direction of airflow and only return bends - reduced tube wall hairpin bends are not acceptable. 10 rows maximum.

2. Secondary Fin Surface

a. Die-formed, corrugated plate-type 0.008" Aluminum fins with full drawing fin collars to provide accurate fin spacing control and maximum tube contact. 12 fins per inch maximum.

3. Headers

a. Seamless copper with die-formed holes to provide a parallel surface to the coil tube for strong brazing joints. Coil is supplied with 1/8" brass female pipe thread (FPT) vents and drains. All circuiting is designed to gravity-drain.

4. Connections

a. Red Brass Schedule 40 male pipe thread (MPT) to prevent dielectric reaction between dissimilar metals.

5. Casing

a. AHU Energy recovery and Hot Water Coils: Minimum 16 ga. G-90 galvanized steel with 1-1/2" die-formed flanges to permit easy stacking and mounting. Intermediate tube supports are supplied on coils over 44" fin length with additional supports every 42" multiple thereafter.

b. Chilled Water Coils and exhaust collector plena energy recovery coils: Minimum 16-ga 304 SS with 1-1/2" die-formed flanges to permit easy stacking and mounting. Intermediate tube supports are supplied on coils over 44" fin length with additional supports every 42" multiple thereafter.

6. Testing and Performance

a. All coil assemblies are leak tested under water at 315 PSIG. Standard construction is suitable for 250 PSIG operating pressure up to 300° F. PERFORMANCE is CERTIFIED under ARI Standard 410. All coil performance ratings are generated with manufacturer's ARI certified selection software.

7. Special Coatings:

a. Applies to exhaust air collector plena energy recovery coils only: Fin Guard coil coating, with a corrosive resistance level of ASTM B-117 10,000 hours marine environment and ASTM B-287 3,000 hours industrial environment, with 0% VOC.

2.5 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.

2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

3. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

B. Prefilters

a. The filter shall consist of a pleated media, media support grid, and enclosing frame.

b. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

c. Mounting Frames on AHU: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks

d. Mounting frames in exhaust collector plena shall be 304 Stainless Steel

e. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.

f. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic fibers or Cotton and synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

1) Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2) Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.

3) Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.

4) Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.

5) Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.

6) Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

C. Final Filters

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow, and with holding frames

2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.

3. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports.

a. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.

4. Filter-Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

5. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

D. Provide space and frame for future activated-carbon Filters:

1. Factory-fabricated unit in deep-V arrangement with space for disposable panel prefilter.

2. Housing: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized steel, for side servicing through gasketed access doors on both sides. Equip housings with metal slide channel tracks to hold activated-carbon trays.

E. Filter Gage:

1. 3-1/2-inch-diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case.

2. Vent valves.

3. Black figures on white background.

4. Front recalibration adjustment.

5. **3**percent of full-scale accuracy.

6. Range: 0- to 1.0-inch w.g.

7. Accessories: Static-pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4-inchaluminum tubing, and 2- or 3-way vent valves

2.6 ULTRAVIOLET (UV-C) LIGHT

A. Provide UV-C lights as indicated on the drawings/schedule sheets with all safety interlocks.

B. Wiring/cabling shall be routed in conduit, connections shall water tight.

C. Door Safety Switches

1. 24 VDC magnetic contact door safety switches shall be mountable to any door accessing the UV light section. These switches shall serve as a fail-safe device and will interrupt the power supply to the UV light upon opening the access door

2.7 HUMIDIFIER SECTION (AHU-V1 ONLY)

A. Refer to section 238413.

B. Humidifier manufacture shall ship the humidifier components including the control panel to the AHU manufacturer.

C. AHU manufacturer shall mount the humidifier wand in the appropriate section of the AHU and seal all penetrations through the unit casing.

D. AHU manufacturer shall arrange for the mounting of the humidifier control panel adjacent to the fan array control panel and shall ship the humidifier components along with the AHU to the project site.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at 2000-fpm face velocity through damper and 4-inch wg pressure differential.

B. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Division 23.

C. Return Air and Relief Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in parallel-blade arrangement with cadmium-plated steel operating rods rotating in stainless-steel sleeve bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.

D. Outdoor air inlet and supply air discharge dampers: low leakage aluminum dampers as made by TAMCO. Dampers shall be made of extruded aluminum airfoil blades with extruded EPDM blade gaskets and extruded TPE frame seals, 7/16'' aluminum hexagon shaft, aluminum linkage crankarm, aluminum pivot pin, acetal copolymer inner bearing and polycarbonate outer, and a 12-ga. aluminum frame

E. Exhaust plena inlet, discharge and bypass dampers: low leakage aluminum bladed dampers, with pressure drop and air leakage ratings based on AMCA Standard 500D, model CD-60. Dampers shall be made of extruded aluminum blades with santoprene rubber blade edge seals and stainless steel jamb seals, zinc plated tubular steel shafts, delrin bushings, concealed linkages and a 16-ga. galvanized steel frame.

F. At each supply Air Handling Unit, downstream of the discharge damper, provide a smoke isolation damper in accordance with U.L. 5555.

2.9 ELECTRICAL

1. An interlocking mechanism is furnished on the fan section access door. The de-energizing switch is compliance with CAL-OSHA, ETL and the mechanical protection requirements of UL 1995.

2. Each AHU tunnel shall be provided with a single 480V, 3 phase point of connection for distribution to the fans in the array by the manufacturer.

3. Each individual supply AHU and exhaust collector plenum shall be equipped with one 120V, 1 phase, 30 amp point of connection for distribution to the lighting and convenience power outlets by the manufacturer.

4. Each individual supply AHU shall be provided with one 120V, 1 phase, 30 amp point of connection for distribution to the electronically enhanced filters by the manufacturer.

5. Provide NFPA 70E separation of voltages.
6. Units shall be equipped with vapor proof light fixture(s) with LED bulbs (with guard). Unit drawing's fixture locations are approximate. Lights shall be controlled by one switch. Conduit for lights and outlets shall be electrical metallic tube (EMT). Flexible conduit connections shall be liquid tight. All junction boxes shall be gasketed.
7. Three 120 volt G.F.I convenience outlets shall be provided along the access side(s) of each AHU and exhaust plenum. One shall be at each end, the third in the mid –length.
8. Motor Wiring
    a. Motor shall be wired to NEMA-1 enclosure located on the exterior of unit fan housing. Conduit shall be appropriately sized EMT with a 3 ft. section of weatherproof seal tite flex conduit at the motor to provide a vibration loop. EMT conduit used up to 100 HP, TEK wire used on 100 HP and up, when single point wiring is required.
9. All units must bear the ETL label.
10. EMT Conduit
    a. The unit wiring shall be No. 12 GA minimum stranded copper wire sheathed in a THHN covering, which will be distributed through the unit in electric metallic tubing (EMT) or rigid conduit. The use of aluminum wire or flexible BX cable is prohibited.
    b. To allow for adjustment of fan motors, a 3'-0" section of waterproof Sealtite flex connect shall be provided at each motor. As fan motors are isolated from the unit casing by duct collars and vibration isolators, a separate ground wire for each motor shall be connected to a terminal strip in the disconnect switch.
11. All outdoor electrical enclosures shall have a NEMA 3R rating, and indoor enclosures shall be rated NEMA 12. In addition to requirements outlined herein, all wiring shall comply with NEC requirements and Division 26000 of this specification.
12. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for providing power wiring to the variable speed drive and to the fan unless the variable speed drive is furnished as part of the unit. Where the variable speed drive is furnished as part of the unit, the wiring from the drive to the motor will be by the unit manufacturer.
13. Provide (2) 1 1/2" conduit raceway along the entire length of each unit with a junction box in each compartment section, complete with pull wire, to allow for routing of automatic temperature control wiring and tubing through the unit. Identify the raceway by stenciling or labeling as A

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units on concrete bases using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23.

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/2 inch.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment

B. Equipment Mounting: Install exhaust collector plenum on vibration isolating roof curb

C. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

D. LEED-NC, LEED-CI, and LEED for Schools Credit IEQ 3.1 and LEED-CS Credit IEQ 3 require filters with a minimum MERV 13 rating for the air delivered to the occupied space. Air-handling units should not be used for temporary heating and ventilating unless expressly approved by Owner. If used during construction, see SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction" for procedures to protect HVAC system.

E. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

F. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of each filter bank. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.

B. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

D. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

E. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 2, ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

F. Hot-, energy recovery and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23. Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.

2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Air-handling unit, exhaust plena or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.

4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.

5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.

6. Verify that zone dampers fully open and close for each zone.

7. Verify that face-and-bypass dampers provide full face flow.

8. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.

9. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.

10. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.

11. Install new, clean filters.

12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 for HVAC for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

1. Provide sixteen (16) hours of training divided into two (2) sessions of 8 (8) hours each.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units:

1. Hot-water.

2. Energy Recovery

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.

B. LEED Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Coil Company, LLC.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. Super Radiator Coils.

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch thick.

F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.

G. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated

H. Frames: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for flanged mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23, Instrumentation and Control for HVAC, and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23, Hydronic Piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 23, Common Mechanical/Electrical Requirements, applies to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension components.
2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for fan coil units provided with outdoor-air intake.

C. Coordinate duct collar size and configuration to conform to the ductwork distribution shown on the plans and mixing box as scheduled.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Compressor failure.
b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: Five for compressor from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In the Fan-Coil-Unit Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN COIL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Multiaqua Inc. (basis of Design)

2. Trane (basis of design)

3. Airtherm

4. EMI
5. Envirotech
6. International Environmental Corporation
7. McQuay International
8. Carrier Corporation
9. York: Johnson Controls

B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

C. Unit Construction: All unit chassis shall be fabricated of heavy gauge galvanized steel panels able to meet 125 hour salt spray test per ASTM B-117

D. Unit Configuration: Fan coil unit shall be a Draw through type unit

E. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.

1. Horizontal Unit Bottom Panels: Fastened to unit with cam fasteners and hinge and attached with safety chain; with cast-aluminum discharge grilles.

F. Casing Insulation: 1/2-inchthick, foil-covered, closed-cell foam complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916. Maximum thermal conductivity shall be .24 (BTU • in) / (hr • ft^2 • °F)

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84, UL 723 and NFPA 90A.

G. Main Drain Pans: Insulated galvanized steel with plastic liner. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004

H. Secondary Drain Pan: Provide a secondary drain pan for condensate overflow from the primary drain pan with a condensate leak detector senor. Drain pan shall be plastic or insulated, galvanized steel with plastic liner. The switch shall be factory wired back to the unit terminal strip to shut down the fan upon leak detection and contacts to alarm DDC system.

I. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling screws.

J. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

K. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 300 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve. All coils shall be ARI 410 certified and tagged with an ARI 410 label.

1. Cooling and heating coils shall be in separate coil casings and have a minimum 2 inch gap between them and 1-1/2 inch of clearance on the entering and leaving air sides to allow access from bottom of unit for cleaning when the drain pan is removed. Common tube sheets and coil casing are not acceptable. Water coils on concealed models shall be field reversible for right, left or opposite side connections.

L. Sound: Units shall have published sound power level data tested in accordance with ARI Standard 350-2000 (non-ducted equipment), ARI Standard 260-2001 (ducted equipment) and as scheduled on drawings.

M. Provide condensate pumps as scheduled on drawings and shown on plans. Condensate pump shall be provided integral to the unit with a single point power connection.

N. Fan Assembly:

1. Unit fan shall be a dynamically balanced, forwardly curved, DWDI centrifugal type constructed of 18 gauge zinc coated galvanized steel for corrosion resistance. Motors shall be high efficiency, permanently lubricated sleeve bearing, permanent split-capacitor type with UL and CSA listed automatic reset thermal overload protection and three separate horsepower taps or ECM motors as scheduled on drawings. Single speed motors are not acceptable.
2. The fan assembly shall be easily removable for servicing the motor and blower at, or away from the unit. The entire fan assembly shall be able to come out of the unit by removing two screws and unplugging the motor. Plenum unit fan assemblies shall be easily serviced through an access panel provided.
3. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Division 23, Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
4. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
5. ECM Motors - Motors to be DC and brush-less equal to GE ICM2+. All motors to be complete with and operated by a single phase integrated controller/inverter that operates the wound stator and senses rotor position to electrically commutate the stator. All motors to be designed for synchronous rotation. Motor to be permanent magnet type with near

zero rotor losses. Motor to be built in soft start and soft speed change ramps. Motor to be direct coupled lubricated with ball bearings. Sleeve bearings are not acceptable. Motor to be direct coupled to the blower. Motor to maintain minimum efficiency of 70% over its entire operating range. The manufacture of the fan powered boxes to set the fan CFM at the factory. Fan CFM to be constant within ±5% regardless of the change in static whether upstream or down stream of the terminal unit after it is installed. Fan CFM is to be set with a potentiometer. Provide a variable speed switch to allow field adjustments. Fan CFM to be remotely set at the building DDC system through the dynamic speed control at the ECM motor.

O. Factory, Hydronic Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type Lcopper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.

1. Two-way, modulating control valve for chilled-water coil.
2. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.

    a. Length: 36 inches.
    b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to scheduled fan coil unit branch pipe size.

3. Two-Piece Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
4. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type; 125-psig working pressure, 250-deg F maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
5. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body; 300-psig working pressure at 250 deg F, with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow with plus or minus 10 percent over differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.
6. Y-Pattern Hydronic Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig working pressure; with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 hose-end, full-port, ball-type blowdown valve in drain connection.
7. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
8. Risers: ASTM B 88, Type L copper pipe with hose and ball valve for system flushing.

P. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single point electrical connection.

Q. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Division 23, Instrumentation and Control for HVAC, Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls, and control sequences on drawings.

R. Electrical Connection: Units shall be furnished with single point power connection. Provide an electrical junction box with terminal strip for motor and other electrical terminations. The factory mounted terminal wiring strip consists of a multiple position screw terminal block. Plenum units provide a hinged electrical enclosure in the bottom of the unit for easy access to all electrical components, terminal blocks and wiring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with specified vibration isolation. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23, Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

    a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

3. Secondary Drain Pain – Install secondary drain pan and liquid detector wired back to fan coil unit terminal strip to shut down unit and alarm BAS upon detection.

B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23, Air Duct Accessories. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Division 01, Demonstration and Training.

1. Provide sixteen (16) hours of training divided into two (2) session of eight (8) hours each.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238413 - HUMIDIFIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following humidifiers:

1. High Pressure Pumped Water Atomizing.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of humidifiers. Include piping details, plans, elevations, sections, details of components, manifolds, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Detail humidifiers and adjacent equipment. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which humidifiers will be attached.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For humidifiers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with ARI 640, "Commercial and Industrial Humidifiers."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location and installation of humidifiers with manifolds in ducts and air-handling units or occupied space. Revise locations and elevations to suit field conditions and to ensure proper humidifier operation.

1. For humidifier wands installed in AHU, coordinate with the AHU manufacturer to ship the wands to the manufacturer for installation of the wands at the AHU manufacturer factory. Humidifier manufacture shall inspect the installation of the humidifier wand in the AHU prior to shipment of the AHU to the project reception site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-PRESSURE ATOMIZING HUMIDIFIERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Marlo GoFog
2. Mee Industries Inc.
3. Nortec Industries (HP)

B. Nozzles: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316] stainless steel.

C. Manifold: ASTM A 269, Type304 or 316stainless-steel piping.

D. Droplet Filter: Biocide-treated polyethylene with maximum 0.30-inch wg resistance.

E. Piping and Fittings: ASTM A 269, Type304 or 316 stainless-steel pipe and fittings.

F. High Pressure Water Pump: Enclosed belt-drive ceramic plunger pump with stainless-steel heads, and variable-speed, totally enclosed, fan-cooled motor.

G. Final Water-Filter Efficiency: Minimum 96 percent retention of suspended particles 10 microns and larger from makeup water.

H. Final Water-Filter Pressure Drop: Maximum 2 psigt design flow when clean.

I. Pump Controls:

1. Vary speed of motor to satisfy humidistat.
2. High-pressure solenoid valve for each control zone shown on Drawings.
3. Building automation system interface for each control zone for start/stop, set point adjustments, alarm indication and status indication at central workstation.

J. Accessories:

1. Duct-mounting, high-limit humidistat.
2. Airflow switch for preventing humidifier operation without airflow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before humidifier installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment with required clearance for service and maintenance. Seal humidifier manifold duct, AHU or plenum penetrations with flange.

B. Install humidifier manifolds in metal ducts, AHU and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Install stainless-steel drain pan under each manifold mounted in duct.

1. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1].
2. Connect to condensate trap and drainage piping.
3. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from manifold a minimum distance recommended by manufacturer but not less than required by ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Install manifold supply piping pitched to drain condensate back to humidifier.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Install piping adjacent to humidifiers to allow service and maintenance.
2. Install shutoff valve, strainer, backflow preventer, and union in humidifier makeup line.

B. Install electrical devices and piping specialties furnished by manufacturer but not factory mounted.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain humidifiers. Refer to Division 01, Demonstration and Training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Certain requirements common to all the mechanical and electrical trades (Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, and Tele/Data) are specified in Division 20. To avoid repetition, they are not repeated in each relevant Division of the Specifications. However, these requirements are applicable to the work of this Division, and are hereby incorporated by reference.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Emergency Systems: Loads defined by NFPA 70, Article 700 “Emergency Systems”. Those systems intended to supply egress lighting.

B. Legally Required Standby Systems: Loads defined by NFPA 70, Article 701 “Legally Required Standby Systems”. Those systems classified as legally required intended to supply loads such as smoke exhaust systems.

C. Optional Standby Systems: Loads defined by NFPA 70, Article 702 “Optional Standby Systems”. Those systems intended to supply loads such as laboratory equipment.

D. Feeder: All circuit conductors between the service equipment, the source of a separately derived system, or other power supply source and the final branch-circuit overcurrent. Feeders may be identified in the “Legend of Feeder Sizes” identified on the drawings. All feeders are required to be in conduit. MC cable is not permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer via an RFI or substitution request form. Submittal reviews of product does not permit use of MC cable for feeders.

E. Branch Circuit: The circuit conductors between the final overcurrent device protecting the circuit and the outlet(s) device. Branch circuits may be identified in the “Branch Circuit Schedule” on the drawings.

F. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07.

1.6 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Work shall be neat and rectilinear. Install material and equipment in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. Installation shall operate safely and without noise, vibration or corrosion. Work shall be properly and effectively protected, and raceway openings shall be temporarily closed to prevent obstruction and damage before completion.

B. Except as specified otherwise, material and equipment shall be new, factory tested and delivered ready for field installation. Provide supplies, accessories and connections necessary for complete and operational installation. Provide components required or recommended by OSHA and applicable NFPA documents. Equipment damaged during installation shall be repaired to new condition or replaced with new material. The contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with testing, replacing to repair, including but not limited to, all replacement or repair costs, preparations prior to testing, all testing costs, extended warranties, re-commissioning of the equipment, etc. with no additional cost to the contract.

C. The contractor shall take steps necessary to ensure that all materials and equipment can be delivered and installed in sections sufficiently small to fit within openings in the building and that the weight and size of all equipment pieces so not exceed the capacity of the hoisting and/or elevator system.

D. Owner will not be responsible for material and equipment before testing, commissioning, and acceptance.

1.7 EQUIPMENT LOCATION

A. Location of all wall outlets shall be verified with the Architect prior to roughing in. Refer to details and elevations on the architectural drawings. Mounting heights indicated on the architectural drawings shall take precedence over information indicated on the electrical drawings.

B. If discrepancies regarding the locations of outlet boxes exist between the electrical drawings and any other drawings associated with the project, notify the Architect. Any reasonable change in location of outlets shall not involve additional expense to Owner. The term “reasonable” shall be interpreted as moving outlet 10’-0” in any direction from the location indicated on the Electrical drawings. Refer to specifications 230000 for additional information.

1.8 EMERGENCY SYSTEMS

A. To comply with the Building Code, “Emergency Systems” shall be separated from other loads in a dedicated room within a 2-hour fire rated enclosure. Generally emergency power will be distributed from the emergency system transfer switch to distribution equipment located in 2-hour fire rated emergency electrical rooms/closets located at strategic points in the building.

B. The electrical contractor shall identify the 2-hour fire rated rooms/closets with the General Contractor for coordination purposes. All equipment, conduit, piping, ductwork etc, alien to the emergency system shall not be located within these rooms, closets or shafts.

C. All feeders located outside the 2 hour fire rated rooms/closets shall be installed in a 2-hour fire rated enclosure or the feeder shall be 2-hour mineral insulated (MI) cable.

1.9 CABLE TERMINATION TEMPERATURE RATINGS

A. All equipment terminations connecting to wire and cable, rated 600V or less shall be rated for 75 deg. C for conductors 1 AWG and smaller and/or where conductor ampacities are 100 A or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

   a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
   b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 CORDS AND CAPS

A. Attachment Plug Configuration: Match receptacle configuration at outlet with plug provided for equipment.

B. Cord Construction: Oil-resistant thermoset insulated Type SO multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for extra hard usage in damp locations.

C. Cord Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

2.5 ACCESS AND ACCESS PANELS

A. This Section supplements requirements of Division 08.

B. Description: Interior construction access panels,

C. Available Manufacturers:

1. Milcor.
2. Knapp.
3. Nystorm.
4. Inland Steel.

D. Coordinate selection with other Sections supplying similar access panels.

E. Access panels shall have same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Avoid interference with structure and with work of other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways, to satisfaction of Architect and in accordance with code requirements. Installation shall permit clearance for access to equipment for repair, servicing and replacement.

C. Install equipment so as to properly distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other Sections. Roof-mounted equipment shall be installed and supported on structural steel provided under other Sections.

D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs as necessary for floor, wall or ceiling mounting of equipment as required.

E. Provide steel supports and hardware for proper installation of hangers, anchors, guides, etc.

F. Provide cuts, weights, and other pertinent data required for proper coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.

G. Structural steel and hardware shall conform to Standard Specifications of ASTM; use of steel and hardware shall conform to requirements of Section Five of Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

H. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly which may void warrantee. Report in writing to Architect, prior to purchase or shipment of equipment involved, on conditions which may prevent proper installation.

I. The Electrical Contractor shall not allow any equipment, ductwork, or piping foreign to the electrical installation to be installed or pass through any room in which electrical systems or equipment is located, such as electrical room, electric closets telephone or data closets. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager of such violations and request removal of such equipment, ductwork, or piping.

J. Coordinate location of motor control centers, panelboards, and transformers installed in mechanical rooms with the HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection subcontractors. No piping, ductwork or other mechanical equipment shall be allowed to pass through the area of the electrical equipment equal to the width and depth of the electrical equipment extending from floor to structural ceiling above. A hung or gypsum board ceiling is not considered structure.

K. Give right of way to piping systems installed at a required slope and/or specific mounting height or elevation.

L. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

M. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

N. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

O. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07.

3.5 HVAC, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION CONNECTIONS

A. General

1. Provide all power wiring including all circuitry carrying electrical energy from panelboard or other source through starters and disconnects to motors or to packaged control panels. Packaged control panels may include disconnects and starters and overcurrent protection. Provide all wiring between packaged control panels and motors.
2. HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection equipment is defined as products provided under other divisions that require power 120 volts and higher.
3. Unless otherwise specified, all electrical control devices such as aquastats, float and pressure switches, electro pneumatic switches, solenoid valves and damper motors

requiring mechanical connections shall be furnished and installed and wired by the Contractor supplying the devices.

4. Provide conduit and power wiring for connection to alarm panels, remote alarms, etc. Refer to HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection drawings for location and quantity of panels/alarms to be connected. Provide connections from local 120-volt panel via 20 ampere circuit breaker.
5. All control wiring shall be provided by others, unless noted otherwise in the specification or drawings.

B. Coordination

1. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

C. Examination

1. Examine the areas and conditions under which the equipment is to be installed.
2. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

D. Installation

1. Use wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat-producing equipment.
2. Make conduit connections to vibrating equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
3. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.
4. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes for vibrating equipment.
5. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
6. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.
7. Each motor terminal box shall be connected with a minimum 12 inches, maximum 24 inches piece of flexible conduit to a fixed junction box. A green wire run through the flexible conduit shall interconnect the motor frame and the branch circuit ground wire. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.
8. Check for proper rotation of each motor.

E. Building Management Panels

1. Provide conduit and power wiring (120 volt) to all Building Management System Panels, Direct Digital Control panels, Utility Monitoring System (UMS) panels, etc. Provide connection from local 120 volt panel via 20 ampere circuit breaker. Provide one branch circuit for every panel, unless directed otherwise.

3.6 ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide access panels in accordance with this Section and requirements of Division 08.

B. Access panels are generally not shown on the drawings, but shall be provided to allow access to system components.

C. Provide proper access to materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service, and coordinate their delivery with the installing Trade. If proper access cannot be provided, confer with Architect as to best method of approach for minimizing effect of reduced access which may result.

D. Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment and deliver to a representative of the installing Trade. Furnish and install distinctively colored buttons (color as selected by Architect) in finished ceiling to identify all access panels.

E. Provide access panels to all items requiring maintenance including at fire dampers, volume dampers, controls, shut-off valves, control valves, check valves, or other items that require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling.

F. Ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels and dampers, splitters, or test hole openings above ceiling shall have location marked with thumb tack on finished ceiling panel. Location shall be noted on record drawings.

G. Access panels shall have same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

H. Panels within 8” of the surface being penetrated shall be the sized for the greater of 12”x12” or size required to allow removal of the component being maintained; panels further than 8” from the surface being penetrated and access at all equipment requiring service (including disconnects) shall be a minimum of 24”x24”. Access doors to fire dampers shall be a minimum of 18”x16” if fire damper is within ordinary person’s arms reach of the access panel or 24”x24” if beyond arms reach as required by NFPA 90A-2002.

3.7 CONNECTIONS TO OWNER AND ARCHITECT EQUIPMENT

A. General

1. Provide all power wiring including all circuitry carrying electrical energy from panelboard or other source to owner and architectural equipment for complete and operational equipment.
2. Owner and Architectural equipment is defined as products provided under other divisions that operate at voltages 110 and above. Equipment may include but not be limited to the following:

    a. Coffee machines
    b. Vending machines
    c. Microwaves
    d. Refrigerators
    e. Dishwashers
    f. Copy machines
    g. Projector screens
    h. Motorized doors
    i. Overhead coiling doors
    j. Dock levelers
    k. Dock locks
    l. Operable gates
    m. Traffic control equipment
    n. Electric hand dryers

3. All control wiring shall be provided by others, unless noted otherwise in the specification or drawings.

B. Coordination

1. Coordinate location of equipment with Architect and Owner.
2. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.
3. Obtain wiring diagrams and installation methods from equipment manufacturers.

C. Examination

1. Examine the areas and conditions under which the equipment is to be installed.
2. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

D. Installation

1. Make conduit connections to vibrating equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
2. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.
3. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes for vibrating equipment or for cord drops from ceilings.
4. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
5. Install disconnect switches, controllers, and control stations, as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.
6. Each motor terminal box shall be connected with a minimum 12", maximum 24" piece of flexible conduit to a fixed junction box. A green wire run through the flexible conduit shall interconnect the motor frame and the branch circuit ground wire. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.
7. Check for proper rotation of each motor.

3.8 LABORATORY EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. General

1. Provide all power wiring including all circuitry carrying electrical energy from panelboard or other source to laboratory equipment for complete and operational equipment.
2. Laboratory equipment is defined as products provided under other divisions that require power 110 volts and higher.
3. All control wiring shall be provided by others, unless noted otherwise in the specification or drawings.

B. Coordination

1. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.
2. Obtain wiring diagrams and installation methods from equipment manufacturers.

C. Examination

1. Examine the areas and conditions under which the equipment is to be installed.
2. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

D. Installation

1. Make conduit connections to vibrating equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
2. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.
3. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes for vibrating equipment or for cord drops from ceilings.
4. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
5. Install disconnect switches, controllers, and control stations, as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.
6. Each motor terminal box shall be connected with a minimum 12", maximum 24" piece of flexible conduit to a fixed junction box. A green wire run through the flexible conduit shall interconnect the motor frame and the branch circuit ground wire. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.
7. Check for proper rotation of each motor.

3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL ROOM WIRING

A. General

1. Provide all power wiring for lighting, switches, evaporator, coil fans, compressors, interlocks, defrost heaters, door heaters, drain heaters, alarms, or any other electric devices supplied with unit for complete and operational equipment.
2. Environmental Rooms are defined as Walk in Coolers or Freezers rooms provided under other Divisions that require power 110 volts and higher.

B. Coordination

1. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

C. Examination

1. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

D. Installation

1. Make conduit connections to condensing equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
2. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
3. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.
4. Provide galvanized rigid conduit, or aluminum multi-outlet raceway for all surface wiring in environmental rooms. Whenever possible avoid the use of surface wiring and run conduit in space behind or above insulated panels.
5. Provide non-metallic nipple and sealing fittings whenever conduit pierces wall of environmental rooms. Provide grounding conductor.

6. All openings cut in walls of environmental room shall be patched and insulation integrity shall be maintained. Cutting and patching shall be approved by room installer.

3.10 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION FOR ELEVATORS

A. General

1. Electrical Contractor shall provide electrical power and auxiliary services to elevators generally as described and as amended by the elevator contract shop drawings and specifications. Prior to installation, Electrical Contractor shall coordinate work with Elevator Contractor.
2. All traveling cables, control stations, control station wiring and final control connections at the controller shall be furnished and installed under Division 11 Elevator Work.

B. Coordination

1. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.
2. Coordinate entire installation with Division 11 Contractor prior to rough-in.

C. Examination

1. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

D. Installation

1. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
2. Provide all power wiring from source through disconnect to elevator controller to motor.

E. Provide the following auxiliary services to the elevator pit for each elevator. Locate and identify all services as directed by elevator shop drawings or Elevator Contractor.

1. Elevator pit shall be provided with vapor-tight lighting fixture with polycarbonate lens switched from the entrance of elevator pit served by a dedicated branch circuit. Do not wire light fixture on GFI circuit.
2. Provide 120 volt, 20 ampere dedicated GFI receptacle in each elevator pit served by a dedicated branch circuit.
3. Two adjacent elevators may share a common branch circuit for receptacles and a common branch circuit for lights unless shown or directed otherwise on the contract drawings.
4. Where provided, connect to sump pump in elevator pit with dedicated branch circuit.

F. Provide the following auxiliary services to the elevator machine room for each elevator. Locate and identify all services as directed by elevator shop drawings or Elevator Contractor.

1. Cab lighting: Provide manual switch labeled "cab lights" adjacent to power disconnect. Extend 120 volt circuit from source through lockable switch to controller. Provide one lockable switch and 120-volt circuit per unit.
2. Cab telephone: Junction box with 1” conduit to local telephone backboard.
3. Cab security: Junction box with 1” conduit to local security backboard.
4. Controller: Provide separate 120 volt, single phase, 20 ampere circuit to lockable thermal overload switch.

5. Group Controller: Provide separate 120 volt, single phase, 20 ampere circuit to lockable thermal overload switch.
6. Receptacles: Provide a 120 volt, 20 ampere dedicated GFI receptacle within each elevator machine room served by a dedicated branch circuit.
7. Intercom System: Provide 120 volt, 20-ampere branch circuit.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Cleaning shall be performed on a day-to-day basis and a final cleaning prior to commissioning.

B. Equipment

1. All electrical equipment shall be cleaned inside and out prior to initial energizing.
2. Cleaning shall consist of vacuuming busses, windings, enclosures (inside and out), etc. After vacuuming is complete, the equipment shall be wiped down.
3. If equipment is wet or contains moisture, it shall be thoroughly dried out and inspected by the manufacturer's representative before energizing.

C. Raceways

1. All raceways shall be blown out and dried prior to installation of conductors.
2. Raceways installed in or below the slab shall have a mandrel pulled through to clear any dirt and debris.

D. Pull, Junction, Work and Floor Boxes

1. All boxes shall be cleaned of debris such as plaster and concrete residue prior to installation of conductors.
2. Vacuum all dirt and debris from floor boxes prior to installing inserts.

E. Electrical Rooms

1. Upon completion of cleaning equipment, raceways and boxes, but before energizing equipment, the entire room shall be swept clean with all garbage removed from the area.
2. When the room is clean and equipment energized, the area shall remain clean and the doors to the room shall remain closed until completion of project.
3. If the room or equipment is subjected to dust or moisture after energizing the equipment shall be de-energized and re-cleaned as outlined above.

F. Final Cleaning

1. All light fixtures, devices, device plates, etc., shall be cleaned and left in new condition to the satisfaction of the Architect, prior to final occupancy.
2. All rubbish, discarded materials and unused materials shall be removed from site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conductors rated 600V and less
2. Variable frequency drive cable
3. Multi-conductor cable
4. Connectors and splices rated 600V and less
5. Cable supports

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

C. Feeder: All circuit conductors between the service equipment, the source of a separately derived system, or other power supply source and the final branch-circuit overcurrent device.

D. Branch Circuit: The circuit conductors between the final overcurrent device protecting the circuit and the outlet(s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Manufacturer’s specification sheets inclusive of materials ratings and listings for intended applications and installation instructions.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alan Wire.
2. Encore Wire Corporation.
3. Okonite Company.
4. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70 and ASTM B-496. Copper conductors shall be soft drawn annealed copper, having a conductivity of not less than 98 percent of that of pure copper.

1. Conductor Insulation:

a. Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
b. All copper conductor insulation shall be Type “THHN” or “THHN/THWN”, except as specified hereinafter in subparagraph c, below.

c. All conductors within lighting fixtures shall be temperature rated as required by National Electrical Code, latest edition. Branch circuit conductors within 3 inches of fluorescent ballast shall be Type “THHW” or “XHHW”.
d. Color coding shall be employed throughout entire length of conductor for all conductor sizes. Phase taping is not allowed.

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE CABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Belden, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

1. AmerCable Inc.
2. Belden
3. Draka
4. General Cable Corporation
5. LAPP USA
6. Southwire

B. General

1. The cable shall be 600V/1000V rated, with stranded tinned copper conductors, shielded, suitable for use with Variable Frequency Drives.
2. The insulation shall be rated for 90 deg C wet/dry operating temperature.
3. Accessories (terminations) shall have ratings that are at least equal to those of the cable.
4. Cable shall be free from material and workmanship defects.
5. All cables shall be round.
6. Cable shall be suitable for use in wet/dry locations, indoors and outdoors, in cable trays, in conduits, trenches, and in underground ducts and direct burial.

C. Material/Construction

1. Conductors shall be annealed stranded copper per ASTM B3, B8, and B33. Cable shall include three symmetrical placed ground wires.
2. UL Listed Type TC-ER cable.
3. Insulation

a. The insulation thickness shall have a minimum average wall thickness of 30 mils. The insulation material must be XLPE with a XHHW-2 listing per UL 44. Each insulated conductor shall be identified in accordance with ICEA Method 4 color coding.
b. The insulated conductors are to be cabled together with three symmetrical bare copper ground wires. The ground wires are to have a minimum circular mil area equivalent to one circuit conductor. Fillers shall be included as necessary to make the cable round.

4. Shielding

a. The cabled assembly shall be shielded using one of two methods:

1) Applying helically two 2-mil copper tapes. The shield shall provide 100 percent coverage over the assembly. Shield shall be in contact with the ground wires.

2) Applying an 80 percent minimum coverage tinned copper braid shield used in conjunction with an aluminum foil shield tape. Shield shall be in contact with the ground wires.

5. Jacket

a. All cables shall have a continuous overall outer sheath of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), suitable for 90 deg C use.
b. The jacket shall be resistant to abrasion, rated for direct burial, oil resistant, sunlight resistant and flame resistant in accordance with UL 1277.

6. Identification

a. The following permanent legend shall be clearly embossed or printed at approximately 2 foot intervals on the outer jacket for the entire length of the cable:

1) Manufacturer's name and or Trade Mark
2) Number of conductors and size (-- AWG)
3) Type of insulation (XLPE) or NEC Listed Conductor Type (XHHW-2)
4) Voltage rating
5) TC-ER rating
6) 1000V Flexible Motor Supply Cable rating
7) Sequential footage marking at 2 ft intervals

2.3 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE

A. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.

B. Mineral Insulated (MI) Cable

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. The design is based on Tyco Thermal Controls/Pyrotenax to establish standards of quality for materials and performance. The naming of a specific manufacturer or catalog number does not waive any requirements or performance of individual components described in the specification.
b. The listing of a manufacturer as "acceptable" does not imply automatic approval. It is the sole responsibility of the electrical contractor to ensure that any price quotations received and submittals made are for products/systems that meet or exceed the specifications included herein.

2. Materials

a. MI cables and components shall not contribute to flame or smoke spread and shall not generate toxic, hazardous or flammable products when subjected to the UL 2196 fire test. Cables shall maintain complete circuit integrity when subjected to a 100 psi, 2-1/2 inch hose stream at the end of the UL 2196 fire test without the loss of any phase, neutral, equipment grounding conductor while under full load.
b. Manufacturer’s MI cable compressive strength testing shall yield 80,000 psi minimum to 120,000 psi before circuit failure while under full load.
c. MI Cable and components shall be as follows:

1) Conductors: Copper
2) Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts
3) Cable Temperature Rating: 75 deg C application, 90 deg C maximum
4) Termination Temp. Rating: 75 deg C application, 105 deg C maximum
5) Insulation Material: Inorganic magnesium oxide refractory mineral.
6) Metal-sheath Material: Seamless soft-drawn copper.
7) Fire Rating: 2-hour fire rating, completed cable assembly
8) Overjacket: None, except PVC where directly buried.
9) Cable Sheath Marking: Conductor size, voltage, and UL fire resistive classification number.
10) Cable Termination:

    a) Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller – Tyco Thermal Controls / Pyrotenax Model Pyro-Pak Installation Sheet 545.
    b) Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger – Tyco Thermal Controls / Pyrotenax Model Quick-Term Installation Sheet 638.

11) Cable Splice: Tyco Thermal Controls / Pyrotenax Model Installation Sheet 550
12) Supporting Hardware: As approved by MI cable manufacturer.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Thomas & BettsHubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
3. Polaris Electrical Connectors.
4. Ideal Wire Connectors.
5. ILSCO
6. Raychem
7. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Copper: All No. 6 AWG and larger copper conductors shall be connected with bolt-on compression connectors by Thomas & Betts (or approved equal) sized as required by codes and specifically intended to connect copper wire and cable to panelboards, substations, disconnect switches, and other equipment. Install with hydraulic crimping tool as required by manufacturer's recommendations, to ensure permanent high conductivity connection.

1. Terminations: Thomas & Betts Series 54200 (or approved equal) two hole connectors shall be used. Exceptions are as follows:

    a. Where equipment or device cannot be provided by the manufacturer to accept two hole connectors, T&B Series 54100 (or approved equal) single hole connectors with anti-rotation lug or restraint shall be used.
    b. Where equipment or devices cannot be provided by the manufacturer to accept either two-hole or single hole compression connectors, set screw type connectors may be submitted. For a set screw connector to be considered by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall provide certification with his/her equipment submittals that

his/her equipment will not accommodate the required compression connectors. See Section 260100 for certification requirements.

2. Copper to Copper Splices, if allowed, shall be with T&B Series 54500 (or approved equal) compression connectors.
3. Tapping of Copper Conductors shall be with T&B Series 54700 (or approved equal) compression taps.
4. All No. 8 AWG and smaller solid conductors shall be spliced with pre-insulated spring connectors. Connectors shall be Skotch-lok, Buchanan B-Cap or approved equal.
5. For NEC Class 1, 2 or 3 wiring, No. 10 AWG and smaller stranded conductors and terminated with AMP, Inc. “PIDG”, UL listed premium grade insulated compression fork connectors or approved equal and shall be spliced in a junction box with AMP, Inc. “Plastic-Grip” UL listed, standard grade insulated butt splices or approved equal. All motor branch circuit conductors terminating at the motor termination box shall be spliced with compression type connectors.

D. Connectors and splices in exterior in-ground handholes shall be Raychem GHFC H Frame weatherproof closures UL listed for the application. Ideal weatherproof connectors are acceptable for terminating single conductors, or for conductor sizes less than #6 AWG. Use RAYCHEM GHFC H Frame closures for two or more conductors larger than #8 AWG.

2.5 CABLE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. The design is based on O.Z./Gedney to establish standards of quality for materials and performance. The naming of a specific manufacturer or catalog number does not waive any requirements or performance of individual components described in the specification.
2. Acceptable alternate manufacturers are Cross Hinds, Kellem or the Engineer’s approved equal.

B. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

C. Provide split wedge cable supports with clamps for cable without metallic sheath. Provide basket weave or approved equal cable supports approved by cable manufacturer for cable with metallic sheath.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper or Aluminum. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Should Aluminum be approved for feeder conductor use it shall be 8000 series Aluminum alloy compact stranded.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Minimum conductor size No. 12 AWG.

C. VFD to motor Wiring

1. Ampacity of input wiring to VFDs shall be at least 125 percent of the VFD input rating.
2. Wiring from variable frequency drive output to the motor terminals, shall be in grounded metallic conduit, or a specialty multi conductor cable specifically designed for VFD applications.
3. VFD rated cable shall be used for 15 HP, three phase, 480V AC or 208V AC motors and above, when used in conjunction with a VFD.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Mineral insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI**;** for 2 hour rated applications.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Mineral insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI**;** for 2 hour rated applications.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI for 2 hour rated applications.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Mineral insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI**;** for 2 hour rated applications.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26.

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26.

G. Provide cable supports and boxes for vertical feeders as required by NEC.

H. Wire from point of service connection to receptacles, lighting fixtures, devices, equipment, outlets for future extension, and other electrical apparatus as shown on Drawings. Provide slack wire for connections. Tape ends of wires and provide blank covers for outlet boxes designated for future use. Mark future conductors as such with panel and circuit designation.

I. Conductors No. 10 and smaller in branch circuit panelboards, signal cabinets, signal control boards, switchboards and motor control centers shall be bundled. Conductors larger than No. 10 in switchboards, motor control centers and pull boxes shall be cabled in individual circuits.

J. Two or more conduits installed instead of single conduit shall contain duplicate conductors, including neutrals and ground conductors where required; total capacity of duplicate conductors shall be at least equal to capacity of conductors replaced.

K. Follow homerun circuit numbers shown on Drawings to connect circuits to panelboards. Where homerun circuit numbers are not shown on Drawings, divide similar types of connected loads among phase buses so that currents are approximately equal in normal usage. Connect each branch circuit homerun with two or more circuits to circuit breaker or switch in three-wire or four-wire branch circuit panelboard so that no two circuits are fed from same bus. Where panelboard cabinets are recessed, provide conduits with sufficient capacity for future conductors for spare branch circuit protective devices and spaces in panelboard; stub up concealed to junction box. Provide extensions above ceiling.

L. Where conductors have been oversized for voltage drop provide reducers on feeders and branch circuits to accommodate wire size at terminations.

M. Conductors entering panels, junction boxes, equipment cabinets, etc. shall be neatly formed, laced and supported around the equipment or devices. Adhesive glues or tapes shall not be used to support conductors.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. No modifications to any connector or fitting shall be permitted.

E. The approved connector manufacturer's recommended installation tool and procedures shall be used.

F. Water chilling unit motor terminations shall be made with compression connectors, which accommodate the conductor size indicated on the Drawings and have a hole size to fit the water chilling unit motor connection stud. Subcontractor shall coordinate the compression connector with the water chilling unit manufacturer’s termination requirements. Field modification to the compression lug or the motor stud will not be permitted.

G. All bolt and screw connections shall be torqued in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Subcontractor shall include a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations with all applicable submittals.

H. Where conductors are oversized for voltage drop, provide cable reducing adapters for cable terminations. Cable reducers shall be manufactured by Greaves or equal.

I. All exterior wiring connections, and those made at or below grade shall be waterproof with UL listed waterproof connectors.

1. Wiring in in-ground handholes: Loop all phase conductors, neutral conductors, and equipment grounds 360 degrees in handhole before terminating or before pulling to the next handhole.

2. Wiring in light poles handholes: Provide at least 18” of slack at handhole.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.

a. All Switchboards.
b. All Distribution Panelboards.
c. All Automatic Transfer Switches.
d. Emergency standby distribution system equipment to and including branch circuit panelboards.
e. Legally Required standby distribution system equipment to and including branch circuit panelboards.

f. Optional Standby distribution system equipment to and including branch circuit panelboards.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
   a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Where Paragraphs of this Section conflict with similar paragraphs of the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, requirements of this Section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1. Conductors
2. Connectors
3. Grounding electrodes
4. Inspection/Test wells

B. Equipment grounding system shall be designed so metallic structures, enclosures, raceways, cable tray, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, portable equipment and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits operate continuously and ground potential and provide low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designations only.

1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
2. NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
3. UL 96 UL Standard for Safety for Lightning Protection Systems
4. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
5. UL 486A Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
6. IEEE/ANSI 142 Latest Edition Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
7. IEEE 837 Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding
8. ASTM B3 Solid Conductors
9. ASTM B8 Assembly of Stranded Conductors
10. ASTM B33 Tinned Conductors
11. NEMA GR1 Ground Rods and Ground Rod Couplings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Concrete encased electrodes.
5. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
6. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
7. Field measured ground impedance in ohms for each grounding system.
8. Measuring instrument and test method.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control test reports that include the following.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with the requirements.
3. If applicable, results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with the requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.

a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Feeder and Branch Circuit Equipment Ground Conductors: Copper stranded conforming to ASTM B8 and B33 wire or cable insulated for 600 V sized as shown on drawings, specifications or as required by NFPA 70, whichever is larger. Insulation class other than 600V shall only be provided where otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Grounding Bus: Provide ground bus where specified and required.

1. Grounding Bus Material: Rectangular bars of bare copper, with insulated standoffs and stainless steel fasteners.

   a. Main electrical room ground bus bars: Newton Instrument Company insulated ground bar, copper, manufacturer pre-drilled holes. Minimum size shall be 1/4” x 4” x 24”. Bond to building grounding system with minimum 1/0 copper ground, or sized per code, for a continuous copper grounding system.
   b. Electrical room ground bus bars (non main electrical room): Newton Instrument Company insulated ground bar, minimum size 1/4” x 4” x 12”, copper, manufacturer pre-drilled holes. All ground bus bars shall be bonded to main electrical ground bus bar with minimum 1/0 copper ground, or sized per code, for a continuous copper grounding system. Utilizing building steel or footing is not acceptable.
   c. Telecommunications, IDF, Data, computer, and similar rooms: Newton Instrument Company insulated ground bar, 1/4” x 4” x 20”, copper, manufacturer pre-drilled holes. Bond ground bus bar to main electrical ground bus bar or nearest electrical room ground bus bar with minimum 6 AWG copper.

2. Ground Bus shall be UL 467 listed.
3. Field modification or cut bus shall not be acceptable.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Mechanical Connectors: Provide mechanical connectors of the two bolt type, listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

1. Pipe Connectors: Bolted connectors for pipes, copper or copper alloy, U clamp type, sized for the pipe and conductor, with at least two bolts..
2. Bolted connectors below grade or in ground handholes.

   a. Pipe Connectors: U clamp type, sized for pipe and conductor. Clamp shall be copper or brass and UL listed for direct burial.

b. Ground connection for light pole (other than sports light pole) ground to driven ground rod: Acorn type, copper or brass, sized for the conductor and ground rod, and UL listed for direct burial.

3. Materials: The mechanical connector bodies shall be manufactured from high strength, high conductivity cast copper alloy material. Bolts, nuts, washers and lockwashers shall be made of Silicon Bronze and supplied as a part of the connector body and shall be of the two bolted pressure type. Split bolt connector types shall NOT be accepted.
4. The connectors shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the catalog number, conductor size and manufacturer.

C. Compression Connectors: Provide compression connectors that meet or exceed the performance requirements of IEEE 837, latest revision. Compression connectors shall be listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

1. Materials: The compression connectors shall be manufactured from pure wrought copper. The conductivity of this material shall be no less than 99% by IACS standards.

a. The installation of the connectors shall be made with a compression tool and die system as recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors.
b. The connectors shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, conductor size and the required compressions tool settings.
c. Each connector shall be factory filled with an oxide-inhibiting compound.

D. Welded Connectors: Provide exothermic connections for copper to copper and copper to steel connections to ground rods, ground buses, ground wires, steel beams, rebar, etc.

1. The supplier of the equipment shall provide with no additional charge and information or supervision required for the proper installation of the equipment and training of operating personnel
2. Materials: Conductors spliced with an exothermic welded connection shall be considered as a continuous conductor, as stated in the notes accompanying NEC articles 250.50, 250.64 and IEEE Standard 80 (latest edition).

a. Procedures outlined in the Manufacturer’s installation instruction shall be followed. Molds shall not be modified during installation in field applications.
b. Weld metal shall be a mixture of copper oxide and aluminum. Only one weld metal mixture shall be required for each grounding connection.
c. Grounding connections shall be tested and certified in accordance with IEEE 837, UL 486A and UL 467.

3. All exothermic Connections shall:

a. Prove to carry more current than the conductor.
b. Not deteriorate during the life of the connection.
c. Will not loosen or corrode during the life of the connection.
d. Resist repeated fault currents without failure.
e. Be of high visually discerned quality.
f. Eliminate electrolytic penetration of conductors (strands).

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Ground Rods shall be Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by10 feet in diameter unless otherwise specified with a tensile strength not less than 75,000 psi. Copper shall be applied electrolically forming a metallurgical bond between the steel core and the copper

1. Provide ground rods where shown or required to obtain the ground resistance specified in Part 3.

2.4 INSPECTION/TEST WELLS

A. High Density Polyethylene Inspection Wells: Constructed of high density polyethylene, very resistant to acids and chemicals.

1. Non-vehicular traffic areas: Harger GAW910 with HDPE cover.
2. Subject to vehicular traffic including maintenance vehicles: Harger traffic rated, GAW121212HD with heavy duty top.
3. Color shall be gray or green and labeled “Ground”.
4. Bolts shall be stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mechanical connections shall be accessible for inspection and checking. No insulation shall be installed over mechanical ground connections.

C. Ground connection surfaces shall be cleaned prior to connections.

D. Attach grounds permanently before building service is energized.

E. Provide bonding to meet Regulatory Requirements.

F. Examine raceway, equipment or area to receive grounding to provide adequate sizes, placement and materials for a complete installation.

G. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer’s torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

H. Determine numbers and sizes of screw terminals for equipment grounding bars in panelboards and other electrical equipment. Provide screw terminals for active circuits, spares and spaces.

I. Provide equipment ground conductor in same raceway with associated phase conductors.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 4 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 3 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Equipment Ground Conductors: Insulated with geen colored insulation

C. Transformers: Step down transformers secondary's shall be grounded to the building steel, if available, or the main building service ground, or ground riser where available.

D. Feeders: Bond all conduits carrying individual grounding or grounding electrode conductors with grounding bushing to ground bus in panel with a copper grounding conductor sized per NEC 250.102 (D). Where a panel such as a distribution panel has multiple feeders, a common ground conductor is permitted to be run from ground bushing to ground bushing and then to ground bus in panel.

E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

F. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

G. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.

H. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated copper equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, enclosure or bushing, per NEC. Provide a ground wire from each device to the respective enclosure.

B. Install equipment ground conductor in common conduit with related phase or neutral conductors, or both. Parallel feeders installed in more than one raceway shall have individual full size green insulated equipment ground conductors.

C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

D. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

E. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

F. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS JSTD-607-A. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
3. Provide ground wire from cable tray to ground bus. Provide manufacturers recommended connections to cable tray.

4. All riser ground wire connections to ground bus shall be exothermic. All equipment ground connections to ground bus shall be mechanical connectors.
5. Bond raceway containing communications cable that touches or is within 4 feet of cable tray

I. Vault Grounding

1. Provide a ground grid in accordance with TECO standards. Ground Grid shall consist of 1/2 inch diameter copper ground rods installed below the lowest floor slab. Each ground rod shall be meggered to 25 ohms or less. The ground rods in the grid shall be connected together by a continuous conductor of 4/0 AWG stranded copper. All connections shall be bonded together through an exothermic process. This ground system shall be installed prior to pouring the floor with a six foot 4/0 AWG pigtail provided through the floor surface for connection to the TEC equipment. Completed grid shall megger to 5 ohms or less.
2. Equipment Ground Conductor:
   a. Provide full size 600V copper THW, THHN, THWN or XHHW grounding conductor in each conduit, raceway or enclosure which contains medium voltage conductors. Terminate at ground bus of equipment containing medium voltage terminations. Connect to ground rod and present grounding conductors in manhole.

J. Aluminum Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide ground lug with stainless steel screw in pole handhole, adjacent to handhole cover. Bond pole to 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet long driven grounding rod located in in-ground handhole within 3' of pole with 8 AWG solid bare copper wire.

K. Transformers: Bond XO to ground bus bar in electrical equipment room. Transformer XO bond grounding system shall be in accordance with NEC Handbook, Exhibit 250.13. Bond to grounding electrode conductor to electrical room ground bus bar. Provide equipment ground conductor from the primary source equipment ground bus bar to ground lug in transformer and from XO ground lug to secondary panel equipment ground bus bar. Transformer ground lug shall be multiple lug kit to accommodate the number of connections. Double wire on lug is not acceptable.

L. All feeder metallic conduits and flexible metal conduits connections to panel cabinets, equipment cabinets, transformer enclosures, etc. shall be provided with grounding bushings.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 6 inches above bottom of inspection well or in-ground handhole gravel base. Connection to ground rod shall be above gravel base.

1. Interconnect building driven ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade, inside inspection wells.
2. For building's service grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least 10' apart in a Triad grounding configuration. For standalone services such as lighting, wells, etc., install at least two rods spaced at least 10' apart..
3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
4. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Inspection/Test Wells: Provide inspection/test wells for all building grounding system driven rods and lightning protection driven grounding rods. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
1. Provide gravel base, Stone 57 or similar. Crushed concrete or pea gravel is not acceptable. Provide additional gravel inside inspection well to allow proper drainage.
2. Ground rod connection shall be above gravel base for easy inspection.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a supplementary grounding electrode consisting of ground rods and wire around the perimeter of the building and connecting to steel columns. When ground rods are

not shown on the drawings provide a ground rod at every other column with a maximum spacing of 40'.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
3. The perimeter ground wire shall be bonded to each ground rod with an exothermic connection. Provide a No. 4/0 AWG copper ground wire connections from the grounding loop to columns via exothermic connections.
4. Drive ground rods until tops are 24 inches below final grade unless installed in ground test well.
5. Ground rods shall be driven to achieve resistance required by this Section. Provide additional rods as required to achieve specified resistance. Where geological conditions dictate, ground wire mesh may be provided or additional rods shall be driven in compacted earth areas as require to meet resistance requirement.
6. Connections to ground loop system shall be made with Exothermic weld.
7. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving ground rod electrodes.

J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at all ground bus bars indicating each ground conductor origin.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Visual inspection of all systems, raceway and equipment grounds shall be made to determine the adequacy and integrity of the grounding. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions. All ground testing results shall be properly recorded, witnessed, and reported to the Contractor.
2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells , and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

1) Measure ground resistance without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural precipitation or natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
2) Ground tests shall be performed using a low resistance, Null balance type, ground testing ohmmeter, with test lead resistance compensated for. Measure the resistance of the ground under test and remote earth or a reference ground as specified. The test instrument shall be the type which compensates for potential and current rod resistances.
3) Test completed grounding system at the service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at ground test wells. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4) Testing record shall include drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

4. Where ground test results indicate the need for additional grounding conductors or rods that are not indicated on drawings or specified, design changes will be initiated to obtain the acceptable values. The Subcontractor is responsible for the proper installation of the grounding shown on drawings or specified and for the correction of improper installations as determined by inspections and tests.
5. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system resistance shall be 5 ohms or less.

C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed required ohms:

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds 5 ohms, provide additional driven grounding rods until the measured ground resistance does not exceed 5 ohms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Raceway and cable support systems.
3. Mounting and support clamps.
4. Mounting and support through bolts and toggle bolts.
5. Mounting and support all thread hanger rods.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.
h. Kindorf.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
4. Exterior mounted channel: stainless steel or aluminum.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported. Exterior and wet locations shall be stainless steel or aluminum with stainless steel hardware.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
8. Mounting apparatus for exterior applications shall be stainless steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

F. Supporting raceways via other raceways is not acceptable.

G. Supporting raceways via cable trays and wireways or cable tray and wireway supports is not acceptable.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3.6 EXTERIOR SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRIC PANELS, CABINETS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Support post shall be concrete sized for the intended installation. Minimum size for mounting panels, disconnect switches, etc. shall be 6” x 6” x 10’ (4’ embedded).

B. Unistrut channel shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

C. Mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Where Paragraphs of this Section conflict with similar paragraphs of the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, requirements of this Section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Metal conduit and tubing
2. Non-metallic conduit and tubing
3. Metal wireways
4. Surface raceways
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. RSC: Rigid Steel Conduit.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. LEED Submittals: Product Data for LEED Credit: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

D. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
2. Wheatland Tube Company.
3. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
4. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
5. Greenfield.
6. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
7. Electri-Flex Co.
8. Permacote.
9. Robroy.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1 and UL 6; zinc-coated steel.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6 and UL 6A, zinc-coated steel.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3 and UL 1242; zinc-coated steel.

G. FMC: UL 1, spiral wrapped zinc-coated steel with insulated throats.

H. LFMC: UL 360, highly flexible, hot-dipped galvanized steel conduit with PVC jacket with insulated throats.

I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquid tight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. RSC: Threaded steel insulated bushings and throats. Locknuts shall be steel/zinc plated.
3. IMC: Threaded steel insulated bushings and throats. Locknuts shall be steel/zinc plated.
4. EMT: Steel or die-cast, set-screw or compression type with insulated bushings and throats.

    a. Fittings shall be die cast compression type in damp locations.

5. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Combination Expansion/Deflection Fittings

1. Fittings shall be threaded, hot dipped galvanized malleable iron or steel with internal bonding jumper.
2. Fittings shall include bonding jumper, insulated bushing and short nipple.

K. Sealing Fittings

1. Threaded sealing fittings for rigid steel conduits shall be zinc- or cadmium- coated, cast or malleable iron; sealing fittings for aluminum conduit shall be threaded cast aluminum. Fittings that prevent passage of water vapor shall be continuous drain.
2. Sealing fittings shall be filled with a UL listed sealing compound.

L. Cable Terminators

1. Provide cable terminator assemblies by O-Z/Gedney or equal.
2. Assemblies shall have bakelite discs, neoprene rings and sealing compound within a fitting for attachment to raceway.

M. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carlon Electrical Products.
2. CANTEX Inc.
3. Electri-Flex Co.
4. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated. Conduit shall be 100% virgin polyvinyl chloride (PVC), 90°C UL-rated that conforms to industry standards. Conduit, fittings and solvent cement shall be approved by raceway manufacturer to assure system integrity. Material shall have minimum tensile strength of 5,000-6,500 psi at 73.4 deg. F, minimum flexural strength of 12,500 psi, and minimum compressive strength of 9,000 psi LFNC: UL 1660.

1. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

D. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4, or Type 12 dictated by the application unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type for indoor and glanged-and-gasketed type for damp or wet locations.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Aluminum with snap-on covers.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Wiremold Company.
b. Hubbell Wiring Systems.
c. Mono-Systems, Inc.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast iron, fully adjustable, rectangular. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Nonmetalic Floor Boxes: Not acceptable.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4, or Type 12 required by the application with continuous-hinge cover. Interior hinged cover enclosures shall have flush latch. Exterior hinged cover enclosures shall be pad lockable with USF standard New Standard 2000 size pad lock.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Not acceptable

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, or Type 12 required by the application, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Exterior hinged door shall be pad lockable with USF standard New Standard 2000 size pad lock.
3. Interior hinged door Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RSC
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RSC .
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
4. Device boxes, Aboveground: Cast metal.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage within Mechanical, Electrical and unfinished areas defined by architect: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RSC with cast metal device boxes. Includes raceways in the following locations:

a. Loading docks.

b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.
d. Main and panels feeder raceways in main electrical rooms.
e. Lift station, chiller plants, tower yards, and boilers areas.
f. Fire pump rooms.

3. Underground Below Slab on Grade Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Underground Below Slab on Grade, under areas of structural loading: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, if approved by local authorities.
5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
7. Damp or Wet Locations: RSC with cast metal device boxes.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet kitchen areas, boiler areas, well areas.

C. Raceways Installed Within Slabs (where approved by Project Structural Engineer)

1. Feeders, branch circuits and low voltage system: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Penetrations from concrete slabs and elbows shall be made with galvanized RSC and RSC fittings only.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression fittings. Fittings in damp locations shall be die cast compression type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

1. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. General

1. Check raceway sizes to determine that green equipment ground conductor fits in same raceway with phase and neutral conductors to meet NEC percentage of fill requirements. Increase duct, conduit, tubing and raceway sizes shown or specified as required to accommodate conductors.
2. Install raceway systems complete before drawing in conductors. Blow through and swab after plaster is finished and dry, and before conductors are installed. Wire shall not be pulled into raceway until building roof and walls are weather-tight.

3. Install connectors and couplings as recommended by manufacturers. Compression fittings shall not be used with rigid steel conduit. Set screw fittings shall not be used with rigid conduit. Set-screw connectors for EMT shall be tightened to embed screws in conduit.
4. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb. Tensile strength. Provide at least 12" of slack at each end of pull wire with labels.
5. Galvanized rigid steel conduit and intermediate metal conduit installed in corrosive environments shall have all field cut threads coated with an approved, electrically conductive, corrosion resistant compound so that the current carrying ability of the conduit is not compromised.
6. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
7. Penetrate waterproof walls of structural slabs and foundation walls only where approved by Construction Manager. Submit proposed penetration points, size openings and penetration methods to Construction Manager for approval.
8. All conduit penetrations through exterior foundation walls shall be sealed. Provide sealing assemblies between conduit and sleeve. Provide cable terminators in conduit for cable seal. Provide appropriate sleeve through wall for conduit required. Assembly shall be tightened to seal out water.
9. Raceways shall be installed in such a way as to not block exit and equipment service space. Raceway on or adjacent to equipment shall be located to allow free access to all removable panels and equipment service.
10. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
11. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceways as specified in Division 26. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

D. Raceways Installed Underground Below Slab on Grade

1. Raceways shall be located on undisturbed earth. Where the earth has been disturbed or is of poor quality excavate a trench to proper subgrade elevation. Place bedding material and compact trench bottom.
2. Stagger conduit couplings so that couplings on adjacent conduits do not lie in same transverse plane. Provide conduit spacers every five feet.
3. Elbows transitioning from underground to exposed shall be galvanized RSC. Provide appropriate transition fittings.
4. Connections between conduits of different types shall be made in approved manner, using adapters and other materials and methods recommended by conduit manufacturers.
5. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Raceways Installed Within Slabs

1. If approved by the Project's Structural Engineer and USF Project Manager, feeders, branch circuits and low voltage system conduits may be installed within concrete slabs. Penetrations from concrete slabs and elbows shall be made with galvanized RSC and RSC fittings only.
2. Raceways shall not be installed within the floor slabs unless specifically allowed by the Project Structural Engineer. Refer to Division 3 for additional information.
3. When raceways are allowed in slabs the following shall apply:

    a. Installation shall conform to ACI (American Concrete Institute) 318, Paragraph 6.3, "Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete".
    b. Raceways with outside diameters larger than 1/3 slab thickness shall be run concealed in hung ceilings in finished areas, exposed in unfinished Mechanical/Electrical and storage areas, or below slabs on grade.
    c. Maximum outside diameters of raceways in concrete shall be 1/3 slab thickness. No more than two ¾" raceways shall cross in floor slab at a single point. Submit raceway crossing locations for approval before pouring slabs and relocate at no expense to Owner as directed by Construction Manager. Lateral spacing of parallel raceways shall be at least 6" on centers. Do not run raceway in slab less than 3" thick without express approval and direction of Construction Manager. Raceway in reinforced slabs shall be located above bottom steel reinforcing, below top reinforcing and inside beam stirrup, wall reinforcement and column ties.
    d. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
    e. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
    f. Stagger conduit couplings so that couplings on adjacent conduits do not lie in same transverse plane.
    g. All raceways penetrating the slab shall be galvanized steel.
    h. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
    i. Connections between conduits of different types shall be made in approved manner, using adapters and other materials and methods recommended by conduit manufacturers.
    j. After concrete has set, nonmetallic conduits shall be cleared with mandrel of same size as conduit.

H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

J. Terminations

1. Raceway shall enter and be secured to cabinet, junction box, pull box or outlet box with locknut outside and bushing inside, or with liquid-tight, threaded, self-locking, cold-weld wedge adapter.
2. Provide additional locknut for rigid conduit and wrench- tighten locknut for EMT or flexible conduit where circuit voltage exceeds 250 V. Locknuts and bushings or self-locking adapters will not be required where conduits are screwed into tapped connections.
3. Vertical conduit runs that terminate in bottoms of wall boxes or cabinets shall be protected from entrance of foreign material before installation of conductors.

4. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
5. Provide insulated bushings on raceways entering all panels, switchboards, motor controllers, VFDs, etc. and all boxes to protect conductors.

K. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. In garages and other areas in which flammable gases or vapors may be present to prevent transmission of gases or vapors through conduits.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

L. Expansion/Deflection Fittings

1. Raceway buried or secured rigidly on opposite sides of building expansion joints and long runs of exposed raceway subject to stress due to thermal expansion shall have expansion/deflection fittings. Fittings shall safely deflect and expand to twice distance of structural movement.
2. Provide separate external copper bonding jumper secured with grounding straps on each end of fitting, when integral ground is not provided.
3. Raceways buried in concrete shall cross building expansion joints at right angles; provide expansion fittings as required by manufacturer's instructions. Provide insulated bushings at ends of raceways.
4. Coordinate location of expansion/deflection fittings with the structural and architectural drawings.

M. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

N. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

O. Box installation:

1. Determine from the drawings and by actual field conditions, the exact location of each outlet. The outlet locations shall be modified from those shown to accommodate changes in door swings or to clear other interferences that may arise from job construction details, as well as modifications to center them within the room spaces. These modifications shall be made with no change in contract price and shall be a matter of job coordination that gets reflected on the as-built drawings.
2. Check these conditions throughout the entire job and notify the Architect/Engineer or discrepancies, as they may occur, to verify the modifications, if any, before proceeding with the installation.
3. Install boxes where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, guidelines and the applicable requirements of the NEC, local codes, the National

Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve the intended function.

4. Coordinate location of boxes with millwork, counters, benches and back-splashes denoted on the Architectural and Electrical Drawings.
5. Coordinate box installation with electrical raceway and cable work, as necessary for proper interface.
6. Coordinate cutting of masonry walls and drywalls to achieve neat openings for boxes.
7. Provide all necessary hardware to secure boxes in place.
8. Sheet metal pull boxes shall be supported adequately to maintain shape. Larger boxes shall have structural steel bracing welded into rigid assembly formed adequately to maintain alignment in shipment and installation. Secure covers with corrosion-resistant screws or bolts.
9. Provide clamps, grids and other appurtenances to secure cables within pull boxes. No cable shall be unsupported for more than 30 inches.
10. Provide cable troughs of special shapes, design and construction required to install, support and enclose feeder cable throughout indicated routing. Troughs shall be as specified above for junction and pull boxes, with reinforcing, insulating supports and clamping for cable installation. Cables shall be continuous throughout troughs, and shall be racked in distributed phase groupings arranged with phase cables surrounding neutral conductors.
11. Location

    a. Do not install boxes back to back in same wall.
    b. For boxes mounted in exterior walls install insulation behind the box to prevent condensation in box.
    c. Mount boxes flush with wall in all areas unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Boxes in mechanical rooms may be surface mounted where flush mounting is not possible due to construction.
    d. Where boxes are positioned back to back on opposite sides of walls or partitions, and are less than 24 inches apart in wall cavities of fire rated partitions, provide firestop products suitable for the installation. Boxes shall not be installed on opposite side of walls or partitions of staggered stud construction unless a Wall Opening Protective Material is installed with the box in accordance with classification requirements for the protective materials.
    e. Junction and pull box covers shall be readily accessible. Do not install junction or pull boxes above suspended ceilings except where ceiling is removable or where access panel is provided.
    f. No pull box shall be within 2 feet of another.
    g. Pull boxes connected to concealed conduits shall be mounted with covers flush with finished wall or ceiling. No aluminum pull box shall be embedded in concrete.
    h. Location of boxes shall be verified with Architect prior to rough-in. Refer to architectural details and elevations.

12. Application

    a. Provide weatherproof outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
    b. Junction or pull boxes exposed to rain or in wet locations shall be weatherproof.
    c. Junction or pull boxes used with aluminum conduit shall be metal compatible with aluminum.

13. Painting

    a. Exposed conduit, junction boxes and equipment back boxes shall be painted to be as inconspicuous as possible. The Design Professional shall approve the paint color selected. The Electrical Contractor shall prepare color samples for inspection by the Design Professional prior to painting.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.
3. Provide bitumastic coating prior to installation to all RMC installed in grade.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
2. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

B. RSC: Rigid Steel Conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for handholes, boxes.

B. LEED Submittals: Product Data for LEED Credit: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Frame and cover design.
3. Grounding details.
4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
5. Joint details.

D. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

G. Source quality-control test reports.

H. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Comply with ANSI C2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Cantex, Inc.
3. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
6. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: 6” wide by 0.004” thick polyethylene film with aluminum coil detectable tape with appropriate label:

    a. Tape color red with label “Caution – Electrical Line Below”
    b. Tape color yellow with label “Caution – Communications Line Below”

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Quazite: PG1118HA00 ANSI Tier 15 cover with open bottom PG1118BA12 ANSI Tier 22 open bottom (minimum size, or size per code if larger handhole is required) or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. CDR Systems Corporation.

2. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

a. Color of Frame and Cover:: Gray.
b. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
c. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by stainless steel bolt devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
d. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
e. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" for power applications or “COMM” for Communications applications.
f. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

g. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

C. High-Density Plastic Boxes: Injection molded of high-density polyethylene thermoplastic. Frame and Cover shall be polymer concrete.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carson: L Series 1419-2, T-Cover (1419-4B Bolt Down), Open Body (1419-12) (minimum size, or size per code if larger handhole is required). or a comparable product by one of the following:
a. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
b. PenCell Plastics.

2. Description: Comply with ATSM D-635 or UL-94.

a. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
b. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
c. T-Cover: Weatherproof, secured by stainless steel bolt and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
d. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
e. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" for power applications or “COMM” for Communications applications.
f. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

g. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables over 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC**,** NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum size shall be 3/4”.

D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum size shall be 3/4”.

F. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways and Roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less, Including Telephone, Communications, and Data Wiring:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Not allowed.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: High-density plastic, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: High-density plastic, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31, but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32.

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01.

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide GRC conduit elbows at turn up to equipment and at building entrances through floor. Coat GRC below grade or slab with bitumastic.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26.

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or

reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

    a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
    b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

9. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape 24” above raceway, or 12” below grade if conduit is buried 24” below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and

contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.

4. Electrical raceways shall have minimum of 24" cover (burial depth). Electrical feeders' raceways (service entrance and panel feeders) shall have minimum 36" cover (burial depth). Electrical raceways installed under concrete slabs shall have minimum 12" cover from slab bottom with electrical warning tap 6" above raceway. Electrical service entrance raceways installed under concrete slabs shall have minimum 24" cover from slab bottom with electric warning tap 6" above raceway.
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31.
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Raceways for site lighting, including pedestrian, roadway and parking lot, shall be routed 12 to 18 inches within roadway curb or sidewalk and sweep to the in-ground handhole to allow future trees.
8. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
9. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape 24" above raceway, or 12" below grade if conduit is buried 24" below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Installation: Per manufacturer instructions with gravel base similar to Stone 57. Re-cycled concrete, crushed concrete or pea gravel is not acceptable. Open bottom base shall sit on top of minimum 6" gravel base. Provide additional gravel inside (4 to 6 inches) bottom base to allow proper drainage. Conduits stubbed inside handhole shall extend minimum 6" above gravel.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.

D. In-ground handholes and boxes in finish grade:

    1. In landscaped areas – Set top 1" above finish ground cover.

2. In sodded areas – Set top 2” above grade before sod is laid. Once sod is laid, the top shall be no more than 1” above the sod.
3. Handholes shall be set to follow slope of grade.

E. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

F. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 with a troweled finish.
2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Anchorage bushings and washers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation to select vibration isolators.

a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 26 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of vibration isolation. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions.

C. Prepare and submit tables that include pertinent project information similar to Table A from Part III of this section.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Type A - Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

C. Type B - Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

D. Type C - Elastomer Hanger Rod Isolators: Double deflection spring isolators.

1. Molded unit type neoprene element with projecting bushing lining rod clearance hole.
2. Neoprene element to be minimum 1-3/4" thick.
3. Steel retainer box encasing neoprene mounting.
4. Clearance between mounting hanger rod and neoprene bushing shall be minimum of 1/8".
5. Minimum static deflection of 0.35".

E. Type D - Double Deflection Neoprene Mountings.

1. Non-skid top and bottom surfaces.
2. Threaded bolting sleeve for equipment attachment.
3. Baseplate with punched holes attachment to structure.

F. Type E - Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
2. 0.75" minimum thickness, 50 psi maximum loading, ribbed or waffled design, or opposed cylindrical supports.
3. Minimum 0.1" deflection.
4. 1/16" galvanized steel plate between multiple pad layers.
5. Load distribution plate where attachment to equipment bearing surface is less than 75% of the pad area.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation -control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Isolation systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and the delegated design submittals. Vibration isolators shall not cause any change of position of equipment resulting in stress on equipment connections.

B. The Delegated Design Professional shall prepare tables that include pertinent project information similar to the Tables included herein. Applicable isolator type and installation details for each piece of equipment shall be referenced in each column.

C.

Table A

Vibration Isolation - Requirements for Electrical Equipment

Equipment	Mounting	Isolation type		
		Lowest Building Level	Intermediate Building Level	Roof
Switchgear	Floor	N/A		N/A
Switchboard	Floor	N/A		N/A
Transformers	Floor	Type A	Type A	N/A
Transformers	Trapeze	Type C	Type C	N/A
Generator	Floor		N/A	N/A

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Where Paragraphs of this Section conflict with similar paragraphs of the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, requirements of this Section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Conductor identification materials
2. Floor marking tape
3. Underground line warning tape
4. Warning labels and signs
5. Instruction signs
6. Equipment identification labels
7. Miscellaneous identification products

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each label and sign for approval prior to ordering materials upon USF Project Manager request.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding for conductors shall be consistent throughout entire length. Phase tape color coding is not acceptable. Applies to feeders' conductors and branch circuit conductors. Color coding shall be:

Voltage	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Neutral
277/480	Brown	Orange	Yellow	Gray
120/208	Black	Red	Blue	White

B. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Not acceptable.

2.3 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Provide warning tape to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Refer to Section 260543 for additional requirements.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

D. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

E. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

F. Arc Flash Warning Label

1. Provide arc flash and electrocution hazard warning labels for switchgear, transformers, panelboards, motor starters, motor control centers, disconnect switches, and other locations as required by the NEC.
2. Warning labels shall comply with ANSI Z535.4 and the NEC. Labels shall be printed on self-adhesive polyester with pressure sensitive adhesive back and covered with a clear polyester film. Outdoor labels shall be suitable for high UV environment.

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with White letters on black face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Interiors - Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed and pop rivet to enclosure, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be ½ inch.

B. Outdoors - Stenciled Legend: Waterproof, blackAdhesive backed and pop rivet to enclosure, seal penetrations with silicone. Minimum letter height shall be ½ inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

F. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

G. Label junction boxes indicating circuits contained therein and source panel, neatly with black permanent marker.

H. Label outlets boxes, inside (not cover plates), indicating circuit contained therein and source panel, neatly with black permanent marker.

I. Provide labels on outlets cover plates indicating source panel and circuit number. Labels shall be machine type onto permanent tape.

J. Paint fire alarm systems outlet boxes/junction boxes red. Spot paint fire alarm conduit red every 10’ to within 12” of box or enclosure.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor insulation to identify the phase.

B. Each branch circuit conductor shall be labeled with the panel circuit designated 1” from termination to the circuit breaker with self-adhesive vinyl labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

   a. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Not acceptable.

C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags or marker tape to conductors and list source.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless

otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

G. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

H. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 1/2-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

I. Panelboard Circuit Identification:

1. For each panel provide typewritten directory of circuits that identifies the circuiting as well as breaker size. The directory shall be a full 8.5 inches x 11 inches sheet behind a plastic pocket that is secured to the panelboard.
2. Panel directories shall identify the panel name, their source of power and voltage.
3. Each circuit directory shall include load name and load location.
4. In addition to the hard copy panel directory, the electrical contractor shall provide the electronic version in its native (word or excel) format as well as PDF format as part of the as-built documentation.

J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Identifications:

a. 277/480 Volt – White background with black letters.
b. 120/208 (120/240) Volt – Black background with white letters.
c. 277/480 Volt Emergency Systems – Red background with white letters.
d. 120/208 (120/240) Volt Emergency Systems – Red background with black letters.
e. Letters shall be 1/2” high.
f. Each panel shall be labeled with the panel designation, voltage and phase, and source feeding the panel including circuit numbers.
g. Each transformer shall be labeled with the transformer designation and primary source and secondary fed equipment designation. Coordinate with USF Project Manager for labels descriptions.
h. Each safety switch, enclosed circuit breaker enclosure, etc. shall be labeled with the equipment designation, voltage and phase, and source feeding the equipment including circuit numbers.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchgear.
e. Switchboards.

f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
h. Enclosed switches.
i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
j. Enclosed controllers.
k. Variable-speed controllers.
l. Push-button stations.
m. Power transfer equipment.
n. Contactors.
o. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
p. Power-generating units.
q. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Computer software developers
2. Computer software program requirements

B. Computer-based, fault-current overcurrent protective device coordination and arc flash hazard studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination and arc flash hazard study.

C. The studies shall be submitted to the Design Engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment for manufacture. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacture, approval from the Engineer may be obtained for a preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device ratings and characteristics will be satisfactory.

D. The studies shall include all portions of the electrical distribution system (i.e., panels, motors 10 HP and larger, VFDs, disconnects 100A and larger, etc.) from the power source or sources down to and including the smallest adjustable trip circuit breaker in the distribution system. Normal system operating connections and those which result in maximum fault conditions, such as paralleled service, shall be adequately covered in the study.

E. Overcurrent protective devices in distribution equipment associated with Article 700, 701, and 708 of NFPA 70 are required to be selectively coordinated. The coordination study must include confirmation that equipment provided serving those systems are selectively coordinated in accordance with NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination-Study Report.
4. Short Circuit Report.
5. Arc Flash Analysis Report

E. Studies shall include the following outline:

1. Table of Contents
2. Executive Summary
3. Calculation methods and tabulations.
4. System input Data
5. One-line diagrams and impedance diagrams.
6. Results of the study.
7. Conclusions and recommendations.
8. Arc flash hazard

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

E. As recommended in ANSI/NFPA 70B, Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance, short circuit studies and overcurrent protective device coordination studies should be performed when the facility electrical system is designed and these studies should be updated whenever a major modification or renovation takes place.

F. In addition, the protection of electrical systems against damage due to short circuit faults is required in NFPA 70, National Electric Code Sections 110.9 “Interrupting Rating” and 110.10 “Circuit Impedance and Other Characteristics.” Proper coordination of protective devices improves system reliability and prevents major blackouts by isolating short circuit faults with the protective device immediately on the source side of the fault. NFPA 70 and various IEEE standards contain requirements and suggested practices to coordinate electrical systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, utilize software from SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Calculating arcing fault is a requirement.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams,

overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

2. The power system study analysis shall include equipment and system information for the system branch affected by the scope of work.
3. Impedance of utility service entrance.
4. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

    a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

        1) Individually model motors 10 hp and greater.
        2) Where model motors less than 10 hp are fed from common distribution equipment, the motor horsepowers shall be combined into a single load.

5. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
2. Medium-voltage controller.
3. Motor-control center.
4. Distribution panelboard.
5. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. There are two levels of fault current to be studied as follows:

1. Level 1: Maximum fault current based on infinite bus and limited by the transformer impedance

    a. In the case of maximum fault current, the study shall be run using the nominal transformer impedance of 5.75%. Another study shall be run when the actual impedance is known upon delivery of the building transformer.

2. Level 2: Minimum fault current based on the actual available fault current.

C. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

D. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

E. Include fault contribution of all motors 10 hp and above in the study. Variable frequency drives shall be included in the study.

F. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141 and IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

    a. ANSI C57.12.10.
    b. ANSI C57.12.22.
    c. ANSI C57.12.40.
    d. IEEE C57.12.00.
    e. IEEE C57.96.

2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

G. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

H. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors

at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

I. Note that Contract Documents indicate general requirements for equipment, etc., but additional specific characteristics of equipment furnished shall be determined in accordance with results of short circuit study.

1. Equipment design discrepancies and proposed corrective modifications, if required, shall be submitted with short circuit study with variations clearly noted on subsequent shop drawings.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 141 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Provide a ground fault current study for the system, including the associated zero sequence impedance data. Include all adjustable settings for ground fault protective devices. Include manufacturing tolerance and damage bands in plotted fuse characteristics. For 480Y/277V volt systems a TCC curve shall be produced showing the coordination of a 20A single phase load with the ground fault settings of upstream breakers.

D. The studies shall include all portions of the electrical distribution system from the power source or sources down to and including the smallest adjustable trip circuit breaker in the distribution system. TCC curves shall be provided for each section of the distribution system that contains an adjustable setting.

E. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

F. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.

G. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures

that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

H. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

   a. Device tag.
   b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
   c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
   d. Fuse-current rating and type.
   e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

   a. Device tag.
   b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
   c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
   d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
   e. Cable damage curves.
   f. Transformer inrush points.
   g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
   h. Motor starting curves.

I. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

3.5 ARC FLASH STUDY

A. Provide an electrical arc flash hazard analysis on the Facility to determine incident energy, arc flash protection boundaries, and required personal protection equipment (PPE) for all electrical equipment in the facility. The calculations shall comply with NFPA-70E 2004, and IEEE-1584-2002. Labels shall be provided for equipment modified as a result of the scope of work for this project.

1. Equipment shall include but not be limited to individually mounted disconnects, individually mounted circuit breakers, panelboards, HVAC equipment control panels operating at 240V or above, variable frequency drives, switchboards, switchgear, UPS units, automatic transfer switches, power distribution units, etc.
2. Bus duct shall be labeled once on each floor for vertical applications and shall be labeled once every 20 feet for horizontal applications.
3. Equipment with multiple vertical sections such as switchboards, switchgear, multi-tab panels, etc. shall be provided with an arc flash label for each vertical section.
4. For equipment having multiple access points (front, rear, side) a label shall be provided at each side of access.

B. The purpose of this study is to provide a comprehensive software model of the Facility electrical distribution system, which will document facility compliance with NFPA 70E mandates as described below. This model will serve as an integral part of an ongoing safety program by providing integral work permits and arc flash calculations in compliance with NFPA-70E Article 130.1(A)(2) for each electrical equipment in the facility. The goal of this study shall be limit to arc flash incident energy to 8 calories per square centimeter or less at all locations. The study may require multiple iterations to achieve this goal by modifying settings and/or by suggesting different protective equipment. If required, the study report shall summarize and compare different scenarios where the arch flash goal maybe achieved. Consider the loss of coordination (only if not life safety) and equipment with different ratings or settings as possible ways to mitigate higher levels of incident energy.

C. The analysis and procedures shall comply with the following standards and recommended practices for power system studies.

1. NFPA-70E, 2012 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
2. IEEE-1584-2002
3. IEEE-242 “Buff Book” Protection and Coordination of Industrial Power Systems
4. IEEE-399 “Brown Book” Power System Analysis
5. IEEE-141 “Red Book” Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants

D. Method

1. A detailed arc flash study shall be performed to determine potential arc flash incident energies, arc flash boundaries, shock hazard boundaries and proper personal protective equipment (PPE) for all energized electrical system equipment tasks for the electrical system studied. The calculations shall comply with NFPA-70E 2004, and IEEE-1584. Bolted short circuit calculations used in the above standards shall comply with ANSI C37.010, C37.13, C37.5, IEEE-141, and IEEE-399. The purpose of this study is to determine arc flash hazards in conformance with NFPA-70E, and to provide a comprehensive software model of the electrical distribution system, which provides integral work permits and arc flash calculations in compliance with NFPA 70E Article 130.1(A)(2) for all equipment in the facility. The software program used in this study shall comply with the above standards. No substitutions in calculation methods will be allowed.
2. The arc flash study shall determine the following results. The results shall be provided in spreadsheet format for each mode and electrical system location to provide easy viewing and comparison. Worst-case arc flash energy levels shall be flagged and the spreadsheet comparison table shall be capable of providing its output directly to high quality vinyl label printers. The calculations shall, as a minimum, include a comparison of both 100% and 85% arcing currents for low voltage equipment for each electrical system configuration or operating mode, indicating worst-case arc flash hazards. The spreadsheet results shall include:

    a. Equipment name and voltage.
    b. Upstream equipment device name and ANSI function, i.e. 51/50, etc.
    c. Equipment type, i.e. switchgear, MCC, Panel, VFD, etc.
    d. Equipment arc gap.
    e. Bolted and estimated arcing fault current at the fault point (equipment) in symmetrical amperes. The estimated arcing current should be based on the arcing current equations used.
    f. Trip time, opening time, and total clearing time (total Arc time) of the protective device.
    g. Worst-case arc flash boundary for each bus/equipment in the model.

h. Worst-case arc flash hazard incident energy in cal/cm2 for each bus/equipment in the model.
i. Worst-case personal protective equipment (PPE) for each bus/equipment in the model.
j. Working distances for up to five different distances showing items worst-case arc flash boundary, worst-case arc flash hazard incident energy, and worst-case personal protective equipment (PPE) for each distance.
k. Indicate “Danger/Hazardous” areas where incident energy is greater than 40 cal/cm2 and provide recommendations to reduced arc flash energy levels for these areas.

3. Flag results where 85% arcing current provided worst-case results.
4. Each mode of operation shall include a detailed write-up indicating areas where incident energy calculations and PPE requirements are higher than calculated in the normal operating mode.
5. The overcurrent protection trip delay time used in the arc flash evaluation study shall be the clearing time of the circuit breaker or 2 seconds, whichever is greater as recommended by IEEE 1584 (section B1).

E. Provide a detailed arc flash analysis report including as a minimum:

1. Introduction.
2. Methodology.
3. Information Sources.
4. Key Assumptions.
5. Arc Flash Energy and other consideration for various System Modes of Operation (maintenance mode, bus-tie, co-gen on/off, etc.).
6. Arc Energy at 100% and reduced currents.
7. IEEE 1584-2002 Considerations.
8. Overcurrent Protective Device Changes, Replacements or Setting Changes implemented in study to reduce arc flash hazard exposure.
9. Explanation of Data in Arc Flash Hazard Report Tables.
10. NFPA 70E Information.
11. Shock Hazards with covers removed.
12. Shock Hazard Approach Boundaries.
13. Limited Approach Boundary.
14. Restricted Approach Boundary.
15. Prohibited Approach Boundary.
16. Arc Flash Hazard Boundaries.
17. Results of Arc flash Hazard Analysis for high voltage, medium voltage and low voltage systems, including:

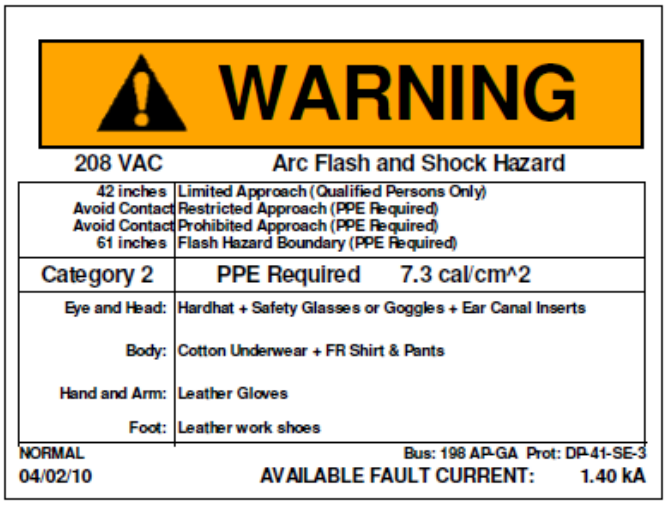
a. Working distances.
b. Energy Levels.
c. PPE Requirements.
d. Recommendations to reduce arc flash hazard energy and exposure. For equipment listed in category 3, category 4 and dangerous, verify if the breaker instantaneous setting can be reduced without compromising coordination. If after adjusting instantaneous settings, for equipment in the category 3, category 4 and dangerous provide a brief narrative explaining why the category is so high
e. Arc Flash Hazard Report.
f. Electronic Copy in Adobe Acrobat format (6.0 or later)

F. Provide and install print labels for all equipment in the system from the project study file. Assume three labels per equipment/bus using 4 inch x 6 inch labels or one 6 inch x 8 inch label per equipment bus. The labels shall be UV resistant vinyl labels (white with orange warning strip and black letters) conforming to ANSI-Z535. The labels shall be printable directly from the power system software utilized for the study. Labels shall include available fault current.

1. Transfer switches shall be provided with a label for each source.
2. Distribution equipment served from a generator shall be provided with a label for each source.
3. All controllers (i.e., starters, variable frequency drives, etc.) shall be provided with a label.

    a. Self adhesive arc flash labels containing study result information. One label shall be provided for each piece of electrical distribution equipment including switchgear, switchboards, distribution panelboards, branch circuit panelboards, and disconnects. Label information shall include the following, at a minimum.
    b. Name of Equipment
    c. “Warning” or “Danger” reference as appropriate
    d. Equipment Voltage Rating (Volts)
    e. Limited Approach Boundary Distance (Inches)
    f. Restricted Approach Boundary Distance (Inches)
    g. Prohibited Approach Boundary Distance (Inches)
    h. Flash Hazard Boundary (inches)
    i. Arc Flash Hazard Category
    j. Incident Energy (cal/cm^2)
    k. Description of PPE for head, eye, body, hand/arm, and foot protection
    l. Date of study

4. Refer to sample label below:



5. For equipment with arc reduction provide a second blue label that notes the arc reduction levels when using the arc flash reduction feature

3.6 MOTOR STARTING STUDY

A. The Motor Staring study shall be performed with the aid of a digital computer program and shall be in accordance with the latest applicable IEEE and ANSI standards.

B. Percentage voltage drop shall be determined from consideration of above factors, frequency of starts, borderline of irritation, borderline of flicker visibility, etc.

C. Calculations and impedance diagram shall be complete and clearly define base quantities selected, source, system, motor and starting equivalent impedances, etc., conclusions and recommendations.

3.7 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Provide necessary field settings, adjustments, minor modifications, for conformance with the study, without any additional cost to owner. Examples of minor modifications would be trip sizes within the same frame, the time curve characteristics of inductions relays, CT ranges, etc.

B. Proposed corrective modifications will be taken under advisement and the Construction Manager will be given further instructions.

C. The basis of design for Construction Documents' power system study is Schneider Electric (Square D Co.). Should a different manufacturer be selected an updated power system study and new labels shall be created by contractor or qualified professional within the equipment manufacturer organization. Should an updated power system study is required from the Engineer of Record based on new electrical gear compensation shall be based on $140/hr business rate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
2. Digital Lighting Controls and Indoor occupancy sensors.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Outdoor motion sensors.
5. Emergency shunt relays.

1.3 CONTROL INTENT

A. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:

1. Defaults and initial calibration settings for such items as time delay, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
2. Initial sensor and switching zones
3. Initial time switch settings
4. Task lighting and receptacle controls
5. Emergency Lighting control

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Digital Lighting Control Systems

1. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.
2. Shop Drawings:

    a. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
    b. Show exact location of all digital devices, including at minimum sensors, room controllers, and switches for each area on reflected ceiling plans. (Contractor must provide AutoCAD format reflected ceiling plans.)
    c. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
    d. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification and end-of-line termination details, if required. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.

3. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.
4. Include data for each device which:

    a. Indicates where sensor is proposed to be installed.
    b. Prove that the sensor is suitable for the proposed application.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. One (1) Lighting Relay Panel handheld IR remote.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
8. TORK.
9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
10. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.2 DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROLS AND INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide The Wattstopper, Digital Lighting Management (DLM) network lighting controls or a comparable product by one of the following:
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. nLight/Sensor Switch, Inc.
4. Crestron

B. Furnish the system which accommodates the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories which suit the lighting and electrical system parameters.

C. System Description and Operation - The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:

1. Digital Occupancy Sensors – Self-configuring, digitally addressable and calibrated occupancy sensors.
2. Digital Switches – Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches.

3. Digital Daylighting Sensors – Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors, which can provide switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control for daylight harvesting.
4. Digital Room Controllers – Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
5. Digital Plug-Load Controllers – Self-configuring, digitally addressable, single relay, plenum-rated application-specific controllers. Selected models include integral current monitoring capabilities.
6. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network – Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
7. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) segment network – Linear topology, BACnet MS/TP network (1.5 twisted pair, shielded,) to connect multiple DLM local networks for centralized control.
8. Network Bridge – provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between rooms, panels and the Segment Manager or building automation system (BAS) and automatically creates BACnet objects representative of connected devices.
9. Segment Manager – provides web browser-based user interface for system control, scheduling, power monitoring, room device parameter administration and reporting.
10. Programming and Configuration software – Optional PC-native application capable of accessing DLM control parameters within a room, for the local network, via a USB adapter, or globally, for many segment networks simultaneously, via BACnet/IP communication.
11. Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU) – allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building.

D. General Sensor Description: Digital wall- or ceiling-mounting(to suit installation) passive infrared (PIR), ultrasonic or dual technology digital (passive infrared and ultrasonic) occupancy sensor. Digital occupancy sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:

1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:

    a. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
    b. Time delay – 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
    c. Test mode – Five second time delay
    d. Detection technology – PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
    e. Walk-through mode
    f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.

2. Programmable control functionality including:

    a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
    b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
    c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
    d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:

1) Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
2) Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
3) Ultrasonic only
4) Passive Infrared only

3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
4. Two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.
5. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:

   a. PIR detection
   b. Ultrasonic detection
   c. Configuration mode
   d. Load binding

6. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
7. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
8. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
9. Mounting:

   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

10. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
12. BAS Interface: Provide all sensors with an auxiliary contact to enable the BAS to monitor the occupancy sensor status within each room. Interface shall be in a separate junction box with the wires labeled.

E. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

F. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.

G. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

H. Digital Wall Switches:

1. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:

    a. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.
    b. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
    c. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
    d. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:

        1) Bi-level LED
        2) Dim locator level indicates power to switch
        3) Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active

    e. Dimming switches shall include bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels.
    f. Programmable control functionality including:

        1) Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
        2) Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set, buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.

g. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
h. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101.

I. Digital Daylighting Sensors:

1. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with room controllers to provide automatic switching, bi-level, or tri-level or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to a room controller. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.

a. Closed loop sensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone.
b. Open loop sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.
c. Dual loop sensors measure both ambient and incoming daylight in the space to insure that proper light levels are maintained as changes to reflective materials are made in a single zone.

2. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:

a. The sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. The photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. The photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5% for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
b. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 footcandles (fc).
c. The capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of room controller(s) and load binding to room controller(s).
d. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
e. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
f. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
g. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
h. Optional wall switch override shall allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings or, if permitted by system administrator, raise lighting levels for a selectable period of time or cycle of occupancy.

J. Digital Room Controllers and Plug Load Controllers

1. Digital controllers for lighting and plug loads automatically bind the room loads to the connected devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Room and plug load controllers shall be provided to match the room lighting and plug load control

requirements. The controllers will be simple to install, and will not have dip switches or potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. The control units will include the following features:

a. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
b. Simple replacement – Using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf.
c. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically prioritize each room controller, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that loads are sequentially assigned using room controller device ID's from highest to lowest.
d. Device Status LEDs to indicate:

    1) Data transmission
    2) Device has power
    3) Status for each load
    4) Configuration status

e. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:

    1) Turn on to 100%
    2) Remain off
    3) Turn on to last level

f. Each load shall be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:

    1) Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
    2) Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only)

g. The polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.

2. On/Off Room Controllers shall include:

    a. One or two relay configuration
    b. Efficient 150 mA switching power supply
    c. Three RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
    d. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-101, LMRC-102

3. On/Off/Dimming enhanced Room Controllers shall include:

    a. Real time current monitoring
    b. Multiple relay configurations

        1) One, two or three relays (LMRC-21x series)
        2) One or two relays (LMRC-22x series)

    c. Efficient 250 mA switching power supply
    d. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
    e. One dimming output per relay

1) 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting. (LMRC-21x series)
2) Line Voltage, Forward Phase Dimming - Where indicated, one forward phase control line voltage dimming output per relay for control of compatible two-wire or three-wire ballasts, LED drivers, MLV, forward phase compatible ELV, neon/cold cathode and incandescent loads. (LMRC-22x series)
3) Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver.
4) The LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
5) Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100% dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.

f. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.
g. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
h. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRMC-212, LRMC-213, LMRC-221, LMRC-222

4. Plug Load Room Controllers shall include:

a. One relay configuration with additional connection for unswitched load
b. Configurable additive time delay to extend plug load time delay beyond occupancy sensor time delay (e.g. a 10 minute additive delay in a space with a 20 minute occupancy sensor delay ensures that plug loads turn off 30 minutes after the space is vacated).
c. Factory default operation is Auto-on/Auto-off, based on occupancy
d. Real time current monitoring of both switched and un-switched load (LMPL-201 only)
e. Efficient switching power supply

1) 150mA (LMPL-101)
2) 250mA (LMPL-201)

f. RJ-45 DLM local network ports

1) Three RJ-45 ports (LMPL-101)
2) Four RJ-45 ports (LMPL-201)

g. WattStopper product numbers: LMPL-101, LMPL-201.

K. DLM Local Network (Room Network)

1. The DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.

2. Features of the DLM local network include:

    a. Plug n' Go® automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
    b. Simple replacement of any device in the network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring commissioning, configuration or setup.
    c. Push n' Learn® configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
    d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.

3. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices.
4. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat 5e cables are not used for the installation, the contractor is responsible for testing each cable following installation and supplying manufacturer with test results.
5. WattStopper Product Number: LMRJ-Series

L. Configuration Tools: A wireless configuration tool facilitates optional customization of DLM local networks using two-way infrared communications, while PC software connects to each local network via a USB interface.

M. Programming, Configuration and Documentation Software - PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the optional LMCI-100 USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.

1. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:

    a. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
    b. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.
    c. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 - 4 hours.
    d. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 - 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
    e. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
    f. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
    g. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.
    h. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1second.

i. Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.

2. Generation of reports at the whole file, partial file, or room level. Reports include but are not limited to:

a. Device list report: All devices in a project listed by type.
b. Load binding report: All load controller bindings showing interaction with sensors, switches, and daylighting.
c. BACnet points report: Per room Device ID report of the valid BACnet points for a given site's BOM.
d. Room summary report: Device manifest for each room, aggregated by common BOM, showing basic sequence of operations.
e. Device parameter report: Per-room lists of all configured parameters accessible via hand held IR programmer for use with O&M documentation.
f. Scene report: All project scene pattern values not left at defaults (i.e. 1 = all loads 100%, 2 = all loads 75%, 3 = all loads 50%, 4 = all loads 25%, 5-16 = same as scene 1).
g. Occupancy sensor report: Basic settings including time delay and sensitivity(ies) for all occupancy sensors.

3. Network-wide programming of parameter data in a spreadsheet-like programming environment including but not limited to the following operations:

a. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor time delays.
b. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor sensitivity settings.
c. Search based on room name and text labels.
d. Filter by product type (i.e. LMRC-212) to allow parameter set by product.
e. Filter by parameter value to search for product with specific configurations.

4. Network-wide firmware upgrading remotely via the BACnet/IP network.

a. Mass firmware update of entire rooms.
b. Mass firmware update of specifically selected rooms or areas.
c. Mass firmware upgrade of specific products.

N. Emergency Lighting Control Devices

1. Emergency Lighting Control Unit – A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:

a. 277 volts, 60 Hz, 20 amp driver rating
b. Push to test button
c. Auxiliary contact for remote test or fire alarm system interface

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wattstopper or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Sensor Switch, Inc.

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:
    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sf when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.4 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.

D. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: 277 V.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Engage a factory authorized manufacturer’s representative to provide the electrical contractor a functional overview of the lighting control system prior to installation.The contractor shall schedule the pre-installation site visit after receipt of approved submittals to review the following:

1. Confirm the location and mounting of all digital devices, with special attention to placement of occupancy and daylighting sensors.
2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

B. Install all devices and wiring in a professional manner, complying with MEC. All line voltage connections to be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.

C. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, the contractor is responsible for testing each field-terminated cable following installation, and shall supply the lighting controls manufacturer with test results. Contractor to install any room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty per DLM SEGMENT NETWORK section of specification. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall route network wiring as shown in submittal drawings as closely as possible, and shall document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.

D. Install the system in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated. Before start up, contractor shall test all devices to ensure proper communication.

E. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings.

1. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.

F. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:

1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26, Identification for Electrical Systems.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and assist in adjustments and field testing, verifying a complete fully functional system

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test for circuit continuity.
2. Verify that the control module features are operational.
3. Check operation of local override controls.
4. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

C. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes manually operated, PC-based, digital lighting controls with external signal source, relays and control module.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BACnet: A networking communication protocol that complies with ASHRAE 135.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.

E. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

F. Personal computer; sometimes plural as "PCs."

G. Power Line Carrier: Use of radio-frequency energy to transmit information over transmission lines whose primary purpose is the transmission of power.

H. RS-485: A serial network protocol, similar to RS-232, complying with TIA/EIA-485-A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For control modules, power distribution components, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on this Project.

1. Outline Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.

2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram.

C. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and systems specified in other Sections.

1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring and interfacing devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.

2. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices meet interoperability requirements of the network protocol.

D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.

3. Device address list.

4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain lighting control module and power distribution components through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with 47 CFR, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate lighting control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.

1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of lighting control functions.

2. Coordinate lighting controls with BAS. Design display graphics showing building areas controlled; include the status of lighting controls in each area.

3. Coordinate lighting controls with that in Sections specifying distribution components that are monitored or controlled by power monitoring and control equipment.

B. Coordinate lighting control components specified in this Section with components specified in Division 26.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship or from transient voltage surges within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Failure of software input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

   b. Failure of modular relays to operate under manual or software commands.

   c. Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wattsotpper or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.

2. Greengate

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Expandability: System shall be capable of increasing the number of control functions in the future by 25 percent of current capacity; to include equipment ratings, housing capacities, spare relays, terminals, number of conductors in control cables, and control software.

B. Performance Requirements: Manual switches, an internal timing and control unit, and external sensors or other control signal sources send a signal to a PC-based programmable-system control module that processes the signal according to its programming and routes an open or close command to one or more relays in the power-supply circuits, or routes variable commands to one or more dimmers, for groups of lighting fixtures or other loads.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports.

1. Hardwired Points:

   a. Monitoring: On-off status

   b. Control: On-off operation

2. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface with the BAS shall enable the BAS operator to remotely control and monitor lighting from a BAS operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at lighting panel shall be available through the BAS.

2.3 CONTROL MODULE

A. Control Module Description: Programmable, PC-based unit with 17-inch color video monitor and keyboard for graphic display and programming of system status and to override breaker status; and to display status of local override controls and diagnostic information. If the control module

is applied to emergency lighting units, control unit shall indicate failure of normal power and that the lighting units are, or are not, powered by the alternate power source.

1. Display: Single graphic display for programming lighting control panelboards.
2. Interoperability: Control module shall be configured to connect to BACnet-compliant network, resulting in extending control to any network-compliant devices such as occupancy switches.
3. System Memory: Nonvolatile. System shall reboot program and reset time automatically without errors after power outages up to 90 days' duration.
4. Software: Lighting control software shall be capable of linking switch inputs to relay outputs, retrieving links, viewing relay output status, controlling relay outputs, simulating switch inputs, setting device addresses, and assigning switch input and relay output modes.
5. Automatic Time Adjustment: System shall automatically adjust for leap year and daylight saving time and shall provide weekly routine and annual holiday scheduling.
6. Astronomic Control: Automatic adjustment of dawn and dusk switching.
7. Demand Control: Demand shall be monitored through pulses from a remote meter and shall be controlled by programmed switching of loads. System capability shall include sliding window averaging and programming of load priorities and characteristics. Minimum of two different time-of-day demand schedules shall execute load-management control actions by switching output circuits or by transmitting other types of load-control signals.
8. Confirmation: Each relay or contactor device operated by system shall have auxiliary contacts that provide a confirmation signal to the system of on or off status of device. On or off status confirmation for each electrically operated circuit breaker shall be provided by an auxiliary contact or by a sensing device at load terminal.
    a. Software shall interpret status signals, provide for their display, and initiate failure signals.
9. Remote Communication Capability: Allow programming, data-gathering interrogation, status display, and controlled command override from a PC at a remote location over data links. System shall include modem, communications and control software, and remote computer compatibility verification for this purpose.
10. Telephone Override Capability: Override programmed lighting shutdown commands by telephoning computer and shall enter a voice-menu-guided, override touch-tone code specific to zone being controlled.
11. Local Override Capability: Manual, low-voltage control devices shall override programmed shutdown of lighting and shall override other programmed control for intervals that may be duration programmed.
12. Automatic Control of Local Override: Automatic control shall switch lighting off if lighting has been switched on by local override.
13. Automatic battery backup shall provide power to maintain program and system clock operation for 90 days' minimum duration when power is off.
14. Programmed time signals shall change preset scenes and dimmer settings.
15. Daylight Balancing Dimming Control: Control module shall interpret variable analog signal from photoelectric sensor and shall route dimming signals to dimming fluorescent ballast

control circuits. Signal shall control dimming of fixture so illumination level remains constant as daylight contribution varies.

16. Daylight Compensating Switch Control: Control module shall interpret a preset threshold illumination-level signal from a photoelectric relay and shall activate relays controlling power to selected groups of lighting fixtures to turn them on and off to maintain adjustable minimum illumination level as daylight contribution varies.

17. Energy Conservation: Bilevel control of special ballasts or dimming circuits to comply with local energy codes.

18. Flick Warning: Programmable momentary turnoff of lights shall warn that programmed shutoff will occur after a preset interval. Warning shall be repeated after a second preset interval before end of programmed override period.

19. Diagnostics: When system operates improperly, software shall initiate factory-programmed diagnosis of failure and display messages identifying problem and possible causes.

20. Additional Programming: In addition to system programming by the PC, individual control modules shall be programmable using data-entry and -retrieval (such as PCs, personal digital assistants (PDAs), hand-held infrared programming devices, wired Ethernet hubs, wireless IEEE 802.11 hubs).

2.4 POWER DISTRIBUTION COMPONENTS

A. Modular Relay Panel: Comply with UL 508 (CSA C22.2, No. 14) and UL 916 (CSA C22.2, No. 205); factory assembled with modular single-pole relays, power supplies, and accessory components required for specified performance.

1. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door.

   a. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.

   b. Directory: Mounted on back of door. Identifies each relay as to load groups controlled and each programmed pilot device if any.

   c. Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.

2. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type.

   a. Low-Voltage Leads: Plug connector to the connector strip in cabinet and pilot light power where indicated.

   b. Rated Capacity (Mounted in Relay Panel): 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments; 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts.

   c. Endurance: 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.

   d. Mounting: Provision for easy removal and installation in relay cabinet.

B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state control panels or field-mounting surge suppressors that comply with Division 26 for Category A locations.

2.5 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

A. Push-Button Switches: Modular, momentary-contact, low-voltage type.

1. Match color specified in Division 26.

B. Manual, Maintained Contact, Full- or Low-Voltage Switch: Comply with Division 26.

C. Wall-Box Dimmers: Comply with Division 26.

D. Wall Plates: Single and multigang plates as specified in Division 26.

E. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Division 26.

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Division 26.

C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Division 26.

D. Digital and Multiplexed Signal Cables: Unshielded, twisted-pair cable with copper conductors, complying with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e for horizontal copper cable and with Division 27.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways. Comply with Division 26. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.

E. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in terminal cabinets, equipment enclosures, and in junction, pull, and outlet boxes.

G. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test for circuit continuity.

2. Verify that the control module features are operational.

3. Check operation of local override controls.

4. Test system diagnostics by simulating improper operation of several components selected by Architect.

3.3 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

A. Install and program software with initial settings of adjustable values. Make backup copies of software and user-supplied values. Provide current licenses for software.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting controls and software training for PC-based control systems. Refer to Division 01.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution transformers.
2. Buck-boost transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D Co.; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: ANSI 61 gray.

E. Taps for Transformers Smaller than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Energy Efficiency for Transformers: DOE 2016.

J. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.

b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

L. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.

B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Finish Color: ANSI 61 gray.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Construct 4” concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 26.

B. Floor: Install Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

C. Trapeze: Install Elastomer hanger rod Isolators with double deflection spring isolators.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

E. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Emergency (NFPA 70 Article 700), legally required (NFPA 70 Article 701), Life safety and critical branch (NFPA 70 Article 517) Switchboards shall be equipped with devices such that selective coordination is maintained. The design intent in this specification and on the contract drawings has generally accounted for selective coordination. Illustrate the selectivity of proposed devices via the coordination study specified in Division 26.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.

5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
6. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
9. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with UL 891.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchboards and install temporary electric heating (250 W per section) to prevent condensation.

C. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NEMA PB 2.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.

B. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 100 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Verify available warranties and warranty periods with manufacturers listed in Part 2 articles.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Contractor shall replace defective materials during the one year warranty without additional compensation from USF.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D Company; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Front- and Rear-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

D. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

E. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

F. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.

G. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.

H. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated, barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements; hinged sealed door; buses provisioned for mounting utility company's current transformers and potential transformers or potential taps as required by utility company. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.

I. Customer Metering Compartment: Provide customer metering compartment in accordance with USF Physical Plant Department metering requirements for service entrance switchboards. If separate vertical section is required for metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features. Current transformer secondary wiring shall be terminated on shorting-type terminal blocks. Include potential transformers having primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means and secondary wiring terminated on terminal blocks.

J. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

K. Removable, Hinged Rear Doors and Compartment Covers: Secured by standard bolts, for access to rear interior of switchboard.

L. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

M. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard:

1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.
2. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides. Top covers at rear shall be easily removable for drilling and cutting.
3. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchboard.
4. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

N. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.

1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
2. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with compression connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
3. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
4. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.

O. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D Company; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.

2. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
3. Integral disconnect switch.
4. Redundant suppression circuits.
5. Redundant replaceable modules.
6. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
10. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

D. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers for circuit-breaker frame sizes 400 A and larger, with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
    c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    d. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

e. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26.
f. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
g. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.

1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
3. Full-function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:

a. Instantaneous trip.
b. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
5. Remote trip indication and control.
6. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26.

C. Disconnecting and overcurrent protection devices shall have a UL Label, factory applied, indicating the device is listed for the service voltage.

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
j. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.
3. Meter shall report to Allen Bradley EEM unit. Refer to Section 26 2713 Electricity Metering.

2.5 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

C. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NECA 400.

B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NECA 400.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26.

E. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for terminating feeder bus specified in Division 26. Drawings indicate general arrangement of bus, fittings, and specialties.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26. Label each switchboard compartment with a factory applied nameplate indicating switchboard manufacturer's name, drawing number, manufacturer location, section number, amperage, voltage, phase, number of wires, short-circuit rating, ampacity interrupting capacity rating, and Arc Flash Warning label in accordance with NEC. Nameplate and factory applied nameplate voltage shall be listed as the service voltage.

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Where Paragraphs of this Section conflict with similar paragraphs of the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, requirements of this Section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide all labor, materials and equipment to furnish and install all of the items specified herein, indicated on the drawings and as necessary for the proper and complete performance of work.

B. Panelboards shall be fully rated for available fault currents. Series ratings shall not be accepted.

C. Emergency (NFPA 70 Article 700), legally required (NFPA 70 Article 701), panelboards shall be equipped with devices such that selective coordination is maintained. The design intent in this specification and on the contract drawings has generally accounted for selective coordination. Illustrate the selectivity of proposed devices via the coordination study specified in Division 26.

D. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designations only.

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).

    a. PB-1 Panelboard
    b. PB1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less

3. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)

a. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
b. UL 67 Panelboards
c. UL 508 Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

4. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboards shall be submitted subsequent to the fault current and coordination studies required in 260573. Equipment submittals prior to the required study shall not be reviewed by the Design Engineer and will be returned “rejected.”

B. Panelboards shall be submitted in a logical fashion and follow the order scheduled on the drawings. Disorganized submittals shall not be reviewed by the Design Engineer and will be returned “rejected.”

C. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

D. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details.
3. Detail bus material, configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices confirming fully rated equipment (series rating of circuit breakers is not acceptable).
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

F. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

G. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.

C. Protect equipment throughout construction from damage, weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
   b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other trades and construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to dedicated equipment space and workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Project contractor shall replace defective materials during the one year warranty without additional compensation from USF.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D Series NQOB and NF for 225A and below for receptacle and lighting panels and I-Line for distribution and panels above 225A or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Cutler-Hammer panelboards shall be Type PRL-1 for 225A and below for receptacle and lighting panels, Cutler-Hammer PRL-3 for distribution to 225A and Cutler-Hammer PRL-4 for distribution to 1200A.
2. GE panelboards shall be Series A for 225A and below for receptacle and lighting panels, GE Spectra Series for panelboards and distribution panels above 225A.
3. Siemens panelboards Type P1, P2 or P3 for 225A and below for receptacle and lighting panels, Type P4 and P5 for panelboards and distribution panels above 225A.

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated in the contract documents.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover (door in door type). Opening inner door shall expose circuit breaker operator handles and panelboard directory. Opening outer door shall expose terminals and circuit breakers in a single operation.
4. Where two section panels are required, bolt boxes together to form one unit. Trim shall be two-piece construction with doors of equal size over each section.
5. Power and lighting panels shall have heavy duty, continuous, section vertical-hinging to box section for access to wiring gutters in addition to trim door
6. All flush mounted panelboards mounted in common corridors shall have the same size enclosure regardless of pole space.
7. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
8. Finishes:

   a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

9. Directory Card: Provide typewritten directory indicating areas, rooms, and loads being served by each circuit position inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder. Update with new typewritten directory card for all renovations. Handwritten modifications are not acceptable.
10. Panelboard designations shall be labeled on the front of the panel with a screw-on nameplate.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards shall meet or exceed requirements of NEMA Standard Publication PB-1 and UL-50 and 67. Provide cabinets with flush hinges and combination catch and lock. Provide wiring gutters to accommodate large multiplier feeder cables and lugs. Except as shown otherwise on drawings, wiring gutters shall be at least 4” for lighting and 208V panels and 6” for 480V panels.

B. All panelboards shall have a main breaker.

C. Where shown on drawings, provide isolated ground bus in addition to the equipment ground bus. The isolated ground bus shall be insulated from panel enclosure and shall be copper.

D. Panelboards served from K-rated transformers shall have neutral bus sized for 200% rated neutral conductors. Neutral bus shall be isolated form panelboard enclosure.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Bolt-on type. Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers for circuit-breaker frame sizes 400 A and larger with RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

d. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26.
e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
f. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
g. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
i. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

B. Disconnecting and overcurrent protection devices shall have a UL Label, factory applied, indicating the device is listed for the service voltage.

2.4 PANELBOARD SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Surge Protection Device (All Panelboards): Provide factory installed IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, in accordance with Division 26.

1. Accessories

a. Fuses rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
b. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
c. Integral disconnect switch.
d. Redundant suppression circuits.
e. Redundant replaceable modules.
f. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
g. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
h. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
i. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation.
j. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
3. Minimum Single-Impulse Current Ratings, Using 8-by-20-Mic.Sec. Waveform:

a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
5. Protection Modes and UL 1449 SVR for Grounded Wye Circuits with 480Y/277; 208Y/120-V, Three-Phase, Four-Wire Circuits:

a. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277; 400 V for 208Y/120.
b. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277; 400 V for 208Y/120.
c. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277; 400 V for 208Y/120.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 400.

B. Examine panelboards at delivery before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine the areas and conditions under which panelboards are to be installed and notify engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, guidelines and the applicable requirements of the NEC, local codes, the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve the intended function.

B. Install all flush mounted panelboards with four spare 1 -inch conduits from panel to above accessible ceiling.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Location:

1. Maintain the minimum NEC clearances about the equipment.
2. Locate top of enclosures approximately 6'-6" above floor, at a masonry joint if applicable. Panelboard shall never be mounted such that the handle of the highest circuit breaker exceeds 6'-6" AFF.
3. Provide 1/2" spacers for panelboards mounted at exterior walls below grade to establish an air space behind panel.

E. Anchoring:

1. Provide all necessary hardware to secure panelboard in place. Anchor enclosure firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically secure.
2. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26.

F. Branch circuit wiring shall be peeled out of the wiring gutters at 90 degrees to circuit breakers and terminal lugs for a neat installation.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

H. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

I. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

K. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 BALANCING LOADS

A. After Substantial Completion, but not more than two months after Final Acceptance, conduct load balancing measurements and circuit changes as follows:

1. Perform measurements during period of normal working load as advised by the Owner.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside the normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility. Make special arrangements with the owner to avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as FAX machines, and on line data processing, computing, transmitting and receiving equipment.
3. Recheck loads after circuit changes during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test record.
4. Tolerance: Difference between phase loads exceeding 20 percent at any one panelboard is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as required to meet this minimum requirement.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26.

B. Directories:

1. Fill out the enclosure circuit directory card upon completion of work and install in panelboard.
2. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
3. Incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26. Label each panelboard with a factory applied nameplate indicating manufacturer’s name, drawing number, manufacturer location, section number, amperage, voltage, phase, number of wires, short-circuit rating, ampacity interrupting capacity rating, and Arc Flash Warning label in accordance with NEC. Factory applied nameplate voltage shall be listed as the service voltage.

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company (Tampa Electric Company) and electricity metering by USF Physical Plant Department.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. KY Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data. In addition to items specified in Division 01 include the following:

1. Application and operating software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. Hard copies of manufacturer's operating specifications, design user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy Submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, store, and handle modular meter center according to NECA 400.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility company and components they furnish as follows:

1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

A. Meters and meter sockets will be furnished by utility company.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

C. TECO Meter cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. TECO meters cabinet shall be labeled with service address prior to inspection. Provide label complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY OWNER

A. Meters shall be submitted to USF Project Manager for USF Facilities Planning and Construction and USF Physical Plant Department review and approval prior to construction.

B. General Requirements for Owner's Meters: Projects with main switchboards shall be provided with integral meter capable to communicate with the building BAS and with USF Physical Plant Department metering department (obtain from USF Physical Plant Department website). Metering shall include the following:

1. Display: LCD with characters not less than 0.25 inches high.
2. Monitoring: A, V, VA, kW, kvar, kWh, kvarh, kVAh, PF, Hz.
3. Demand metering: W, var, A, VA
4. Modbus communications.

5. Three COM ports (two rear RS485 ports and one front RS232 port).
6. Harmonic analysis for power quality review and problem correction.
7. KYZ outputs for USF Physical Plant Department monitoring.
8. Provide isolating means via circuit breaker accessible near display meter allowing replacing the display meter without de-energizing the switchboard service.
9. Comply with UL 1244.

C. Provide Allen Bradley 1803-EEM-USF/1100/BacNet module in the main communications or IDF room, as directed by USF Project Manager. Contact HD Supply or Rexel. The EEM module shall include the following:

1. Allen Bradley Micro-Logix Ethernet PLC, for use with (1) Chill Water, (1) Hot Water, (1) Domestic Water and (1) Electricity. USF Physical Plant Department shall provide IP address, install program, and configure.
2. Unit shall support ten pulse inputs per EEM.
3. (4) Analog Current/Voltage inputs.
4. PLC power supply surge suppression and (4) Analog signal protectors
5. Configure the Allen Bradley PLC port and provide (1) Modbus RTU to BacNet MS/TP protocol client gateway.
6. Ethernet based processor with 8k memory.
7. External 120V AC power supply and internal 24V DC power supply with protection devices. Provide 120V power chord (6’ length) to plug into standard receptacle.
8. On-state voltage range of input module – 10-30V DC sinking.
9. 24V DC loop voltage, fused protection per input grouping, and external terminal points (#22-#12 AWG), supplied and wired to the PLC inputs.
10. Communications via standard RJ45 connector, 10/100 Mbps Ethernet/IP port, conforming to ISO/IEC 8802 STD 802.3.
11. 1803 EEM hardware shall be completely assembled, wired, tested and mounted in a NEMA 12 enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Owners Meters:

1. Provide 1” conduit with Cat 6 wire from EEM module to IDF room switch. Coordinate with USF Project Manager and USF IT.
2. Wiring from meters to EEM module shall be Beldon 88760 002 (Red), shielded plenum communications cable (18 AWG) in 3/4” conduit. Coordinate with Division 22 Plumbing and Division Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning for other meter requirements.
3. New services shall be inspected and approved by USF Building Code Administrator inspector, USF Facilities Planning and Construction Electrical Engineer, and USF Physical Plant Department prior energizing the service.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.
2. Equipment Identification Labels: Adhesive film labels with clear protective overlay.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Connect a load of known kilowatt rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by metered feeder.
2. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.
3. Run test load continuously for eight hours minimum, or longer, to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use test-load placement and setting that ensures continuous, safe operation.
4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used, based on test-load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at test-load connection. Record test results.

C. Electricity metering will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Straight blade receptacles
2. GFCI receptacles
3. TVSS receptacles
4. Hazardous (classified) location receptacles
5. Twist-locking receptacles
6. Pendant cord connector devices
7. Cord and plug sets
8. Snap switches
9. Wall plates
10. Floor service fittings
11. Multi-outlet assemblies
12. Finishes

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.
2. Division 26 Section “Lighting Control Devices”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

C. Coordinate the locations of outlet boxes between the electrical drawings and any other drawings associated with the project. Discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Architect by formal RFI procedure. Any reasonable change in location of outlets shall not involve additional expense to Owner. The term “reasonable” shall be interpreted as moving outlet 10’-0” in any direction from the location indicated on the Electrical drawings. Refer to specifications 20 00 00 for additional information regarding discrepancies in documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5362 (duplex).
   b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
   c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), CRB5362 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper
   b. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
   c. Leviton; 5362-IG.
   d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362.

2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
   a.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, Federal Specification W-C-596 and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped. The device must have Self-test feature (conducts an automatic test, ensuring ground fault protection). If ground fault protection is compromised, power to the receptacle must be discontinued.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper.
   b. Hubbell.
   c. Leviton.
   d. Pass & Seymour.

C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD, Federal Specification W-C-596 and UL943, Class A, and include indicator light

that is lighted when device is tripped. The device must have Self-test feature (conducts an automatic test, ensuring ground fault protection). If ground fault protection is compromised, power to the receptacle must be discontinued.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; HGF20.
   b. Hubbell; HGF8300.
   c. Leviton; 6898-HG.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 2097HG.

2.4 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
   b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
   c. Leviton; 5380.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 5362BLSP

2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
   a.
   b.
   c.

2.5 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
   b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; L520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper;
b. Hubbell; IG2310.
c. Leviton; 2310-IG.
d. Pass & Seymour; IG4700

2. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; AH1221 (single pole), AH1222 (two pole), AH1223 (three way), AH1224 (four way).
   b. Hubbell; HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
   c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
   d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1 (single pole), CSB20AC2 (two pole), CSB20AC3 (three way), CSB20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
   b. Hubbell; HBL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
   c. Leviton; 1221-LH1 for 120 V, 1221-7LH1 for 277 V.
   d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with while in use cover listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
5. Materials for kitchens : 035 inch thick, satin finished stainless steel.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with while in use cover.

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular and Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Mono Systems
3. Wiremold Company (The).

C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

D. Raceway Material: Aluminum, with manufacturer's standard finish.

E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Do not install GFI type devices where readily inaccessible such as behind water fountain housings or where food prep equipment blocks access. In these instances, provide a GFI type circuit breaker protecting a standard device.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 115 to 126 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 5 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

5SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Where Paragraphs of this Section conflict with similar paragraphs of the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, requirements of this Section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches and enclosed controllers.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designations only.

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)

a. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
b. UL 508 Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
c. UL 977 Fused Power Circuit Devices

3. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:
   1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
   2. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Shunt trip switches.
4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A through 400A: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200A and smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200A thru 400A: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200A and smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug;
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 24-V dc coil voltage.
7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers (400A frame size and larger): Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

E. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
6. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
7. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
8. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 24-V ac.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

F. Exterior located switches and circuit breaker enclosures shall be pad lockable with USF standard New Standard 2000 size pad lock.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26.

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
3. Indicate manufacturer's name, amperage, voltage, phase, number of wires, short-circuit rating, ampacity interrupting capacity rating, and Arc Flash Warning label in accordance with NEC.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:
   1. Engine generator set
   2. Engine
   3. Fuel oil storage
   4. Unit-mounted cooling system
   5. Unit-mounted control and monitoring
   6. Generator overcurrent and fault protection
   7. Generator exciter and voltage regulator
   8. Vibration isolation devices
   9. Finishes

B. Requirements for certification of completion (affidavit)
   1. Notify the Design Professional in writing that the life safety systems are complete at least five (5) working days prior to requesting final certification of completion ("affidavits") from the Architect/Engineer. The notification shall be in the form of a single formal document endorsed by an individual charged with management responsibility for all trades associated with the life safety systems.
   2. In order for an affidavit to be signed the generator and the emergency system shall be tested per NFPA 110
   3. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified herein. The NFPA test generally consists of a cold start, a 2 hour load test, a 5 minute cool down, a 100 percent load test and then another 2 hour load test for a total test time of 4 hours and 5 minutes.
   4. All completed testing forms shall be submitted to the Design Professional a minimum of two (2) days prior to requiring affidavits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
   1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
   2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
   2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   5. Over-current protection, relays, and control devices shall be identified and their ratings marked.
   6. Connection point to connect a 100 percent load bank to facilitate testing.
   7. Noise Emissions: Provide a submittal with suitably supported and documented noise emission calculations or measurement data to demonstrate compliance with noise levels outlined in the specification. The submittal shall ensure all aspects of noise emission from the unit have been included.
   8. Copy of blank NFPA 110 Acceptance Test form for review.
   9. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   10. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer and testing agency.

D. Source quality-control test reports.
   1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
   2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
   3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
   4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
   5. Report of sound generation.
   6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
   7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
   1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
   2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with ASME B15.1.

F. Comply with NFPA 37.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with NFPA 99.

I. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.

J. Comply with UL 2200.

K. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.
   1. EPA/Tier-2

L. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation. Utilize critical grade, low profile exhaust silencer

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 40 deg C.
2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 100 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Caterpillar, Engine Division or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
   2. Kohler Co.; Generator Division.
   3. Spectrum Detroit Diesel.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.

B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
   1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
   2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
   3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

D. Generator-Set Performance:
1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System:
1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions. Pump shall be sized to be able to retrieve diesel fuel from remote fuel tank located 15’-0” underneath generator platform.
2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
   1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
   2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
   3. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
   4. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

      a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
      b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, low profile, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
   1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
   2. Sound level measured at a distance of 20 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 72 dBA or less.

J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

K. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
   1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
   2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
   3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
   4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
   5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
   6. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
   7. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

      a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
      b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg. C to plus 60 deg. C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
      c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.

d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 FUEL OIL STORAGE

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Provide initial fill and refill after all testing of No. 2 diesel fuel equal to capacity of fuel oil storage tank.

C. Surface mounted fuel oil tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
1. Tank level indicator.
2. Double wall, steel.
3. Capacity: Fuel for eight (8) hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
4. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
5. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Provide structural supports and neoprene pads or similar means to lift skid base mounted tanks above concrete pad to prevent moisture accumulation around and in contact with tank. Include methods and details in generator shop drawings for USF Facilities Planning and Construction and Physical Plant Departments review and approval.
7. Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasure (SPPC) Plan – Provide spill prevention, control and countermeasure (SPCC) plan adhering to the requirements of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regulations contained in 40 C.F.R. part 112 – Oil Pollution Prevention. The SPCC plan shall be generated and signed and sealed by an environmental professional engineer registered in the State of Florida. SPCC plan and EPA permitting shall be implemented and complete prior to generator arriving on site. Coordinate with USF Project Manager, USF Physical Plant Department, and USF Building Code Administrator.
8. Fuel pump shall be located within generator set unit above flood plane.
9. All connecting fuel and venting pipes shall be waterfproofed connecting to tank.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.

C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:
1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
11. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
12. Fuel level indicator.
13. Generator overload.

D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
1. Overcrank shutdown.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. Control switch not in auto position.
4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
5. Battery low-voltage alarm.

F. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

G. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices. Generator EPO button shall simultaneously shut off the generator engine ad and shunt trip the generator circuit breaker(s).

4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

B. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Dripproof.

G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

K. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
   1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
   2. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

C. Install packaged engine generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch- high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Division 26.

D. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet. Flexible connectors and steel piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 23.
   1. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints. Flexible connectors and piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 23.

E. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

C. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.4 WIRING

A. Control wiring shall be provided as follows:
1. Between fuel oil pumps, starters, and day tank solenoid.
2. Between each ATS and generator start panel. Wiring shall be run in 1"C and shall not be wired in parallel to each switch but separately from each ATS to generator start panel.
3. Between fire pump controller ATS and generator start panel.
4. To remote mounted annunciator to be located adjacent to fire alarm control panel. Provide wiring from all specified alarm and indicating points.
5. Other control wiring as required by manufacturers shop drawings.

B. Power Wiring
1. Power wiring shall be provided as shown on contract drawing one lines and branch circuit power to generator as follows from local emergency/normal panel.

    a. Fuel oil pumps and louver control system.
    b. To generator control panel.
    c. To and from battery charger and batteries.
    d. Other power wiring as required by manufacturers shop drawings.

C. Generator shall be grounded in accordance with NEC. Provide ground strap from building ground to generator frame.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Division 23 and Division 26.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Provide fuel for testing and fill tank upon completion of test prior to turning project over to USF.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. The system shall have two tests. The first test shall be a Pre-test to verify system operation prior to the acceptance test. The second test shall be the NFPA 110 acceptance test. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Generator Pre Testing

    a. Pre-testing is required to prepare for the Installation Acceptance Test. Prior to scheduling the Installation Acceptance Test, a Pre-Acceptance Test of the system is performed by the contractor to verify that the system is operating properly and is ready for the Installation Acceptance Test.
    b. Pre-Acceptance Test Procedure:

        1) The Pre-Acceptance Test is typically performed two weeks prior to scheduling the Installation Acceptance Test.
        2) Verify that the generator starts and runs when normal power is shut off.
        3) Operate the Generator long enough to assure it is operating properly, to verify it starts and transfers load to emergency loads in less than 10 seconds, and that all connected equipment is operating properly.
        4) Verify that dampers open and ancillaries operate properly.
        5) Verify that fuel delivery system is operational and functioning as designed.
        6) Check and adjust equipment.
        7) Set and verify time delays on transfer switches.
        8) Correct deficiencies and verify that the system is ready for the Installation Acceptance Test.
        9) The Owner’s representative should witness this test.
3. Tests shall include a minimum of 10 starts of generator set, minimum of 10 operations of transfer switches, 4 hour maintained operation under full load via load bank. Ensure manufacturer cool down period between the engine starts.
4. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
5. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

    a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
    b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
    c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
    d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
6. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.

7. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
8. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
9. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
10. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
11. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
12. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations on the property line, and compare measured levels with required values.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest and reinspect as specified above.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

K. At conclusion of testing, service the generator set including replacing air, oil and fuel filters, changing lubrication oil, checking batteries, adjusting fan belts for manufacturer required tightness, and refilling cooling system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Refer to Division 01.

END OF SECTION

Project Location:

Project Description: _____

Date of Test: _____ **Witnessed By:** _____
System Classification: Emergency Standby Optional Standby
(NEC) (NEC 700) (NEC 701) (NEC 702)
Level: Level 1 Level 2 Other
(2002 NFPA 110 Paragraph 4.4)(Emergency)(Typically Standby) (Optional Standby)

Classification: Class 2 Class 6 Class 48 Class X
(2002 NFPA 110 Table 4.1.a) (2 Hours) (6 Hours) (48 Hours) (Other Time,
(Length of Time) in hours)
Type: Type 10 Type 60 Type 120 Type M
(2002 NFPA 110 Table 4.1.b) (10 seconds) (60 seconds) (120 seconds)
(Non-automatic) (Lights off till Lights on)

Test Procedure: Follow the sequence below. The sequence follows the NFPA 110 Acceptance Testing procedure outlined in Paragraph 7.13, Installation Acceptance, in the 2002 Edition of NFPA 110. The **Operational Test** is conducted **prior** to the **Full Load Test** (Load Bank Test) in accordance with NFPA 110.

OPERATIONAL TEST: ***This phase of the test verifies operation of the generator start circuit, transfer switches, and verifies that all loads connected to the generator are energized. The load bank is not used for this part of the test.***

Cold Start Condition: The generator should not be run prior to the test on the day of the test.
Normal Building Loads On: Prior to starting the test, verify that normally operating building loads are connected and operating.
At Time t = 0, Open All Service Switches to the building.

Record the following:
TIME DELAY ON START: **Seconds**
(From time t = 0, measure the time till the generator starts to crank. NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.3)
CRANKING TIME FOR START/RUN: **Seconds**
(Time between engine starting to running per NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.4)
TIME TO REACH OPERATING SPEED: _____ Seconds
(From time t = 0, per NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.5)
VOLTAGE OVERSHOOT: **Volts**
(Per NFPA 110, 7.13.4.1.6)
FREQUENCY OVERSHOOT: _____ **HZ**
(Per NFPA 110, 7.13.4.1.6)
ATS TRANSFER TIMES
(From Time t = 0, record the time for each ATS to transfer load to the generator. In general, it's the time from lights off until lights on. NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.7)

ATS 1**:** **Seconds**
ATS 2**:** _____**Seconds**
ATS 3**:** **Seconds**
ATS 4: S**econds**
AT STEADY STATE
(Record per NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.8, 9)
Volts: _____VAB _____VBC _____VCA
_____VAN _____VBN _____VCN
Amperes: _____ Ø A _____Ø B _____ Ø C

Oil Pressure: **PSI**
Water Temperature: _____ ° F
The Test Continues for 2 Hours: During the two hours, the Owner's Representative will verify that all loads connected to the generator are energized. Exit lights and egress lighting will be checked for proper operation. The fire pump and elevators will be operated if connected to the generator. (NFPA 110 7.13.4.11)

Record Battery Charge Rate & Power Fluctuations as Follows:

Time minutes	Oil Pressure	Water Temp F	Battery Charge Rate	Kilowatts	Amperes			Volts Line - Line			HZ	Remarks (Load Changes Observed)
					Ø A	Ø B	Ø C	Vab	Vbc	Vca		
0												
5												
10												
15												
30												
45												
60												
75												
90												
105												
120												

Shaded areas are recorded if load changes are observed.

At Time t = 2 hours, **Restore Normal Power**

Record the following:

ATS TRANSFER TIMES

(From Time t = 2 hours, record the time for each ATS to transfer load back to the normal source. NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.12)

ATS 1**:** **seconds**
ATS 2**:** _____**seconds**
ATS 3**:** **seconds**
ATS 4: **seconds**

TIME DELAY FOR COOLDOWN: Minutes

(From time last transfer switch transfers back to normal power till generator shuts down. NFPA 110, 7.13.4.1(13). Delay should be 5 minutes minimum per NFPA 110 6.2.10 for units greater than or equal to 15KW.

Cool Generator for 5 Minutes

(NFPA 110 7.13.5)

FULL LOAD TEST (Load Bank Test): This phase of the test is an endurance test of the generator. Disconnect building load from generator and connect a load bank that is equal to 100% of the nameplate KW rating of the generator.

Connect Load Bank to the generator. Load Bank shall be equal to 100% of the generator rating (NFPA 110 7.13.6)
Initiate Full Load Test immediately after the 5 minute cool down that followed the Operational Test (NFPA 110 7.13.7). Apply 100% load as soon as the generator is running and stable.
Record the following:
(NFPA 7.13.8)
CRANKING TIME FOR START/RUN: **Seconds**
(Time between engine starting to running)
TIME TO REACH OPERATING SPEED: _____ Seconds
VOLTAGE OVERSHOOT: **Volts**
FREQUENCY OVERSHOOT: _____ **HZ**

Time minutes	Oil Pressure PSI	Water Temp ° F	Battery Charge Rate	Kilowatts	Amperes			Volts Line - Line			HZ
					Ø A	Ø B	Ø C	Vab	Vbc	Vca	
0											
15											
30											
45											
60											
75											
90											
105											
120											

Shutdown Generator. The test is complete.

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Where Paragraphs of this Section conflict with similar paragraphs of the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, requirements of this Section shall prevail.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

1. Transfer switch product requirements
2. High withstand automatic transfer switches
3. General – automatic transfer switches
4. Remote annunciator and control system

B. Switch shall be rated for continuous duty and shall be inherently double throw. Switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of two possible positions (except where delayed transition is required): normal or emergency. Automatic transfer switch shall be suitable for use with engine- or turbine-driven emergency generator or other utility source.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 21 for automatic transfer switches for fire pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

C. Letter from the building automation system contractor identifying the integration protocol of either Modbus or BacNet.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. The manufacturer of this equipment shall maintain a full-time "in-house" parts and service organization within 75 miles of the job site. The manufacturer of the equipment shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience. Equipment offered by those who do not have an "in-house" parts and service organization and who depend on others to provide services, will not be considered. This supplier shall have his name, address, and telephone number clearly and visibly located on all equipment. Service shall be available on a 24-hour, 7-day week basis.

C. The supplier of the equipment shall provide, at no additional charge, any information or supervision required for the proper installation of the equipment and training of operating personnel.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches and through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with NFPA 99.

I. Comply with NFPA 110.

J. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Contactor Transfer Switches UL 3 Cycle Withstand and Closing Ratings:

   a. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP. ASCO 7000 series.
   b. Eaton Electrical Inc; Cutler-Hammer.
   c. Russelectric, Inc., RTS Series

2. High Withstand Transfer Switches 30 Cycle Withstand and Closing Ratings:

   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer.
   b. Russelectric, Inc.
   c. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP. ASCO 7000 series.

2.2 TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. As a condition of approval, the manufacturer of the automatic transfer switches shall verify that their switches are listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Standard UL-1008 with 3 cycle short circuit closing and withstand as indicated in the transfer switch schedule on drawings:
2. During the 3 cycle closing and withstand tests, there shall be no contact welding or damage. The 3 cycle tests shall be performed without the use of current limiting fuses. The test shall verify that contact separation has not occurred, and there is contact continuity across all phases. Test procedures shall be in accordance with UL-1008, and testing shall be certified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

C. The automatic transfer switch shall be provided with a microprocessor controller. The controller shall provide for all operational functions of the ATS and shall be programmed at the factory with standard and specified options. The controller shall be provided with TCP/IP via 10/100 base-T ethernet. An external USB communication port on the controller’s faceplate shall be provided for connection to a laptop.

D. In addition to the standard control functions of the microprocessor, the controller shall be provided with a power monitor to monitor amperes, KW, PF, and provide wave form capture. The power information shall be available at the controller and through the ethernet port for remote connection to the BMS or other device.

E. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

F. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a non-fused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

G. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
2. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

H. Neutral Switching. Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

I. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

K. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26.

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

L. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 HIGH WITHSTAND AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. The transfer switch shall have 30 cycle short time ratings. The transfer switch shall be 100% equipment rated for continuous duty.

B. The voltage rating of the transfer switch shall be no less than the system voltage rating. The continuous current rating of the transfer switch shall be no less than the maximum continuous current requirements of the system.

C. The transfer switch shall be 100% equipment rated for continuous duty as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1008 for emergency system total load.

D. The automatic transfer switches shall be fully rated to protect all types of loads, inductive and resistive, from loss of continuity of power, without derating, either open or enclosed.

E. Microprocessor Controller: The automatic transfer switch shall be provided with a microprocessor controller. The controller shall provide for all operational functions of the ATS and shall be programmed at the factory with standard and specified options. The controller shall be provided with TCP/IP via 10/100 base-T ethernet. An external USB communication port on

the controller's faceplate shall be provided for connection to a laptop. In addition to the standard control functions of the microprocessor, the controller shall be provided with a power monitor to monitor amperes, KW, PF, and provide wave form capture. The power information shall be available at the controller and through the ethernet port for remote connection to the BMS or other device.

F. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

G. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

H. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26.

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

I. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GENERAL - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

D. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

E. All automatic transfer switches shall report status to the building automation system (BAS) via BACnet protocol.

1. Required monitoring points for reporting status to BAS.

a. Normal Power Available
b. Transfer Switch Position
c. Generator Run Status (running or not running).
d. Generator Fault Status

2. Provide Alerton VLC-444 BACnet field controller, or USF Physical Plant Department preapproved equal, in general purpose enclosure adjacent to each automatic transfer switch. Provide connection between automatic transfer switch and field controller for the

monitoring points as directed by the automatic transfer switch manufacturer instructions. Verify type of BACnet field controller for each installation with USF Physical Plant Department.

3. Provide connection to nearest active BAS controller with #18 shielded twisted pair cable in 3/4" conduit.

F. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase.Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.

G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features (Microprocessor Based):

1. Under voltage sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained under voltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. All elevator transfer switches shall be provided with a time delay for pre-transfer signal to operate a set of contacts in advance of transfer or retransfer. These contacts shall signal the elevator controller that a transfer is about to occur. The timing function shall be field adjustable from 0 seconds to 60 minutes.

13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Functional Description: Include the following functions for indicated transfer switches:

1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
2. Indication of switch position.
3. Indication of switch in test mode.
4. Indication of failure of digital communication link.
5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
6. Control of switch-test initiation.
7. Control of switch operation in either direction.
8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.

B. Malfunction of annunciator, annunciation and control panel, or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switch. In the event of failure of communication link, automatic transfer switch automatically reverts to stand-alone, self-contained operation. Automatic transfer-switch sensing, controlling, or operating function shall not depend on remote panel for proper operation.

C. Remote Annunciation and Control Panel: Solid-state components. Include the following features:

1. Controls and indicating lights grouped together for each transfer switch.
2. Label each indicating light control group. Indicate transfer switch it controls, location of switch, and load it serves.
3. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of transfer switches supervised.
4. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated. Construct concrete bases according to Division 26.

B. Remote Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated. Located in the Fire Command Center.

C. Identify components according to Division 26.

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock. Coordinate with USF Project Manager and USF Physical Plant Department.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
    f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

    a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01.

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes lightning protection for structures, structure elements and building site components. The SI Interceptor lightning protection system shall be of the Early Streamer Emission (ESE) type and be in accordance with the French NFC17-102 and Spanish UNE 21186 standards. The system shall be of the type to create an upward leader from the terminal that propagates towards the downward leader coming from the thundercloud and to safely conduct the lightning current to earth through a known and preferred route.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For air terminal and all down conductors, and grounding components and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal/mast assembly and mounting accessories.

1. Manufacturer’s generated drawing containing plan view and a minimum of two elevations. The drawings shall include the locations of all Enhanced air terminals and the competing points of the structure. Include details of the components to be used in the installation.

C. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Ground loop conductor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The ESE system equipment, contractor and installer shall be certified with the manufacturer.

B. All components of the ESE system except the air terminal/mast assembly shall be NRTL listed where applicable and the certified installers shall be listed with the manufacturer of the ESE equipment.

C. The ESE system certification and manufacturer's guarantees and warranties shall be submitted to the owner or owner's representative within thirty days of completion of the ESE system installation.

1.5 SERVICE AND TESTING

A. Installation of equipment shall be done under the direct supervision of a manufacturer certified installer.

B. The complete lightning protection system shall be fully tested for ground resistance and continuity with the results to be recorded. The results of this ground test shall be forwarded to the manufacturer for final certification and for the issuance of the performance guarantee. All certification documents shall be forwarded to the Owner and/or the Owner's representative for evaluation, certification, archiving, and documentation.

C. The ground resistance of the completed system shall be measured using IEEE "Fall of Potential Method" and shall be so noted on the Certified Ground Test Document. Ground resistance shall be ten (10) ohms or less.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.

B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The interceptor air terminal shall have a five (5) year full replacement warranty. The replacement air terminal will be an equivalent to the ERITECH SI25 Interceptor model at the time of warranty claim.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Roof-Mounted ESE Air Terminals Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SI Interceptor air terminal by ERICO, Inc. or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. TS Lightning Protection Company
2. Indelec

B. The complete ESE air terminal shall consist of a stainless steel ¾" diameter air terminal with sensing mechanism, early streamer initiator and triggering mechanism. The fully sealed stainless steel housing will include a threaded base, with lock-nut arrangement for connection to ERITECH mast. The ESE air terminal shall not be radioactive nor require batteries or external power sources for the operation and be in accordance to the NFC 17-102 and UNE 21186 standard.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Copper conductors shall be 28 strands of 14-gauge wire rope lay, with a net weight of 375 pounds per 1,000 feet, minimum, or copper strip of equivalent capacity or approved equal conductor material.

B. All conductors shall be secured every 3'0" maximum. Fasteners and clips utilized shall be of equal corrosion resistance as the material being secured.

C. Bonding of all conductive material within six (6) feet of the conductor shall be accomplished via secondary conductor no smaller than #6 copper.

D. Conductors shall be installed so that all wire runs shall always have a horizontal or downward path, free of "U" or "V" pockets, with the exception that an eight (8) inch maximum rise or a rise of three (3) inches maximum from every twelve (12) inches of conductor length shall be permitted in a main conductor run.

E. Each ESE terminal shall have two (2) paths to ground from the base plate of the mast, with the exception of an elevated mast that may have a single conductor run for a maximum of sixteen (16) feet before two (2) down conductors shall be initiated.

F. The electrical contractor shall furnish and install all necessary PVC conduits (1") for concealed down conductors.

G. No bend of a conductor shall be less than ninety (90) degrees and shall not have a radius of bend of less than eight (8) inches. Exceptions are through roof and wall assemblies and "T" connections using manufacturer-approved hardware.

H. All PVC and Fiberglass conduits for each down conductor shall comply with the National Electric Code.

I. All PVC and Fiberglass conduits shall provide a junction/pull box at 200' intervals (maximum spacing) for wire rope installation. All PVC conduits shall have no more than 360 degrees of turns from base of CLT mast to grade with no more than (4)- 90 degree turns maximum per down conductor.

2.3 LIGHTNING EVENT COUNTER

A. The lightning event counter shall be coupled to the down conductor through a current transformer and shall measure any discharge of greater than 1500 amperes when exposed to a 8/20 uSEC peak current. The counter shall be self-powered. The LECV counter by ERICO is acceptable.

2.4 MAST AND GROUNDING

A. Mast height to be determined by the area of protection, with threaded connections for the ESE air terminal and manufacturer's approved bonding hardware for cable to mast connection.

B. Ground rods shall be a ¾" x 10' long and consist of a delta configuration. They shall be installed a minimum of one foot below grade and a minimum of two feet from the foundation. All connections shall be exothermically welded.

C. A minimum of one (1) inspection and test well, rated for the traffic of the installation area, shall be installed for each completed system.

D. Bonding of grounded systems shall be via main size conductors. The bonding shall be accomplished to achieve equal potential of all grounds. All underground connections shall be via exothermic welding, CADWELD by ERICO or other approved equal manufacturer.

2.5 CONNECTORS, FITTINGS, FASTENERS AND HARDWARE

A. All conductor mast to ground path connections shall be exothermically welded.

B. Provide all connectors, fittings, fasteners, clamps, lugs crimps, and miscellaneous hardware as required to connect the install on all parts of the system.

C. All equipment shall be fabricated from copper and/or bronze, aluminum or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished in a professional manner by a certified installer of verifiable ESE systems. Installations shall be certified by the manufacturer.

B. All work installed in accessible locations shall be properly guarded and protected.

C. All material shall be installed in a manner to prevent electrolytic action under presence of moisture. All below grade connections shall be exothermic.

D. All wall or other building penetrations shall be made in a manner to prevent the ingress of water or moisture.

E. PVC sleeves shall be provided where conductors pass through all floors furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

F. The completed system shall be digitally recorded and documented during installation. Documentation is to be returned to manufacturer for certification and issuance of the manufacturer's certification.

G. Conceal the following conductors:

1. Down conductors.
2. Interior conductors.
3. Conductors within normal view of exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building.

H. Ground Loop: Install ground-level, potential equalization conductor and extend around the perimeter of structure.

1. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
2. Bond ground terminals to the ground loop.
3. Bond grounded building systems to the ground loop conductor within 12 feet of grade level.

I. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

J. Provide inspection wells for all building grounding system rods and lightning protection driven grounding rods.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

B. Test resistance to ground at each lightning protection driven ground round, using three point fall-of potential method using megohmeter. If the measured resistance to ground is greater than 5 ohms, provide additional driven grounds per section 260526 until the measured resistance is less than 5 ohms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264313 - TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPD for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. SPD: Surge Protective Device, both singular and plural.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Drawings: Provide shop drawings indicating mounting provisions, installation instructions, and wiring diagrams.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Product Certificates: For SPD devices, from manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPD devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

C. Comply with NEMA LS 1.

D. Comply with UL 1449, Third Edition.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted SPD devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

B. Coordinate SPD devices with Division 26.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Cord-Connected, Plug-in Surge Suppressors: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electronic equipment connected to circuits protected by surge suppressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
3. LEA International.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. PQ Protection.
6. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
7. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
8. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson Network Power.
9. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449, Third Edition.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules).
4. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
5. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
6. Integral disconnect switch.
7. Redundant suppression circuits.
8. Redundant replaceable modules.
9. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
11. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
12. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
13. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
14. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V; 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V; 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V; 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS-TYPE 2

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
3. LEA International.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. PQ Protection.

B. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Modular design (with field-replaceable modules).
3. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus via panel mounted 30 Amp, 3 Pole, circuit breaker.
9. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
10. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
11. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
12. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V and 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V; 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V; 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V; 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

F. Units integral to panelboards are not allowed.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install SPD devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install SPD devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide multiple, 30-A circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for Type 2 SPD unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing SPD devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. SPD device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment or panelboards to their sources until SPD devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SPD installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain SPD devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Energy-efficiency data.
4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

a. Air outlets and inlets.
b. Speakers.
c. Sprinklers.
d. Smoke and fire detectors.
e. Occupancy sensors.
f. Access panels.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of driver for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

B. LED Fixtures, Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs), and Drivers: Manufacturer shall provide five year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for all products. Project contractor shall replace defective fixtures and components during the first year of warranty without additional compensation from USF. Warranty period shall begin on date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. LED: UL listed per document UL 8750.

C. Metal Parts: All sheet metal work shall be free of burrs, sharp corners and edges, tool marks and dents, and shall have accurate angles bent as sharp as compatible with the gauges of the required metal. All intersections and joints shall be formed true of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Components: a minimum of #20 gauge (0.0359 inch) thick cold rolled sheet Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. All fixtures shall be completely wired at the factory.

F. Mounting Frames and Rings: If ceiling system requires, each recessed and semi-recessed fixture shall be furnished with a mounting frame or ring compatible with the ceiling in which they are to be installed. The frames and rings shall be one piece or constructed with electrically-welded butt joints, and of sufficient size and strength to sustain the weight of the fixture.

G. Light leaks:

1. Between ceiling trims of recessed lighting equipment and the ceilings will not be accepted.
2. Between lighting components with in the fixtures (louvers, trims, etc) will not be accepted
3. Yokes, brackets and supplementary supporting members needed to mount lighting fixtures to carrier channels or other suitable ceiling members shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
4. Adjustable Angle Fixtures: Each lighting fixture which has a beam angle adjustment shall have reliable angle locking devices.

H. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: Plastic for lenses and diffusers shall be formed of colorless 100 percent virgin acrylic as manufactured by Rohm & Haas, Dupont or as acceptable. The quality of the raw material must exceed IES, SPI, and NEMA Specifications by at least 100 percent which, as a minimum standard, shall not exceed a yellowness factor of 3 after 2,000 hours of exposure in the Fade-meter or as tested by an independent test laboratory. Acrylic plastic lenses and diffusers shall be properly cast, molded or extruded as specified, and shall remain free of any dimensional instability, discoloration, embrittlement, or loss of light transmittance for at least 15 years.

    a. Lens Thickness: At least 1/8 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

   a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
   c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 LED LIGHTING

A. The LED system shall be capable of at least 8-bit control of red, green and blue LEDs to produce 16.7 million colors or more and shall be digitally driven using high-speed pulse width modulation (PWM). The LED fixture shall be operated at constant and carefully regulated current levels. LEDs shall not be overdriven beyond their specified nominal voltage and current.

B. The LED system shall use 14-bit or greater nonlinear scaling techniques for high-resolution output. Manufacturer of LED systems shall utilize an advanced production LED binning process to maintain color consistency.

C. The LED fixture shall be operated at constant and carefully regulated current levels. LEDs shall not be overdriven beyond their specified nominal voltage and current.

D. High power LED fixture shall be thermally protected using one or more of the following thermal management techniques: metal core board, gap pad, and/or internal monitoring firmware.

E. LED fixture housing shall be designed to transfer heat from the LED board to the outside environment.

F. LED fixture manufacturer must provide fixture wattage information and not LED data.

G. For wet and damp use, LED-based fixture itself shall be sealed, rated, and tested for appropriate environmental conditions, not accomplished by using an additional housing or enclosure.

H. All hardwired connections to LED fixtures shall be reverse polarity protected and provide high voltage protection in the event connections are reversed or shorted during the installation process.

I. The LED system shall be scalable, with every LED fixture/address in the system capable of being controlled by a single, centralized controller.

J. LED fixture shall be UL listed or UL classified, CE certified. And PSA marked. LED fixture and systems shall meet RoHS (Removal of Hazardous Substances) directives. Manufacturer shall be able to provide supporting documentation of the product meeting third party regulatory compliance as well as environmental testing results.

K. All LED fixtures (100 percent of each lot) shall undergo a minimum eight-hour burn-in test during manufacturing.

L. Manufacturer shall provide optical performance, polar diagrams, and relevant luminance and illuminance photometric data based on test results from an independent testing lab

M. All LED fixtures and power/data supplies shall be provided by a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility. Manufacturer shall have at least eight years of experience designing, selling and supporting intelligent LED systems.

N. Rated Life: LED Fixtures shall be rated for 50,000 hour minimum performance on all LED diode components.

O. Warranty: LED Manufacturers shall provide a minimum 5 year warranty on LED components. Along with the standard warranty, if extreme color shift occurs (+1,000 Kelvin) or extreme color inconsistency develops (+/- 500 Kelvin) within the warrantee period, this shall be considered a failure and the Manufacturer shall be responsible for replacing all affected fixtures free of charge.

P. ANSI Standards: LED fixtures shall meet ANSI Standards C78.377-2008, Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products, and C82.37-2011, Harmonic Emission Limits – Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting.

Q. IES LM-79 and LM-80: LED Fixtures shall be LM-79-08, Electrical and Photometric Testing of Solid-State Lighting Devices, and LM-80-08, Measuring Lumen Depreciation of LED Light Sources, tested and approved.

R. NEMA: LED Diodes and Electronic Drivers shall comply with NEMA guideline SSL-3-2010, High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination, and SSL-1-2010, Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
5. Linear pendants: For continuous rows longer that 60 inches, where fixture is broken in sections to allow specified row length, all suspension points for that fixture shall be perfectly aligned to avoid visible bending and misalignment along the continuous row.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 AIMING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 3 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. All adjustable lighting units shall be aimed, focused, locked, etc., by the Subcontractor under the supervision of the Lighting Consultant. The Lighting Consultant shall indicate the number of crews (foreman and apprentice) required. All aiming and adjusting shall be carried out after the entire installation is complete. All ladders, scaffolds, etc. required shall be furnished by the Contractor at the direction of the Lighting Consultant. As aiming and adjusting is completed, locking set-screws and bolts and nuts shall be tightened securely.
2. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect or and/or end user shall provide written instruction for aiming intent for all the adjustable fixture
3. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with LED illumination source and drivers.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature. When using different lamp types or “light sources” the Color temperature of the lights adjacent to each other shall match. Lighting designer will request sample s for final verication if source is LED type.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in the Florida Building Code.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles is 145 mph .

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated LED, drivers, and accessories.

    a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Drivers, including energy-efficiency data.
8. LED, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide five year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for all products. Project contractor shall replace defective fixtures and components during the first year of warranty without additional compensation from USF.

B. Warranty period shall begin on date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All exterior light fixtures including building mounted and canopy luminaires shall be full cutoff type, dark sky friendly, to reduce light pollution.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Provide factory mounted in-line surge projection in all exterior roadway fixtures, parking lot fixtures, and pedestrian/sidewalk fixtures. Provide additional surge protector in each pole handhole equal to PQ Protection Series meeting Department of Transportation standards.

M. All exterior fixtures shall be aluminum. Factory-applied finish for aluminum luminaires shall comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

N. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended driver or generator. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 LED DRIVERS

A. NEMA: LED Diodes and Electronic Drivers shall comply with NEMA guideline SSL-3-2010, High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination, and SSL-1-2010, Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

2.4 LED LIGHT SOURCE (LAMP)

A. Led lighting components will be updated

2.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with Florida Building Code.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. Provide ground lug with stainless steel screw inside of pole, adjacent to the handhole opening. Center line of handhole shall be 24” above finish grade for all poles. Handhole cover shall be flush to pole.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03.

F. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, tapered.

B. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26, listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.

1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
2. Finish: Brush satin natural aluminum finish.

E. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

F. USF standard poles:

1. Roadway and Parking Lot Poles: Fixture mounting heights, 30’ above finish grade. Valmont Structures 290845806TEA-45RPTSC, or preapproved equal. Fixture Truss Arm shall be 1TA0832BSBF 8’ arm.

2. Post Top Pedestrian Lights Pole: Fixture mounting heights, top of pole 9’-8” to 10’-0” above finish grade. Valmont Structures 1108 30404TE TENON DNA, or preapproved equal.

3. Burial (embedded) depths shall be as required by manufacturer to meet wind load requirement. Provide protective coating (Bitumastic) from pole bottom to line indicated for the embedded depth. The pole shall not be embedded no lower than the protective coating. If pole is embedded beyond this line, the contractor shall replace pole at no additional compensation from USF.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Fasten luminaire to indicate structural supports.

B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Coordinate all pole locations with USF Project Manger prior to installation. All pole locations shall be staked for USF review and approval prior to excavating. Failure to verify proposed pole locations prior to excavating, the contractor shall bear all costs to relocate raceways, handholes, and poles as directed by USF. Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances from surface and underground features:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 7’-6”.
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 5 feet.
3. Trees: 10 feet from tree trunk.
4. All roadway and parking lot light poles shall be located 4’ from edge of parking or roadway curb to face of pole.
5. All sidewalk light poles shall be located 3’ from edge of sidewalk to face of pole.

C. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated by the manufacturer to meet the wind load requirements.

1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.
2. Backfill in 6-inch layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.

3. Contractor shall re-tamp grade around pole 30 days after installation. Provide required fill and sod.

D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

E. Provide an in-ground handhole within 3' of each light pole for branch wiring connection to light pole. Minimum distance from pole shall be 1'-6", but no closer that will affect the wind load rating for the pole assembly installation; consult with pole manufacturer performing the wind load structural analysis. In-ground handhole shall be located behind the pole, opposite of the sidewalk or roadway. The pole handhole shall face the in-ground handhole. "Electrical" label on in-ground handhole cover shall face the sidewalk or roadway. These may not be shown on plan view, but they are implied by the pole location.

F. Branch wiring connection to light pole (between in-ground handhole and pole handhole) shall be 2 #10, 1 #10 equipment ground, and 1 #8 bare ground (bond between driven ground rod and pole ground lug) in 1" non-metallic flexible conduit.

G. Connection to luminaires shall be #10 and #10 equipment ground. Provide slack at luminaire to allow removal from pole or mounting arm without disconnecting conductors and ground.

H. Electrical connections in in-ground handholes shall be Raychem GHFC H Frame weatherproof closures UL listed for the application. Use weatherproof Blue Ideal wire nuts for end of single conductors.

I. Provide luminaires fuses in pole handhole in accordance with section 262816.

J. Provide identification tag on each light pole as directed by USF Project Manager and USF Physical Plant Department. Tag shall read top to bottom and face the roadway, parking lot, or sidewalk as directed by USF Project Manager and USF Physical Plant Department. The top of the tag shall be located 10' above finish grade for roadway and parking lot poles and 8'-6" for pedestrian/sidewalk poles. The tags shall be Panduit nominal 3" x 1-3/4" with black background and yellow reflective numbers: Panduit PRL250YB-1 with appropriate letter and number.

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. All landscape uplighting, building floodlighting, sign lighting, flag uplighting shall be LED type floodlight mounted on concrete base.

B. Install on concrete base with top of concrete 6" above finish grade. Cast conduit or support into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth.

C. Concrete base diameter shall provide protection for the luminaire from lawn equipment, but in no case be smaller than 18" diameter, or less than 6" from furthest end of luminaire.

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26. In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26.

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole in handhole.Provide #8 bare copper ground from grounding electrode to ground lug in pole. Bond the equipment grounds and pole ground to the driven grounding electrode via Acorn type connector. Ground pole to driven grounding electrode with #8 bare copper, looped through the Acorn connector at the electrode and connect to #6 and #10 equipment grounds in the in-ground handhole.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):

a. IESNA LM-5, "Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations."
b. IESNA LM-50, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting Installations."
c. IESNA LM-52, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations."
d. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."
e. IESNA LM-72, "Directional Positioning of Photometric Data."

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270010 - TECHNOLOGY GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. Scope: This specification section applies to all Division 27 specification sections and all Division 28 specification sections with the exception of Fire Alarm. All systems under the specifications indicated above are referenced also in this contract documents as “technology systems”.

B. Drawings and specifications: The words “drawings” and “specifications” used on this section refer to all contract drawings and specifications describing the scope of work of the technology system.

C. Installer and Contractor: The word “installer” where used on the drawings or specifications without any further description shall reference the installer of the system under reference. The word “contractor” where used on the drawings or specifications without any further description shall reference to the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) holding the prime agreement with the owner for the construction of this project.

D. Provide and Install: The word, "provide" where used on the drawings or specifications shall mean, "furnish, install, mount, connect, test, complete, document and make ready for operation". The word "install" where used on the drawings or specifications shall mean, "mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation".

E. The word Engineer (also referenced as A&E) where used on the drawings or specification refers to the design engineer of the project working for the project architect or the owner. It does not refer to an engineer working for the General contractor, Construction Manager or any of the installers in the project.

F. Complete systems: All technology systems are intended to be complete systems, including all materials, labor and programming to make it an operation system. Refer to attachment 2 of this specification section for “Responsibility Matrix” document outlining the responsibility of each trade on each technology system.

G. Active equipment: Active equipment is defined as equipment composed of electronic component and electric materials, design to work with power applied to it. Cables are not considered active equipment.

1.2 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Objective: The intent of the design drawings and specifications is to provide the installer of a technology system a scope of work for bidding purposes and to make sure different bids received by the entity holding the bidding for the technology system are at the same level of scope for comparison purposes. The drawings and specifications are not intended to show every single element of the project to produce a buyout list for the installer. In general, for all technology systems, all active components are specifically called out but small wires and small installation materials (such as nut, bolts, washers, termination blocks, clamps, ties, etc) are not

indicated in the documents. Guidelines for installation of those systems are provided in the specification to allow the installer to produce the complete buyout list of materials.

B. Accuracy: The Drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to show exact locations of conduit runs, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. The locations of equipment, appliances, fixtures, conduits, outlets, boxes and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be as accepted by the Architect or Engineer during construction. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of technology systems work and in case of interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect or Engineer.

C. Distances: Although most drawings have a scale referenced on each sheet, the drawings are a two dimensional representation of the system, so design drawings do not indicate changes in elevation that cause additional lengths and quantities of materials. It is the responsibility of the installer of each technology system to field verify all distances before bidding to properly estimate all cable distances and materials.

D. Discrepancies: Notify the A&E of any discrepancies found during construction of the project and do not proceed with that portion of the project, until a written definitive statement is received providing clear direction. If a conflict exists between the contract documents and any applicable code or standard, the most stringent requirement shall be included for this project. The Engineer shall make the decision regarding questionable areas of conflict.

E. Existing Conditions: All existing conditions might not be indicated in the design drawings. The installer of each system shall check site and existing conditions thoroughly before bidding and advice the Engineer of discrepancies prior to bid.

F. Coordination: Although design technology drawings were intended to be coordinated with other trades, the fact that installer for other non-technology system might have changes to their design drawings, requires the Contractor to produce coordination drawings for a specific space, including all elements of all trades for space planning and coordination purposes.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: The following abbreviations or initials may be used:

1. ABV CLG - Above Ceiling
2. AC - Alternating Current
3. ADA - American Disabilities Act
4. AFF - Above Finished Floor
5. AFG - Above Finished Grade
6. AMP - Ampere
7. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
8. AWG - American Wire Gauge
9. BC - Bare Copper
10. CCTV - Closed Circuit Television
11. CATV - Community antenna television
12. CLG - Ceiling
13. COAX - Coaxial Cable
14. CPU - Central Processing Unit
15. DC - Direct Current
16. DEG - Degree
17. EMT – Electrical Metallic Tubing

18. GND - Ground
19. IDF - Intermediate Distribution Frame (Telecom Room)
20. IMC - Intermediate Metallic Conduit
21. IN - Inches
22. IP - Internet Protocol
23. JB - Junction Box
24. KVA - Kilo-Volt-Amps
25. KW - Kilowatts
26. LBS - Pounds
27. LED - Light Emitting Diode
28. MAX - Maximum
29. MDF - Main Distribution Frame (Main Telecom Room)
30. MIC - Microphone
31. MIN - Minimum
32. MTD - Mounted
33. MTG - Mounting
34. NEC - National Electrical Code
35. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
36. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
37. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
38. NIC - Not in Contract
39. OFE - Owner furnished equipment
40. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
41. PB - Pullbox
42. PWR - Power
43. PVC - Polyvinylchloride
44. EF - Telecommunications Entrance Facility
45. TR - Telecommunications Room
46. TTB - Telephone Terminal Board
47. V - Volt
48. WP - Weatherproof

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Application: The codes, standards and practices listed herein generally apply to the entire project and all technology systems. Other codes, standards or practices that are more specific will be referenced within a particular specification.

B. Requirements: All articles, products, materials, fixtures, forms or types of construction covered in the specifications will be required to meet or exceed all applicable standards of manufacturer, testing, performance, capabilities, procedures and installation according to the requirements of ANSI, NEMA, IEEE, NEC, BICSI and TIA referenced documents where indicated and the manufacturer's recommended practices. Requirements indicated on the contract documents which exceed but are not contrary to governing codes shall be followed.

C. Compliance and Certification: The installation shall comply with the governing state and local codes or ordinances. The completed technology system installation shall be inspected and certified by all applicable agencies that it is in compliance with all codes.

D. Applicability: The codes and standards and practices listed herein, and their respective dates are furnished as the minimum latest requirements. List of applicable codes:

1. State Code: Florida Administrative Code
2. Building Code: Florida Building Code, current version
3. Manuals: Accessibility Requirements Manual - Florida Department of Community Affairs.

E. UL Labels: All materials shall be new and free of defects, and shall be U.L. listed, bear the U.L. label or be labeled or listed with an approved, nationally recognized Electrical Testing Agency. No equipment shall be installed if there is no labeling or listing service is available for such equipment.

1.5 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. Basis of design: A product or group of products from an identified manufacturer that was used as the basis of systems layouts and installation details, part of the contract documents.
2. Prototype: Is a product or a group of products that are not yet ready for commercial use because they are in the testing phase (Beta testing) of the product development.
3. Alternates: Products or manufacturers listed in the contract documents as acceptable compare to the basis of design. Use of alternates shall follow the same system architecture as the basis of design.
4. Obsolete: A product that has been discontinued by the manufacturer or declared in end of life, and it is no longer being manufactured.
5. Substitution: A product not listed in the contract documents but capable of similar characteristics as the basis of design operating as a direct replacement in the system in reference. The installers can propose a substitution if all requirements are meet as indicated in this specification.
6. Substitutions that create a change in system architecture are products that create a very different system configuration impacting other trades (i.e. change in power/cooling requirements, changes in raceways layout or sizes, changes in equipment space requirements, changes in low voltage wiring layouts, types and quantities, etc) but providing a similar end result as the system/products basis of design.

B. Use of Prototype. Prototypes are not allowed in any technology system.

C. Use of alternates. Alternates are allowed and installer shall follow these requirements:

1. Where several brand names make or manufacturers are listed as acceptable alternates each shall be regarded as equally acceptable, based on the design selection. Where a manufacturer's model number is listed, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to Engineer's review and acceptance. Where three or more manufacturers are listed, one of the listed manufacturers shall be submitted for acceptance.
2. The use of alternate products does not allow the change of system architecture with such products.

D. Use of substitutions. Substitutions are only allowed when they meet all the requirements below:

1. Substitutions are only allowed when a particular specification section for a technology system, allows the use of substitutions for that particular system.

2. The performance of all substitutions components must meet or exceed those of the basis of design. Should an installer wish to submit a substitution product or a product set stated in the construction documents as 'acceptable', it shall be the responsibility of the installer to submit to the Engineer an item-for-item CROSS REFERENCE for all specifications of the product, all related specifications and product data sheets, for the proposed substitution. Use the substitution request form indicated in Addendum 1 of this specification.
3. The Engineer has the authority to reject a substitution without cause and the installer shall provide the basis of design and no additional compensation.
4. Substitutions of unnamed manufacturers will not be acceptable.
5. Certification of substitutions: When a basis of design is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard requested by the Engineer, installer shall provide a certificate that the substitution complies with the referenced standard. Upon request of Engineer, Contractor shall submit supporting test data to substantiate compliance.
6. Substitutions that create a change in system architecture are not allowed

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. General: Shop drawings shall be submitted for equipment and material as indicated in the individual specification sections for each system. .

B. Quantity of shop drawings submittals: Follow Division 1 requirements for quantity of shop drawings and submitting requirements. If the project does not have a Division 1 specification, shop drawings shall be submitted in quantity of one (1) for electronic format submittal and quantity of four (4) for hardcopies.

C. Electronic submittals. Submittals in electronic format (PDF) are accepted.

D. When cut sheets of products are submitted and the manufacturer cut sheets indicate several model numbers or variations of the same product, the cut sheet shall be highlighted by the installer to indicate the specific product that will be provided for this project. Submittals received with cut sheets indicating multiple parts numbers and not highlighted will be rejected and not reviewed.

E. Equipment and material quantities are not reviewed by the A&E as part of this submittal process. Equipment quantities are to be provided by the installer as indicated in contract documents. Approved shop drawings indicating any changes in equipment quantities or overall scope of work different from contract documents does not constitute approval by the A&E of those changes. The contract documents and any changes issued by the A&E in the form of Supplemental Information during the construction process are always to be followed for equipment quantities and scope of work.

F. All electronic equipment prone to obsolescence and with lead times less than 3 months shall be submitted for approval no sooner than 12 month before the date set for substantial completion of the project. Electronic equipment prone to obsolescence includes devices like flat panel displays, transceivers, servers, players, workstation and routers

G. Equipment and materials installed not in accordance with the approved shop drawings shall be replaced at installer’s expense.

H. Multiple stages of shop drawings shall be required as indicated in each specification section. For final completion and testing the installer shall provide a submittal with the following information:

1. Detailed course syllabus for each type of training required in the specifications
2. A proposed schedule of training sessions in compliance with the specification sections and indicating place where the training will take place.
3. A copy of all training material to be used during each session.
4. Test result sheets for all testing done by the installer prior to the system acceptance test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING TAGS

A. All conduit, cabinets, cables, wires, wiring forms, terminal blocks, and terminals shall be clearly identified with pre-printed labels or tags.

B. The only approved types of labels for inside premise environments for any technology systems are:

1. Non-laminated thermal transfer labels, printed with a high quality thermal transfer printer.
2. Laminated thermal transfer labels printed with a high quality thermal transfer printer.
3. Thermal transfer polyolefin tape printed with a high quality thermal transfer printer.
4. Self laminated dot-matrix labels, printed with a high quality dot matrix printer.
5. Non-laminated dot-matrix labels, printed with a high quality dot matrix printer.

C. For labeling of cables or equipment in outdoor environments use only marker plates attached to cable or equipment with cable ties. Do not use any labels with adhesive materials. Use different color plates for different cable types. Use only waterproof ink for writing on marker plates.

D. Any type of write-on labels (except for outdoor marker plates), hand writing on cable jackets or directly on equipment, labels made with masking tape or any other type of tape not listed in previous paragraph are not acceptable and shall be corrected with approved labeling methods at no additional cost to the owner.

E. Approved manufacturer:

1. Rhino,
2. Brady,
3. Panduit or
4. approved equal

2.2 TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General: Each item of equipment or material shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the type and size of equipment, shall be suitable for the environment in which it is to be installed, shall be approved for its purpose, environment, and application, and shall bear a label as indicated in paragraph 1.4.E. of this section.

B. Installation Requirements: Each item of equipment or material shall be installed in accordance with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and the contract documents.

C. Required Accessories: All equipment specified in the technology systems shall be provided with all required accessories for proper operation and mounting. Typically these accessories are not specifically indicated in the design drawings but shall be provided per this specification section. Such accessories include items such as power supplies, power cords, rack ears, rack rails, bolts, lugs, faceplates, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. WORKMANSHIP: The installation of materials and equipment shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to produce a quality level of workmanship. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks.

B. STANDARD OF QUALITY: To define good workmanship, all installation practices described in BICSI standards shall be followed.

C. PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT: Equipment for Technology systems shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against mechanical/chemical damage by the elements or work perform by other trades. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters. If equipment or materials has been damaged, such equipment shall be replaced at no additional cost or time extension to the Contract. Damaged equipment and materials include the following conditions:

1. Equipment that has visible scratches, cracks or equipment that has paint or finished surface peeled off.
2. Equipment with visible indication of rust or water intrusion.
3. Equipment that has dents on the metal enclosures and are clearly visible to the end user.
4. Equipment that has been sprayed with paint, fire proofing materials, or other type of chemicals, when the equipment was not intended to have this type of materials applied to it, per contract documents.
5. Equipment that has been burnt by controlled fires, power surges, power sags or by lightning.
6. Equipment that has a known damage to any parts, electronic board or component, even if such component or board has no specific use in the project.
7. Cables that have visible damages to the jackets even if cables are not broken and still provide electrical continuity.
8. Cables sprayed with paints that affect the warranty of the cable as defined by the cable manufacturer.
9. Equipment with screws with stripped heads.

D. CLEAN EQUIPMENT: All equipment installed in spaces accessible to the building occupants like in racks, cabinets, wall mounted panels, credenzas, etc. shall be free of dust at the time the space part of the project gets the final Certificate of Occupancy and at the time of the acceptance test by the A&E. A clean equipment is defined as an equipment that if wiped with a

finger, in any surface, does not leave visible debris and dust in the finger, also equipment with no visible signs of dust inside the equipment, like in ventilation fans..

E. IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING: All technology systems items shall be labeled and identified as specified in the Contract Documents. Such identification shall be in addition to the manufacturer's nameplates and shall serve to identify the item's function and the equipment or system which it serves or controls. Refer to Identification Section of the specifications for additional information. All labels of equipment and wiring shall match the labeling used in the shop drawings for the system.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. General: The installer shall compare shop drawings with those of other trades and report any conflicts between them to the A&E. Obtain from the A&E written instructions to make the necessary changes in any of the affected work. All work shall be installed in cooperation with other Trades installing interrelated work.

B. Adjustments: Locations of conduit and equipment shall be adjusted to accommodate the work with interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact routing and location of all systems prior to fabrication or installation.

C. Replacement: All work shall be installed in a way to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of all other system components provided under this Contract requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. All conduits shall be arranged in a manner to clear the openings of swinging overhead access doors as well as ceiling tiles.

3.3 REQUEST OF IP ADDRESSES

A. General: When contract document require the installer of any of the technology systems to use IP addresses for the configuration of such system, inside the owner’s controlled IP network, the installer shall request the owner to provide such IP addresses. The installer shall request such information no less than one (1) month in advance from the moment the installer will be programming the system and by using the form named “Network Connections Programming Plan” indicated in Attachment 3 of this specification. An electronic copy of this form is available upon request from TLC Engineering.

B. Completing the form. The Network Connections Programming plan shall be completed in separate by each trade that requires IP addresses. This form has two parts. The first part indicates all the different device types for a system (i.e. cameras, workstation, servers, controllers, VoIP phones, etc). The second part is a list of all devices required classified by their type and properly indicating location where the device will be used.

C. Request that do not follow this process, or have incomplete information will be ignored and will not be processed.

D. Reprogramming cost of any technology systems due to un-approved addresses used by the installer shall be at the installer’s expense

3.4 TELECOM ROOM/EQUIPMENT ROOM READINESS

A. In any projects where the technology systems require the use of network equipment (switches, routers, firewalls, etc) provided by the owner, the Contractor shall complete all telecom rooms to a point where they are suitable for the owner to deploy such equipment in those rooms. At a minimum the following conditions shall be meet at all rooms in order for the owner to install the equipment:

1. All power outlets in the telecom rooms shall be feed from the permanent source of power. Temporary power shall not be provided.
2. Backup power (generator and/or UPS) shall be already operation, tested and connected to the final power distribution system.
3. The mechanical equipment providing the cooling for the telecom rooms shall be fully operational. Temporary cooling shall not be accepted.
4. Fire suppression system (sprinkler or gas based system) protecting the telecom rooms shall be fully operational and tested.
5. All light fixtures in the telecom room's hall be fully operational.
6. All walls to the telecom rooms shall be completed and including the last coat of paint.
7. The ceiling and flooring of the telecom rooms shall be finished.
8. All horizontal and backbone cabling system part of the structured cabling system (SCS) shall be installed, terminated and tested.
9. The final and permanent doors to the telecom rooms shall be installed with a key core different from all other construction cores in the site.
10. Telecom rooms shall be cleared of any materials being stored inside the room.
11. Telecom rooms shall be clean. Clean will be measured as not having any debris left in the room and not having dust in rack, cabinets, or wall mounted panels. If wiping a finger in any of the surfaces of such equipment leaves visible dust residue in the finger, the room will not be considered clean.
12. Hallways and rooms leading into the telecom rooms shall have no more sanding to be done in the walls and the floor shall be completed to avoid dust from these spaces moving into the telecom rooms.
13. Prior to the owner deploying the equipment in these rooms, the Contractor shall provide disposable sticky mats at the entrance of each telecom room to capture dust and/or dirt from people's shoes or boots coming into the room. The sticky mats shall be selected as to cover the width of the door opening. Sticky mats shall contain no less than 60 sheets in each unit. Used sheets of the mats shall be replaced no less than on a daily basis or if worn out before the end of the day. Sticky mats shall be provided until the project receives the final Certificate of Occupancy.

B. In projects where the network equipment is part of the contract documents, the contractor is required to provide all equipment functioning and clean at the end of the project. The contractor is responsible to determine at what point this delicate equipment can be installed in the telecom room. The contractor shall make sure the recommended manufacturer guidelines are applied to the installation of the equipment when it comes to cleanness. It is highly recommended that all steps indicated above are followed even for this type of project.

3.5 SYSTEMS WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. General: At a minimum all technology system shall include a warranty from the manufacturer and installer of the system for no less than one (1) year with the following exceptions:

1. Structured Cabling system shall have a warranty longer than one year as indicated in that specification section.

2. When specific equipment or software manufacturers include a warranty longer than one year, the manufacturer's warranty shall be transferred to the owner in the same terms as indicated by the manufacturer.

B. Warranty coverage. The warranty for the technology system shall cover the following elements:

1. All equipment parts, cabling and materials.
2. Any software updates/patches issued during the warranty period by the manufacturer.
3. The labor to replace those parts and programming time to re-configure equipment.
4. Shipping and freight charges to send equipment back and forth from the manufacturer and/or site.
5. Tool rentals such as scaffold or lifts to access equipment.
6. The troubleshooting time to detect the faults in the system.
7. All travel time and expenses associated with the service.

C. Start of warranty. The warranty period for the technology systems starts the day the project gets the Certificate of Occupancy (CO), for new construction projects. For retrofit jobs of a particular system, the warranty starts when the project is accepted by A&E. For most equipment/software manufacturer's the warranty period starts when the equipment is shipped from the factory, so it is the responsibility of the installer of each system to provide additional warranty coverage from the manufacturer to cover the additional time of warranty up to the CO date plus one year.

D. Service calls. During the warranty period the installer shall support the system when called by owner/contractor for service. All equipment/software service shall be done by personnel with the same qualifications as the personnel who installed the system and as indicated in each technology system specification section. Service calls shall be taken during business hours (same time zone as the project) for normal service and twenty (24) hours three hundred and sixty five (365) days in the year for emergency service. Emergency Service shall be defined as the loss or failure of any critical component necessary to maintain the overall integrity and operation of the system. Normal service shall be defined as the loss or failure of a system component that does not compromise the complete operation of the system and allows the owner to operate the system at a minimum of 90% of its capacity. See individual specification sections for delineation on critical components and normal service.

E. Response time for service. The maximum allowed response time after a service call for emergency service shall be four (4) hours and for normal service twenty four (24) hours.

F. Equipment registration. All equipment/software part of the technology system shall be registered to the owner with the manufacturer of the equipment/software for warranty and support. Equipment/software registered with the manufacturer to the name of the Contractor or installer shall be removed from the project and replaced with equal equipment registered to the owner at no additional cost to the owner.

G. Periodic preventive maintenance visits. During the warranty period the installer of the system shall provide no less than two (2) preventive maintenance services. These services shall be provided at 6 months from start of the warranty period and a few weeks before the end of the warranty period. The installer of the system shall coordinate with the owner the precise dates for this type of service. During these visits the following task shall be perform:

1. Clean up of any active equipment that shows visible accumulation of dirt, dust of debris of any kind.
2. Replacement of any consumable parts in the system that require replacement per manufacturer's instructions during the warranty period, such as filters.

3. Oiling/greasing of any mechanical parts that require period maintenance as per manufacturer's instructions during the warranty period.
4. Run manufacturer's recommended test for each piece of equipment installed. The installer shall provide at the end of the service a report of such test.
5. Visual observation of all devices in the system to spot any anomalies.
6. Review of error logs from any system components and analysis of such logs with explanation to owner on the cause of those errors.

H. Extended service agreement. Prior to final acceptance testing, and within thirty 30-days of project completion, the installer of each technology system shall submit to the Owner an option to purchase extended service coverage. This proposal shall provide for the purchase option of 1, 3, or 5, year coverage. Coverage shall include, at a minimum, the same provisions as during the warranty period.

3.6 COMISSIONING

A. This project will be commissioned by the A&E or by a third party company designated by the owner. The commissioning process will consist of a third party testing by the commissioning agent of a percentage of the installed infrastructure.

B. The installer of each system shall notify the owner when the project is ready for commissioning. The installation is ready for commissioning once the installer is complete with the testing of the system and the identification process has been completed.

C. The installer shall be available on site to resolve any results discrepancies between the test results provided by the installer of the system and the commissioning agent.

3.7 ENGINEER'S FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. The technology systems shall be tested during installation by the installer as frequently as required to solve any installation issues and non compliance of system specifications. Technology systems will not be considered delivered to the owner until final acceptance test is passed. The final acceptance test shall be done in presence of the A&E and/or the owner. The installer shall request in writing with 2 weeks in advance the presence of the A&E and/or owner for the final acceptance test.

B. In order for the installer of the system to request final acceptance the following task shall be completed:

1. All components shall be inspected to ensure they have been properly installed by the installer, securely attached, and remain clean and unmarred
2. All equipment shall be properly adjusted, clearly labeled, and fully operational.
3. The installer shall have tested the system previously to ensure the final acceptance test will be successful. Detailed proof of test shall be sent to the A&E with the request for final acceptance
4. All permanent and final labels as requested in the identification and tagging section of this specification are completed.
5. No temporary conditions shall be present in the system.
6. All batteries on all system components shall be connected.
7. All system programming shall be completed as indicated in the specification for each technology system.

C. All test equipment required for the Final acceptance shall be provided by the installer of the system unless specifically indicated by the A&E.

D. The A&E shall define the scope of the testing but the installer shall be prepared for testing every single component of the system. During the day of the test the A&E will indicate the testing process and procedures for each system. Test could include operation of the system during power outages. The installer of the system shall be available during the complete testing process to answer questions from the Engineer and to demonstrate specific parts of the system. If personnel form the installer or test equipment is not available, the test will be considered and marked as a failure.

E. A punch list of the items to be corrected will be prepared by the A&E during the final acceptance test. The installer shall correct all items and request a second day for verification of all punch-list items by the A&E and Owner. During the second test, no additional punch list items shall be expected, and only the items in the punch list will be tested.

F. If during the testing process the A&E and/or Owner consider that the rate of failure of the test is too high (more than 5 failures or non-compliance with specifications in one hour of test), the test will be cancelled unilaterally by the A&E and/or owner. The installer shall correct all items and re-schedule the final acceptance test again. The new test will start over from the beginning and nothing previously tested will be accepted. The installer shall not be entitled to additional compensation for the additional effort to test the system during this condition.

G. Upon successful completion of the final acceptance test the installer of the system will receive a written notice by the A&E and/or Owner acknowledging the acceptance of the test

H. See individual specification sections for system specific requirements for testing.

3.8 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

A. Training for each technology system shall be provided as indicated in this specification and in the individual specification section for each system.

B. The following training guidelines shall be followed for all technology system:

1. Training shall not be scheduled in a way that no attendee or presenter shall be required to attend more than 6 hours of training per day.
2. Prior to starting all training, the training submittal shall be approved. See section one of this specification for details on the training submittal
3. No training shall be scheduled prior to the system being completed and accepted by the A&E.
4. Training shall be conducted during normal business hours of the client, at a date and time of mutual convenience to the Owner and installer. All training sessions need to be scheduled by the installer at least 2 weeks in advance. The Owner shall be notified in writing by the installer on when are the possible dates for each session.
5. All different types of training shall be videotaped and delivered to the owner as part of the close out information in digital copy. All tapes shall be recorded in hi-quality MPEG2 or HD recorders, and the media turned to the owner shall be in electronic format viewable through QuickTime or Windows Media Player.
6. The installer is responsible for completing list of attendants for each session of training. All these sheets shall be submitted as part of the close out information

3.9 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS

A. Production: During the course of this project the contractor shall maintain record "as-built drawings". One set shall be maintained at the site and at all times and it shall be accurate, clear, and complete, showing the actual location of all equipment as installed. The "As-Built" drawings shall show all technology systems work installed complete to the present stage of progress. These drawings shall be available for review by the A&E's field representatives at all times.

B. Completion: At the completion of the Work, transfer onto the second set of drawings all changes marked in colored and submit to the A&E.

C. Final: Upon installer's completion of the Engineer's final punch list, transfer all "As-Built" conditions and all requirements by the Engineer to a reproducible set of drawings. Submit full size drawings and one (1) set of CAD/Autodesk Revit© disks for review and acceptance.

D. Additional documents. At project completion, the installer of the technology system shall provide, as part of the as-built documents, updated tables, equipment schedules, configuration worksheets and labeling system used. See individual system specification section for more details on these documents.

E. See individual specification sections for each system for additional requirements for As-Built documents.

3.10 CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTS

A. Closeout information shall be provided to the owner in electronic format at the end of the project. The file shall be organized by each system and shall follow this organization:

1. PART 1 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS. Operation and Maintenance manuals as issued by the manufacturer of each system's component. Such manuals shall include all maintenance procedures required to be done by the owner. Also, when required by each individual specification section, a short form operation guide, prepared by installer) for the system.
2. PART 2 – INVENTORY OF EQUIPMENT INSTALLED. A detailed list of all relevant active equipment (equipment with electronic components with a market value over $200) installed in the project including the following information and presented in electronic format (Microsoft Excel):
    a. Make
    b. Model
    c. Serial number
    d. Room location
    e. Warranty period, including manufacturer's extended warranties.

3. PART 3 – PROOF OWNERSHIP, DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE. The following letters/documents shall be attached in this part:
    a. Acceptance letter signed by A&E for each of the technology systems installed.
    b. Proof of training by submitting sign in sheets for each training session done
    c. Signed transmittal for all training videos and training material.
    d. Signed transmittal for all spare parts and consumables delivered to the owner.
    e. A list of all the user names and passwords for all the different software programs used by the technology systems and any equipment with password codes. All levels of passwords shall be provided, from the lowest hierarchy to the highest.

f. At least four (4) copies of all physical keys to different devices part of the technology systems. Each key shall be individually tagged in a key ring. All keys shall be included and organized inside a key ring management enclosure.
g. A list of all software modules and licenses delivered to the owner. The list shall include part numbers, serial numbers, license certificate of authenticity, hardware key (dongles) numbers and software version. This list shall have a clear signature, name and date on person that received this software by the Owner.
h. A copy of all official equipment and software registrations with manufacturer.

4. PART 4 – AS BUILT DOCUMENTS. All as-built documents as indicated in this specification section

ATTACHMENT 1 – SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitution Request Number: _____

PROJECT:_____ DATE: _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION: _____ITEM(S):_____

SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER:_____

SPECIFIED MODEL NO: _____

PROPOSED MANUFACTURER:_____

PROPOSED MODEL NO:_____

REASON(S) FOR NOT PROVIDING SPECIFIED ITEM:_____

_____

Attach product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, samples and other information necessary for side-by-side evaluation. Fill in all blanks.

A. Provide substantiated reason for requested substitution.

B. Does the requested substitution affect dimensions, locations or configurations?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (attach drawings if necessary):_____
_____
_____

C. What are the differences between the specified item and the requested item:
_____
_____

D. Will the Contractor pay for any changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the approval?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no, and describe modifications required to install or accommodate the requested change):_____
_____
_____

E. Will approval affect the work of other trades, including the Construction schedule?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if yes):_____
_____
_____

F. Manufacturer's guarantees of the proposed and specified items are:
Same:_____Different:_____
Explain (if different):_____

G. Does the proposed item meet all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations for this specific application?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no):_____

H. Has proposed item been used locally in similar applications?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (give nearest location):_____

I. Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for the requested item?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no, give nearest location):_____

J. Will the requested item require waiving of any qualifications or other requirements?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if yes):_____

K. Are there any license fees or royalties associated with the requested substitution?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if yes):_____

L. If approved, will the Owner receive a credit for the proposed alternate material?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no):_____

M. Does the proposed alternate material meet the same applicable standards (ASTM, ANSI, UL, FS) as the specified item?
No:_____Yes:_____
Explain (if no, attach drawings if necessary):_____

N. Identify the recycled materials or components or features that lead to the claims to being “Green”: __

O. Has the required line-by-line comparison been included?
No:_____Yes:_____

Explain (if no):_____

_____

_____

The undersigned agrees to pay for the Designer's review time and for changes to the building design, including review, re-design, engineering, drawings and other costs caused by the requested substitution.

_____

Signature

_____

Print

The following Purchase Order or billing number is to be used for billing the Contractor for costs incurred in evaluating and if applicable accommodating the requested substitution.

_____

The Engineer will not be required to approve any product that is not equal or suitable for the specific application and functionality of this project.

ATTACHMENT 2 – RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

USF CoM DOWNTOWN					
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION RESPONSIBILITIES FOR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS					
ITEM	SYSTEM	SCOPE	DESIGN RESPONSABILITY	PROCUREMENT RESPONSABILITY	CONSTRUCTION RESPONSABILITY
1.00	VOICE AND DATA SYSTEMS (USF SPACES)				
1.01	RACEWAYS	Conduit stubs, j-hooks, boxes, cable tray, etc.	DB/USF	DB	DB
1.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	Structured cabling system	DB/USF	DB	DB
1.03	OUTSIDE PREMISE WIRING - Connection to CAMLS	Structured cabling system	USF	USF	USF
1.04	OUTSIDE PREMISE WIRING FROM SERVICE PROVIDERS	Fiber and copper for services	USF	S.P.	S.P.
1.05	PATCH CORDS AND PATCHING OF VOICE/DATA LINES	Patching at path panel and work areas	USF	USF	USF
1.06	PHONE SWITCH	Equipment selection, sizing, equipment layout, RFP	USF	USF	USF
1.07	NETWORK ELECTRONICS	Equipment selection, sizing, equipment layout, RFP	USF	USF	USF
1.08	WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS	Wi-FI devices	USF	USF	DB
2.00	VOICE AND DATA SYSTEMS (TENANT SPACES)				
2.01	RACEWAYS	Conduit stubs, j-hooks, boxes, cable tray, etc.	DB/USF	DB	DB
2.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	Structured cabling system	TENANT	TENANT	TENANT
2.03	OUTSIDE PREMISE WIRING FROM SERVICE PROVIDERS	Fiber and copper for services	S.P.	S.P.	S.P.
2.04	PATCHING OF VOICE LINES	Patching at path panel and work areas	TENANT	N.A.	TENANT
2.05	PHONE SWITCH	Equipment selection, sizing, equipment layout, RFP	TENANT	TENANT	TENANT
2.06	NETWORK ELECTRONICS	Equipment selection, sizing, equipment layout, RFP	TENANT	TENANT	TENANT
3.00	TELECOM ROOM OUTFIT				
3.01	PLYWOOD AND WALL SLEEVES	Plywood and sleeves for cables	DB/USF	DB	DB
3.02	GROUNDING SYSTEM	Ground bar and ground bus	DB	DB	DB
3.02	RACKS, WIRE MANAGERS AND LADDER TRAY	Racks and all passive elements	DB/USF	DB	DB
4.00	CATV DISTRIBUTION AND DIGITAL SIGNAGE				
4.01	RACEWAYS	Conduit stubs, j-hooks, boxes, cable tray, etc.	DB/USF	DB	DB
4.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	Coaxial cable and UTP for signage	USF	DB	DB
4.03	DISTRIBUTION DEVICES	TAPS, amplifiers, splitter, DC	USF	USF	USF
4.04	DISPLAYS FOR DIGITAL SIGNAGE	Flat panel displays and PCs	USF	USF	USF
4.05	MOUNTS FOR TVS	Mounts for the TVS	USF	USF	USF
5.00	AV SYSTEMS				
5.01	RACEWAYS	Conduit, boxes, cable tray, etc.	DB	DB	DB
5.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	AV wiring for systems (non-UTP cable for USF network connectivity)	See separate responsibility matrix for AV systems		
5.03	ACTIVE ELECTRONICS	Projectors, presentation control system, controllers, etc			
6.00	SECURITY SYSTEMS - CARD ACCESS				
6.01	RACEWAYS	Conduit stubs, j-hooks, boxes, cable tray, etc.	DB	DB	DB
6.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	Cables for card access system	DB	DB	DB
6.03	ACTIVE ELECTRONICS	Access control panels, reader, etc	DB	DB	DB
6.04	LOCKING DEVICES	Magnets, electric mortise locks	DB	DB	DB
6.05	SYSTEM PROGRAMMING - Basic	Basis card access programming, panel names, readers, etc	DB	DB	DB

USF CoM DOWNTOWN					
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION RESPONSIBILITIES FOR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS					
ITEM	**SYSTEM**	**SCOPE**	**DESIGN RESPONSABILITY**	**PROCUREMENT RESPONSABILITY**	**CONSTRUCTION RESPONSABILITY**
6.06	SYSTEM PROGRAMMING - User access	Access profiles for card holders, etc	USF	N.A.	USF
6.07	COMPUTERS FOR CARD ACCESS	Access control workstations	USF	USF	USF
7.00	**CCTV SYSTEM**				
7.01	RACEWAYS	Conduit stubs, j-hooks, boxes, cable tray, etc.	DB	DB	DB
7.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	Cables for cameras CAT6	USF	DB	DB
7.03	CAMERAS	Cameras for surveillance system	USF	USF	DB
7.04	COMPUTERS FOR CCTV	Recorders and workstations for CCTV system	USF	USF	USF
8.00	**EMERGENCY POWER BACKUP (UPS) FOR ACTIVE EQUIPMENT**				
8.01	POWER WIRING	Conduit, cables and circuits	DB	DB	DB
8.02	ACTIVE EQUIPMENT - SMALL UNITS	UPS units in racks or in work areas	USF	USF	USF
9.00	**FIRE ALARM AND BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**				
9.01	RACEWAYS & WIRING	Conduit, cables, patch panels, cable tray outlets, etc	DB	DB	DB
9.02	ACTIVE ELECTRONICS	Data gathering panels, sensors, etc	DB	DB	DB
10.00	**DISTRIBUTED ANTENNA SYSTEM (LIFE SAFETY AND CELL PHONE)**				
10.01	RACEWAYS & WIRING	Conduit, cables, patch panels, cable tray outlets, etc	DB	DB	DB
10.02	INSIDE PREMISE WIRING	Coax cable , grounding	USF	USF	USF
10.01	ACTIVE ELECTRONICS	Head end system and antennas	USF	USF	USF

NOTES: DB: DESIGN BUILDER AND ITS CONSULTANTS (SKANSKA, HOK, TLC, ETC)
S.P.: SERVICE PROVIDER
TENANT: TENANT DIFFERENT FROM USF OCCUPYING A SPACE
N.A.: NOT AVAILABLE/NOT REQUIRED

ATTACHMENT 3 – NETWORK CONNECTIONS PROGRAMMING PLAN

TLC ENGINEERING FOR ARCHITECTURE

NETWORK CONNECTIONS PROGRAMMING PLAN

PROJECT NAME	
DATE	

SUBCONTRACTOR	
TRADE	

TYPE OF DEVICES FORM (Fill one column per device type provided)

DEVICES CHARACTERISTICS	DEVICE NAME / DEVICE CODE	A	DEVICE NAME / DEVICE CODE	B	DEVICE NAME / DEVICE CODE	C
Manufacturer						
Part Number						
Firmware version						
Is a fixed address required or can device work with a dynamic address (DHCP)?						
Does device requires an address from a DNS server?						
Does device support Layer 3 traffic (IP)?						
Does device needs access to the internet?						
Number of physical network ports per device?						
Does device requires IPv6 to work or IPv4?						
Does device supports SNMP?						
Does device needs specific TCP ports open? Please list						
Is this device connecting to existing network devices (Yes/no)						
If yes to above, please describe to what device, located where.						

TLC ENGINEERING FOR ARCHITECTURE

NETWORK CONNECTIONS PROGRAMMING PLAN

PROJECT NAME	
DATE	

SUBCONTRACTOR	
TRADE	

LIST OF DEVICES FORM (Fill one entry in form per each device being provided

DEVICE PHYSICAL LOCATION BUILDING AND ROOM #	DEVICE CODE FROM PREVIOUS FORM	DEVICE NETORK NAME	IP ADDRESS	SUBNET	GATEWAY	DNS SERVER	VLAN NAME

Filled out by Network administrator

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

END OF SECTION 270010

SECTION 270526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work specified of this section.

B. General: For grounding electrode system and equipment grounding system for Telecommunications refer to specification section 260526. In all cases the applicable electrical codes for grounding and bonding for telecommunications shall be met.

C. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section.

1. 270010 Technology General Provisions
2. 270528 Raceways for Technology
3. 271000 Structured Cabling System
4. 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

D. General. For a bonding diagram for telecommunications refer to T Drawings.

E. General. The bonding approach required herein is intended to work in concert with the cabling topology as specified in Specification section 271000 and installed in accordance with specification section 270528.

F. Reference Standards:

1. TIA-607-B
2. TIA-568-C
3. TIA-606
4. UL 1863 Communication Circuit Accessories
5. UL-50 & UL-514
6. NFPA 70 – NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE
7. IEEE Std. 1100-1992, Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
8. BICSI TDMM, Telecommunications Distribution Method Manual.
9. UL 1449
10. NFPA 780

1.2 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: Substitutions are allowed for all components of the systems under this specification sections as long as all requirements for substitutions indicated in specification section 270010 are followed.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. See additional requirements for shop drawings and submittals in specification section 270010.

B. The installer of the Telecommunications Grounding systems shall provide the following information in the shop drawings phase of the project:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets for all proposed equipment as described in Part 2 of this specification section. Cut sheets shall bear the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for each type of product being provided. Mark each copy of the data sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting.
2. A spreadsheet indicating telecommunications ground bar information selection for each telecommunications room indicated in the design drawings, including the following information:
   a) Room Name or number
   b) Quantity of ground bars
   c) Height of each ground bar
   d) Length of each ground bar
   e) Number of holes in each ground bar
   f) Label for each ground bar

3. A drawing indicating the following information:
   a) Location of all telecommunications ground bars and routing of all telecommunications grounding backbones.
   b) Wire size charts for all telecommunications grounding backbones in the project.
   c) All labels to be used in telecommunications backbone cables, bonding conductors and telecommunications ground bars.

4. A detailed drawing layout of the MCBN for all spaces with raised floor in the project

1.4 ABBREVIATONS

A. General: The following abbreviations are used in this specification section:

1. TBB - Telecommunications Bonding Backbone
2. BC - Bonding Conductor
3. EMT - Electrical Metallic Tubing
4. RMC - Rigid Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TELECOMMUNICATIONS MAIN GROUNDING BUSBAR (TMGB)

A. The TMGB serves as the dedicated extension of the building grounding electrode system for the telecommunications infrastructure. The TMGB shall be located and provided in the Main Telecommunication Room in each building. The TMGB must also be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL).

B. The TMGB shall have the following specifications:

1. Material: Copper with a thin platted finish.
2. Thickness: ¼" thick
3. Width: No less than 4"
4. Length: The installer of the grounding system shall estimate the length of the bar as to have enough pre-drilled holes for all BCs in the room. The bar shall be no less than 14" long. The installer shall follow the following criteria in estimating the amount of pre-drilled holes required in the TMGB:
   a) Two holes required for each TBB termination.
   b) Two holes for each cabinet or rack row in the room
   c) Two holes for each protector block in the room
   d) Two holes for each layer of ladder tray above the rack.
   e) Two holes for each set of conduit sleeves entering the room
   f) 20% of spare capacity shall be available after all terminations are done.
   g) If quantity of holes exceeds the maximum available by a manufacturer, multiple bars shall be provided as to match the criteria indicated above.
5. Pre-drilled holes: All pre-drilled holes shall have a diameter of 5/16"
6. Hole spacing: All pre-drilled holes shall have a minimum spacing matching the spacing of the holes in the long barrel ground lugs.

C. The TMGB shall be installed in the wall with stand offs and isolators. Isolators shall be rated at 600V.

D. Approved manufacturers:

1. Panduit,
2. Erico
3. Eaton or
4. approved equal.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB) FOR INTERIOR USE

A. The TGB serves as the dedicated extension of the building grounding electrode system for the telecommunications infrastructure. The TGB shall be located and provided in each telecommunication room (except the main telecommunication room) in each building and any other additional locations as indicated in the drawings. The TGB must also be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL).

B. The TMGB shall have the following specifications:

1. Material: Copper with a thin platted finish.
2. Thickness: ¼" thick
3. Width: No less than 4"
4. Length: The installer of the grounding system shall estimate the length of the bar as to have enough pre-drilled holes for all BCs in the room. The bar shall be no less than 12" long. The installer shall follow the following criteria in estimating the amount of pre-drilled holes required in the TMGB:
   a) Two holes required for each TBB termination.
   b) Two holes for each cabinet or rack row in the room
   c) Two holes for each protector block in the room
   d) Two holes for each layer of ladder tray above the rack.
   e) Two holes for each set of conduit sleeves entering the room
   f) 20% of spare capacity shall be available after all terminations are done.

g) If quantity of holes exceeds the maximum available by a manufacturer, multiple bars shall be provided as to match the criteria indicated above.

5. Pre-drilled holes: All pre-drilled holes shall have a diameter of 5/16”
6. Hole spacing: All pre-drilled holes shall have a minimum spacing matching the spacing of the holes in the long barrel ground lugs.

C. The TMGB shall be installed in the wall with stand offs and isolators. Isolators shall be rated at 600V.

D. Approved manufacturers:

1. Panduit,
2. Erico
3. Eaton or
4. approved equal.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB) FOR OUTDOOR USE

A. When TGB are located outdoors, all specs for indoor used TGB shall be followed with the exception of the construction material. The TGB for outdoor use shall be made of galvanized steel.

2.4 FLEX CONDUCTOR, ONE-HOLE, LONG BARREL WITH WINDOW LUG

A. All BCs (different from TBB) shall be terminated in a flex conductor, one hole, long barrel with window lug when a two hole connector is not possible to be used because receiving equipment does not support the two holes. All lugs shall be selected to match the size of the conductor being used. Other types of terminations such as screw type connectors are not accepted

B. The flex conductor, one hole, long barrel with window lug shall have the following specification:

1. Finish: Thin platted
2. Cable types: designed to work with Flexible, Extra-Flexible, and Code Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. Stud hole size: ¼”
4. Barrel type: Long barrel > 1”
5. Termination type: crimp type
6. Angle: straight or angled if installation space is limited.
7. Listing: UL listed and tested to 35 KV and 90ºC

C. Approved manufacturers: Panduit, Eaton, Thomas & Betts or approved equal.

2.5 FLEX CONDUCTOR, TWO HOLE, LONG BARREL WITH WINDOW LUG

A. Flex conductors, two-hole, long barrel with window shall be used with TBB to provide a good bond. All lugs shall be selected to match the size of the conductor being used. Other types of termination are not accepted.

B. The flex conductor, two hole, long barrel with window lug shall have the following specification:

1. Finish: Thin platted
2. Cable types: designed to work with Flexible, Extra-Flexible, and Code Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. Stud hole size: ¼”
4. Hole spacing: to match spacing of pre-drilled holes in ground bar or equipment.
5. Barrel length: long barrel > 1”
6. Termination type: crimp type
7. Angle: straight or angled if installation space is limited.
8. Listing: UL listed and tested to 35 KV and 90ºC

C. Flex conductors, two hole, long barrel with window shall be used with BCs in the following cases:

1. Bonding two sections of pathways such as sections of tubular runways or cable trays.
2. Bonding a BC or a TBB to a TGB or TMGB
3. Bonding to equipment that requires two holes for bonding.

D. Approved manufacturers:

1. Panduit,
2. Thomas & Betts
3. Eaton or
4. approved equal.

2.6 HTAP CONNECTOR

A. When a BC is required to be bonded to another BC of same or different size the only approved method of bonding is with HTAP style crimp connectors. Screw type connectors, wire nuts or any other method are not acceptable. The specifications of the HTAP connectors are:

1. Finish: Thin platted
2. Cable types: designed to work with Flexible, Extra-Flexible, and Code Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. Tap grooves: installer to select HTAP connector based on size of BCs and quantity of BCs to be bonded.
4. Slots: The HTAP connector shall have a lot to support the unit to the bonding conductors with nylon cable ties for initial support before crimping.
5. Termination type: crimp type
6. Listing: UL listed and tested to 600V

B. Approved manufacturers:

1. Panduit,
2. Thomas & Betts
3. Eaton or
4. approved equal.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB)

A. Telecommunications bonding backbones shall be provided as indicated in the design documents. TBBs shall be insulated copper stranded conductors with a wire gauge dictated by the length of the cable. The TBB shall be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum of 3/0 AWG. The following table shall be used to estimate the size of the TBBs:

TBB LENGTH LINEAR M (FT)	TBB SIZE (AWG)
Less than 4 (13)	6
5- 6 (14 – 20)	4
6 – 8 (21 – 26)	3
8– 10 (27 – 33)	2
10– 13 (34 – 41)	1
13 – 16 (42 – 52)	1/0
16 – 20 (53 – 66)	2/0
Greater than 20 (66)	3/0

B. Once a TBB has been sized with a particular gauge, any extensions of such backbone shall not be done with a wire gauge smaller than the previous run regardless of distance.

2.8 BONDING CONDUCTOR (BC)

A. Boding conductors shall be used to bond equipment and raceways to the telecommunications grounding infrastructure. The specifications of the BC are:

1. Conductor Size: use the chart above for TBB to estimate the size of the bonding conductor. BC shall be no smaller than an AWG-6
2. Material: copper stranded conductors.
3. Insulation: Use non-insulated conductors only under raised floor spaces. Insulation color shall be green with a yellow stripe.

B. Pre-fabricated BCs or field made BCs are acceptable.

C. Both ends of a BC shall be terminated in long barrel lugs.

2.9 LABELS FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Installer shall follow labeling materials indicated in specification section 270010.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES.

A. General: Specification section 260526 applies to work of this section. Installation requirements specified herein takes precedence over specification section 260526.

B. General: All installation requirements indicated in specification section 270010 shall be followed.

C. PROTECTION. The TBBs and BCs shall be installed and protected from physical and mechanical damage.

D. GALVANIC CONTINUITY. The TBBs and BCs shall be continuous and routed in the shortest possible straight line path.

E. CRIMPING. All lugs shall be crimped with the proper die for the size of lug being used.

F. PAINT REMOVAL. Paint shall be removed before attaching any BC to an equipment with paint in the surface, such as ladder trays and racks, if no ground lug is available in the equipment.

G. SPLICING. The TBBs and BCs shall be installed without splices. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum and they shall be accessible and located within telecommunications spaces. Joined segments of a TBB or BC shall be connected using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. All joints shall be adequately supported and protected from damage.

H. BONDING TO ELECTRICAL PANELS. The TGB or TMGB shall be as close to the electrical power panel as is practicable and shall be installed to maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes. The electrical power panel bus or the panel enclosure feeding telecommunications equipment racks/cabinets shall be bonded to the TGB or TMGB.

I. BONDING TO BUILDING STEEL. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building shall be listed for the intended purpose.

J. LUG SCREWS. All connections from lugs to ground bars or grounding equipment shall be done with metal screws with nuts and compression washers. Connections made with metal self tapping screws will not be allowed.

K. BONDING PROTECTOR BLOCKS. All primary or secondary building entrance protectors' blocks shall be bonded to the nearest TMGB or TGB with a BC. A minimum of 300 mm (1 ft) separation shall be maintained between this insulated conductor and any dc power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables, even when placed in rigid metal conduit or EMT.

L. BONDING OUTSIDE PLANT CABLES. When the outside plant cables in the Telecommunications Entrance Facility room incorporate a cable metallic shield (armor) isolation gap, the cable metallic shield on the building side of the gap shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB or the rack/cabinet or the rack's vertical ground bar (if available).

M. BONDING BACKBONE CABLES. Where backbone cables (fiber or copper) incorporate a shield (armor) or metallic member, this shield or metallic member shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB or rack/cabinet or the rack's vertical ground bar (if available).

N. BONDING HORIZONTAL CABLES. When shielded horizontal cable is used and terminated in patch panels, each patch panel needs to be bonded to the telecommunications grounding systems. A BC shall be used between each patch panel and the rack rails of the rack/cabinet or the rack's vertical ground bar (if available).

O. INTENDED USE OF TBB OR BC. The TBB or BC is not intended to serve as the only conductor providing a ground fault current return path. The intended function of the TBB or BC is to equalize potential differences between telecommunications systems.

P. INSTALLATION OF TBBs INSIDE TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES. When TBBs are run inside telecommunications spaces they shall be protected from damage by running them inside conduit. Conduit to protect TBBs inside telecommunications spaces can be made of PVC and shall be sized and supported as required by NEC.

Q. INSTALLATION OF TBBs OUTSIDE TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES. When TBBs are run outside of telecommunications spaces they shall be protected from damage by running them inside conduit. Conduit to protect TBBs outside telecommunications spaces shall be EMT or RMC. To avoid an electromagnetic choke effect in this conductor, each end of the conduit used to protect the TBB shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB at each end. Conduit used for protection of TBBs shall be sized and supported as required by NEC.

R. RACK/CABINET BONDING. All racks/cabinets in the project shall be bonded to the nearest TMGB or TGB inside the room. All rows of rack/cabinets shall be bonded together by a single AWG-2 conductor coming from the nearest TMGB or TGB inside the room. This bonding conductor shall be insulated and run above the racks in the side of the cable tray system, going above the racks, supported by a hanger external to the cable tray. At each rack a bonding jumper (AWG-6) shall be provided and terminated to the rack manufacturer's recommended lug for bonding the rack/cabinet. The bonding jumper shall be connected to the AWG-2 conductor by means of an HTAP connector, protected with heat shrink material. When the project requires R56 grounding compliance, the bonding jumper shall be upsized to an AWG-2 and a vertical ground bar shall be provided for each rack/cabinet from top to bottom of each rack/cabinet. This ground bar shall be the termination point for the bonding jumper for each rack and shall also bond the manufacturer's approved grounding lug in the rack/cabinet to the ground bar.

S. RACK/CABINET BONDING OUTSIDE OF TELECOM ROOMS. Racks/cabinets outside of telecom rooms shall be bonded to the nearest electrical ground with a BC.

T. LABELING: All labeling systems for telecommunications grounding infrastructure shall be in compliance with the ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standard. At a minimum, the following elements shall be labeled in the telecommunications grounding system:

1. All TMGB or TGB, with a unique identifier located in the wall near the unit, not on the ground bar.
2. All TBBs in the project with a unique identifier at each termination point of each TBB. The label in one side of the cable shall indicate the termination location of the other side of the cable.
3. BC for rows of racks with a unique identifier at both ends of the cable
4. BC for surge protectors with a unique identifier at both ends of the cable

U. ADDITIONAL LABELING. All BCs boding rows of racks/cabinets and TBBs shall have additional to the identification marker a yellow printed wrap around tag installed close to the bonding point strap to the cable jacket with a flame retardant cable tie. This tag shall have the following wording in green letters: "IF THIS CONNECTOR OR CABLE IS LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED, PLEASE CALL THE BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS MANAGER".

3.2 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND CLOSE OUT INFORMATION

A. See specification section 270010 for these requirements.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - RACEWAYS FOR TECHNOLOGY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Section 260533 - Raceway Systems, apply to work of this Section. Specifications described herein take precedence over Section 260533.

C. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section.

1. 270010 Technology General Provisions
2. 270526 Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Systems

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. General: Furnish and install complete with all accessories a TIA 569 Pathways and Spaces infrastructure for supporting of Structured Cabling System (SCS) and housing of technology equipment. The goal of the project is to provide a reliable architecture of the building that shall serve as a support for transport of data, voice telephony, security and audio/visual cabling throughout the building from designated demarcation points to places located at various wall, floor, ceiling, column, room and other locations as indicated on the contract drawings and described herein. The cabling that shall be supported includes, but is not limited to:

1. Copper - UTP 4PR CAT plenum or Non-plenum cable, Multipair CAT plenum and Non-plenum, Multipair telephone general purpose plenum and Non-plenum, RJ45 Patch Panel
2. Panels and Jacks, 110 Punch down blocks, 66 Punch down blocks, Wire management devices.
3. Fiber Optic - Air blown Fiber cables, Conventional fiber optic cables. Fiber distribution and Termination Cabinets.
4. Other: Hybrid Cables, Composite cables, Floor Racks and cabinets, Wall mounted racks and cabinets.

B. General: For pathways the system shall utilize a combination of conduit, cable tray and supports for vertical and horizontal cabling support. Pathways shall be provided and located as shown and in the quantities indicated on the drawings. Pathways shall terminate in rooms or closets using approved fasteners and termination hardware and bushings and shall be reamed to eliminate sharp edges. All Pathways shall be identified at all locations.

C. All installers should anticipate that all products and installation procedures shall comply with the ANSI/TIA-569-A (CSA T530) requirements at a minimum.

D. General: Installation of the raceways for communications shall be a complete system including all supports and hangers as required per contract documents and manufacturer’s installation guidelines.

E. Support: All items shall be supported from the structural portion of the building. Supports and hangers shall be of a type approved by Underwriters' Laboratories. Wire shall not be used as a support. Boxes and conduit shall not be supported or fastened to ceiling suspension wires or to ceiling channels. Do not install any devices supported by ceiling tiles.

F. Installation: The Installer shall layout and provide his work in advance of the laying of floors or walls, and shall provide all sleeves that may be required for openings through floors, walls, etc. Where plans call for conduit to be run exposed, provide all inserts and clamps for the supporting of conduit.

G. Pull Strings: Provide pull strings in all raceways. Pull strings shall be nylon and shall be impervious to moisture. Pull strings installed in one (1) inch and smaller conduits shall have a tensile strength of not less than 30 lbs. Pull strings installed in conduits larger than one (1) inch shall have a tensile strength not less than 200 lbs.

H. Directional boring might be required in the drawings or the installer might choose this method as the way to install underground conduit on this project. In either case, the installer shall comply with the requirements indicated here for directional boring.

1.3 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. General: The installer selected for the Project must be BICSI certified installer and certified by the manufacturer for the products, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning the Project.

B. General: The Installer directly responsible for this work shall be a " Pathways and Spaces for Structured Cabling System Installer (PS-SCS) " who is, and who has been, regularly engaged in the providing and installation of commercial and industrial pathways and spaces for telecommunications wiring systems of this type and size for at least the immediate past five years. Any sub-Installer who will assist the PS-SCS installer in performance of this work, shall have the same training and certification as the PS-SCS installer.

C. Certification: The installer's Project Manager shall possess a current and in good standing BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) certificate. All shop drawings submitted by the installer shall bear the RCDD's seal.

D. Experience: The Installer shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The Installer shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.

1.4 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: Substitutions are allowed for all components of the systems under this specification sections as long as all requirements for substitutions indicated in specification section 270010 are followed.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. See additional requirements for shop drawings and submittals in specification section 270010.

B. General: The PS-SCS installer shall provide no later than 30 days after contract award the following information:

1. Proof of Installer's qualifications per paragraph 1.03.
2. Cut sheets of all products to be used for the project, highlighting in particular the precise product to be used in each case, when multiple devices are indicated in the cut sheet. At a minimum the following devices shall be submitted with this specification section:
   a) Supporting devices (j-hooks) if allowed in the project. See part 3 of this specification.
   b) Cable tray system with accessories
   c) Runway cable tray system with accessories.
   d) Plywood
   e) Trough wall/floor firestop system
   f) Innerduct
   g) Detectable tape
   h) Communications vaults
   i) Conduit waterfalls
   j) Fire stop system (for small penetrations)
3. Drawings indicating precise location and type of all support for cable tray or ladder tray systems in all areas where they will be used.
4. For all communication vaults, drawings shall be prepared indicating conduit penetrations on each side of each vault. Vaults shall be labeled to indicate their correct location in the site plan.
5. Pre-cast communications vaults shall be submitted with load calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
6. For any directional boring runs, the installer shall provide a drawing indicating all underground locate surveys and the proposed routing of the conduit as well as proposed depth.

1.6 WORK EXTERNAL TO THE BUILDING

A. General: Any work external to the confines of this building as shown on the drawings shall be governed by provisions of this specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. All conduits as indicated in Section 26

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOX

A. Telecommunication outlet electrical boxes shall be used to make terminations to limited energy systems described in Division 27 and Division 28 specifications. Telecommunications outlet

boxes shall have the following specifications:

1. Material: Steel, 0.6858mm. thickness (minimum) with galvanized zinc coating, 0.013mm. (minimum) thickness on both sides of bracket
2. Construction: Cleanly punched knockouts, welded at 8 points (minimum) with softened edges (no sharp edges).
3. Size (HXW): 5”X5”
4. Depth: 2-7/8”
5. Knock outs: At least one of this dimension: 1-1/4”
6. Listing: UL or ETL

B. Telecommunications outlet electrical boxes shall be provided with the appropriate 1 gang or 2 gang rings selected for the proper thickness of the drywall in all areas. Standard telecommunications outlets shall use 1 gang ring, but design documents might indicate the use of 2 gang rings in selected areas.

C. Knockouts in telecommunications outlet boxes shall not be field punched.

D. Basis of design: Raco, Steel City, Randal Industries Inc,

2.3 WIREWAYS

A. General: Wireway shall be sized as shown on drawings, NEMA 1, lay-in type. Wireway sides and bottom shall contain no knock-outs unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The Installer shall punch holes required. The cover shall be hinge type with quarter turn fasteners to hold cover shut. Covers and bodies shall be 16 gauge steel. Wireway shall be as manufactured by Pentair, Square "D" or Steel City.

2.4 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Hangers: Hangers shall be made of durable materials suitable for the application involved. Where excessive corrosive conditions are encountered, hanger assemblies shall be protected after fabrication by galvanizing, or approved suitable preservative methods.

B. Non-continuous cable supports (j-hooks) shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables; UL Listed.

C. Non-continuous cable supports shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.

D. Non-continuous cable supports sized 1 5/16” and larger shall have a cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer strap shall be removable and reusable and be suitable for use in air handling spaces.

E. Non-continuous cable supports shall have an electro-galvanized or G60 finish and shall be rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments.

F. Stainless Steel non-continuous cable supports are intended for indoor and outdoor use in non-corrosive environments or where only mildly corrosive conditions apply.

G. Anchoring: Insert anchors shall be installed on concrete or brick construction, with hex head machine screws. Recessed head screws shall be used in wood construction. An electric or hand drill shall be used for drilling holes for all inserts in concrete or similar construction. Installed inserts, brick, shall be near center of brick, not near edge or in joint. Drilled and tapped, and round head machine screws shall be used where steel members occur. All screws, bolts, washers, etc., used for supporting conduit or outlets shall be fabricated from rust-resisting metal, or accepted substitution. Gunpowder or lead set anchors are not permitted.

H. Accessories: Non-continuous support systems shall be provided with the adequate mounting accessories depending on the location where the support will be installed, like beam clips, flange clips, C and Z purlin clips.

I. Accepted manufactures; Erico, B-line or Panduit.

2.5 CABLE TRAY AND FITTINGS (BASKET TYPE)

A. General Description: Basket type cable tray system is to be constructed of welded steel wire mesh with continuous safety edge wire lip. Provide mesh system permitting for continuous ventilation of cables and maximum heat dissipation.

B. Materials: Carbon Steel: Cable management system to be manufactured from high strength minimum 6 gauge steel wires. Wire to be welded and bent prior to surface treatment.

C. Finishes: Electro-plated zinc Galvanizing: Electrodeposited zinc coating applied to an average thickness of 0.7 mils to 0.8 mils.

D. Cable tray dimensions: as shown on the drawings.

E. Fittings: Cable tray fittings to be field manufactured from straight sections through use of hardware and instructions recommended by Manufacturer. Provide drop-off, 90° kits and tees as required using manufacturer fabricated products and installation guidelines.

F. Installation: Cable tray system to be installed using splice connectors, and support components as recommended by the Manufacturer.

G. Loading Cable tray system to be installed and supported per NEMA VE-2 and Manufacturer's suggested span load criteria.

H. The cable tray system shall be UL listed and classified as a continuous bonded tray system providing a continuous grounding path. Cable tray system is required to be tested for grounding adequacy per NFPA 70B, Chapter 18 with a maximum allowable resistance of 1 ohm.

I. Approved Manufacturers: Cablofil, Eaton or B-line.

2.6 SOLID BOTTOM TRAY

A. General Description: solid bottom tray is to be constructed of formed steel with rolled edge for cable protection.

B. Materials: Carbon Steel: Cable management system to be manufactured from high strength minimum 18 gauge steel.

C. Finishes: Black powder coated ASTM D 3451.

D. Cable tray dimensions: as shown on the drawings.

E. Fittings: Cable tray fittings to be field manufactured from straight sections through use of hardware and instructions recommended by Manufacturer. Provide drop-off, 90° kits and tees as required using manufacturer fabricated products and installation guidelines.

F. Approved Manufacturers: Cablofil, Eaton or B-line.

2.7 RUNWAY CABLE TRAY AND FITTINGS

A. Materials: ASIM A36 steel bar.

B. Finish: Baked Powder painted surface treatment using Polyester coating.

C. Finish color: to match equipment cabinet finish color. See specification section 271000.

D. Cable management tray width: as shown on the drawings.

E. Fittings: Cable management fittings and hardware recommended by Manufacturer. Provide drop-off, 90° and tees as required for the equipment served and support of the cable. Provide at least one large radius drop off for each rack/cabinet in the project.

F. Installation: Cable management system to be installed using support components as recommended by the Manufacturer.

G. Loading: Cable management system to be installed and supported per Manufacturer's suggested span load criteria.

H. Approved Manufacturers: Chatsworth Cable Runway.

2.8 PLYWOOD BOARDS IN TELECOMMUNICATION ROOMS

A. Plywood Backboard: Backboards shall be installed in each TR and the MTR on walls to a height of 8' AFF or as shown on the drawings. Rooms shall have walls covered as shown on the drawings

B. Acceptable options for plywood boards are:

1. ¾" AC Grade fire rated plywood painted with two coats of fire retardant paint in both sides and on the edges.
2. Pre-manufactured plywood system for telecommunications such as ReadySpec by Pathways and Spaces Inc.

C. Other specifications:
1. All imperfections and voids shall be filled, sealed and sanded prior to being primed and painted.

2. Fire retardant coating shall be tested to UL723, “Test for surface burning characteristics of building materials.”
3. Paint color shall be grey, white or blue.
4. Fire retardant plywood shall be clearly labeled with the name of the Backboard Manufacturer, UL Classification of the Fire Retardant Coating, NFPA 255 Coating Flame Spread Index Class and the APA Grade of the plywood.
5. Plywood shall be installed with best side out.

2.9 THROUGH WALL/FLOOR FITTING FIRE STOP SYSTEM

A. General. These devices covered under this specification are firestop devices for use in through-penetration firestop systems, which are used to maintain the fire rating of the wall or floor, as well as to route and protect power and/or communications cable distribution for commercial, educational, healthcare, government, institutional, industrial and utility needs.

B. Classification and use: The firestop device for use in through-penetration firestop systems shall have been examined and tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to UL1479 (ASTM E 814) and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Classification Mark. The device shall be classified for use in one-, two-, three-, and four-hour rated gypsum, concrete and block walls and provide a maximum L rating of 3.3 cfm. The device shall be classified for use in one-, two-, and three-hour rated concrete floors having a minimum 4 1/2" (114mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf) (1600-2400 kg/m3). The devices shall also been tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to UL2043 and determined to be suitable for use in air handling spaces.

C. Materials:

1. Box: The fire stop device box shall be constructed of 16 gage G90 steel.
2. Intumescent block: The fire stop device intumescent block shall be constructed of a graphite base material with expansion starting at 375º F and an unrestrained expansion between 6 to 12 times. The intumescent block shall be held securely by the box in order to prevent tampering and damage during installation.
3. Adjustable doors: the fire stop device shall have doors or other system which can be adjusted to prevent materials from penetrating the device if the device is empty or completely full. The doors shall be constructed of 16 gage G90 steel with no. 10-32 screws use to adjust opening size.
4. Heat shield: For retrofit applications where an existing in-wall conduit extends out from the wall more than 7/8" [22mm], a UL listed Heat Shield must be used in order to maintain UL Fire Classification. The firestop device is then installed onto the heat shield
5. Split conduit and wall plate: For retrofit applications where no conduit is installed in the wall to protect existing cables, a split conduit assembly should be used to protect cables. After installing the split conduit within the wall, a wall plate should be installed to cover any irregularly shaped hole cut in the wall. The firestop device is then installed onto the conduit.

D. Sizes: the fire stop device shall be available for two (2) inch and four (4) inch trade size emt conduit.

E. Finish: the fire stop device shall be available in safety yellow or orange powder coat, custom colors and an unpainted galvanized finish.

F. Design selection: STI EZpath only

2.10 INNERDUCT (REGULAR)

A. Flexible raceway system also referenced in the design documents as regular innerduct or innerduct shall be provided in locations indicated in design drawings. The innerduct type shall be selected according to the environment where it will be installed, use HDPE innerduct only outdoors, use plenum or riser rated innerduct indoors. The installer is responsible for determining the proper selecting of the innerduct when used in air handling spaces. If at the time of bidding the installer is not sure what kind of environment is present in the project, the installer shall price plenum rated materials.

B. For plenum rated applications, the specifications of the innerduct shall be:

1. Material: White or orange Kynar PVDF Resin, a fluoropolymer compound.
2. Listing: Innerduct shall be listed to UL 2024, listing shall be printed in the product.
3. Marking: Footage shall be sequentially marked.
4. Configuration: corrugated type.
5. Pull line: built in 900 lb rated tape.
6. Size: Shall be available in ¾” through 2” diameters.

C. For riser rated applications, the specifications of the innerduct shall be:

1. Material: Orange polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
2. Listing: Innerduct shall be listed to UL 2024, listing shall be printed in the product.
3. Marking: Footage shall be sequentially marked.
4. Configuration: corrugated type.
5. Pull line: built in 900 lb rated tape.
6. Size: Shall be available in ¾” through 2” diameters.

D. For outdoor applications, the specifications of the innerduct shall be:

1. Material: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
2. Listing: None.
3. Marking: Footage shall be sequentially marked.
4. Configuration: corrugated type.
5. Pull line: built in 1,800 lb rated tape.
6. Size: Shall be available in ¾” through 2” diameters.

E. All inner ducts shall be provided with couplings and accessories suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

F. Design selection: products by Carlon or approved equal.

2.11 DETECTABLE TAPE

A. A detectable tape shall be installed above all underground conduit at a minimum depth of 18” or as shown on the drawings. The detectable warning tapes shall be constructed with a solid aluminum foil core with a minimum thickness of 5 mils and 3” wide. The detectable warning shall have printed diagonal warning stripes conform to APWA color recommendations and bold, black legends identify what type of utility line is buried below. All detectable tapes used for this shall be labeled “fiber optics buried below”.

B. Design selection: Detectable tape from Carlon, Stranco, Ind., Terra Tape or approved equal.

2.12 COMMUNICATIONS VAULT (POLYMER CONCRETE)

A. In ground communication boxes also referenced in this document as communications vaults (polymer concrete) shall have the following specifications:

1. Construction Material: Precast Polymer Concrete.
2. Listing: UL listed enclosure, tested to ANSI/SCTE 77
3. Box vertical design load: 22,500 lbs.
4. Box vertical test load: 33,750 lbs.
5. Box lateral design load: 800 lbs/sq. ft.
6. Box lateral test load: 1,200 lbs/sq. ft.
7. Box dimensions: as indicated in design drawings.
8. Box bottom: open bottom
9. Holes for conduit: holes for conduit shall be cut at the factory and shall not cover more than 25% of the side of the enclosure. All sides of the box shall have holes for conduits, even though conduits might not be shown for all sides in the floor plans. No less than two holes for standard 4” conduit shall be at all sides. All unused holes shall be plug with plastic caps.
10. Cover ANSI TIER: 22
11. Cover logo: “Communications”
12. Cover screws: two (2) tamper resistant penta head screws
13. Cover accessories: two (2) 7” long cover hooks made of electroplated steel.

B. Design selection: Hubell Quazite PG style box with HH series cover and accessories or approved equal. Approved equals shall comply with all specifications listed above including construction material.

2.13 CONDUIT WATERFALLS

A. All 4" EMT terminations with communication cable entering/exiting the conduit from a cable tray (or tubular runway) system and the vertical separation between raceways is larger than 7” shall be fitted with a device to control the bend radius of the communication cable to a minimum of a 4" radius. The device to control the bend radius shall be called a conduit waterfall and must comply with all National Electrical Code requirements and TIA/EIA Standards. In addition, the product must be RoHS compliant to meet environmental requirements, be UL 94V-0 approved to reduce the spread of flame, and be approved by UL for use in air handling spaces. The device to provide bend radius control must support a static load of 40 lbs. (177.9 N) and have a fastening device that allows for incremental adjustments to conform to variances in conduit diameters.

B. Device quantities are not indicated in the drawings but the PS-SCS shall use all 4” conduits and sleeves indicated in the drawings to estimate the quantities of waterfalls to be used in the project.

C. Basis of design: Panduit CWF 400 or approved equal.

2.14 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS (FOR SMALL PENETRATIONS)

A. General: Fire stop system shall be selected by the PS-SCS installer as to comply with the following requirements:

1. Selected system shall be UL listed for the condition on which it will be installed. These conditions include: wall/slab type (masonary, drywall, etc), hour rating, and accessibility type.

B. Acceptable systems: caulk based products or firestop grommets by STI or equal.

2.15 EXPANSION FITTINGS

A. Installation: Provide expansion fittings in each conduit run wherever it crosses an expansion joint. Install the fitting on one side of the joint with its sliding sleeve end flush with joint, and with a length of bonding jumper in expansion equal to at least three times the normal width of joints.

B. Location: Provide expansion fittings in each conduit run which is mechanically attached to separate structures to relieve strain caused by shift on one structure in relation to the other.

C. Length: Provide expansion fittings in straight conduit runs above ground which are more than one hundred (100) feet long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. See additional requirements indicated in part 3 of specification section 270010.

3.2 INDOOR CONDUITS BELOW GRADE AND ABOVE GRADE

A. BEND RADIUS. Conduits shall utilize long radius sweeps at all 90 degree transitions. The inside radius of a bend in conduit shall be at least six (6) times the internal diameter. When the conduit size is greater than two (2) inches, the inside radius shall be at least ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit. For fiber optic cable, the inside radius of a bend shall always be at least ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit

B. MAXIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN JBOXES. For indoor installation no section of conduit shall be longer than one hundred (100) ft or contain more than two (2) 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes are required. For outdoor installation no section of conduit shall be longer than six hundred (600) ft. or contain more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes are required.

C. LABELING. All indoor conduits 2” or larger shall be labeled at both ends when these conduit runs are continuous between two rooms and going through multiple walls or slabs. Labeling materials shall be as indicated in specification section 270010. Conduit sleeves 2” or larger penetrating just one wall is not required to be labeled.

D. PULL STRINGS; All conduits for technology systems shall be installed with pull strings.

3.3 UNDERGROUND TELECOMMUNICATIONS DUCT LINES

A. Description: Underground duct lines shall be of individual conduits. Conduits shall be encased in concrete where indicated on the plan drawings and duct bank sections. The conduit shall be of plastic, PVC Schedule 40, unless indicated or specified otherwise. The conduit used shall not be smaller than four (4) inches in diameter, inside, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

B. Duct lines shall have a continuous slope downward toward communication vaults and away from buildings with a pitch of not less than 0.125 inches per foot. Changes in direction of runs exceeding a total of ten (10) degrees either vertical or horizontal shall be accomplished by long sweep bends having a minimum radius of curvature of twenty five (25) feet, except that manufactured bends may be made up on one or more curved or straightened sections or combinations thereof. Manufactured bends shall have a minimum radius of forty eight (48) inches.

C. Conduits. Conduits shall terminate in end-bells where duct lines enter manholes or communications vaults. Provide four (4) to six (6) inch reducers as required. Separators shall be of pre-cast concrete, high impact polystyrene, steel or any combination of these. The joints of the conduits shall be staggered by rows so as to provide a duct line having the maximum strength. During construction partially complete duct lines shall be protected from the entrance of debris, such as mud, sand and dirt by means of suitable conduit plugs. As the duct line is completed, a testing mandrel not less than 13 inches long with a diameter 1/4 inch less than the size of the stiff bristles shall be drawn through until the conduit is clear of all particles of earth, sand or gravel; conduit plug shall then be immediately installed.

D. Conduit. Plastic conduit, fittings and joints shall not have been stored in the sun or weather, in any excessively heated space, or unevenly supported during storage. Use and installation shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code requirements for the installation of non-metallic rigid conduit. Plastic conduit shall be protected against the direct rays of the sun prior to installation. Conduit shall be Carlon Type EB, Queen City Plastics, or accepted substitution. Conduit shall be U.L. listed and conform to NEMA Standard TC6 1972.

E. Trench: Trenches for duct banks shall be completely dry before setting conduits or pouring concrete. Well pointing as required shall be provided if necessary to keep trench dry.

F. Excavation: Backfilling shall be in layers not more than eight (8) inches deep, and shall be thoroughly tamped. The first layer shall be earth or sand, free from particles that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The succeeding layers shall be excavated material having stones no larger than would pass through a four (4) inch ring. The backfill shall be level with adjacent surface, except that in sodded or paved areas, a space equal to the thickness of the sod or paving shall be left.

G. Finish: The surface disturbed during the installation of duct shall be restored to its original elevation and condition if not refinished in connection with site work.

H. Plugging: All unused conduit openings shall be plugged or capped with a suitable device designed for the purpose; caulking compound shall not be used for plugging conduit openings.

I. Stubs: Spare conduit stubs shall be capped and marked in the field and accurately dimensioned on the as-built drawings.

J. Spacers: All conduit run underground, or stubbed above floor shall be separated with plastic interlocking spacers manufactured specifically for this purpose, or shall be strapped to Kindorf channel supported by conduit driven into ground or tied to steel.

K. Minimum burial depth: All underground raceways (with exception of raceways installed under floor slab) shall be installed in accordance with Section 300 5 of the NEC except that the minimum cover for any conduit or duct bank shall be two (2) feet, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Directional boring. For all applications requiring directional boring the following installation practices shall be followed.

1. The installer shall select the directional boring equipment based on the length of the pulls, soil conditions, pipe size and pipe quantities.
2. When multiple pipes are run, each pipe shall be a different color.
3. Any pipe run less than 1,500 ft, shall be run as a single pull without splices.
4. Any splices done to HDPE pipes shall be done with manufacturer's approved methods.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COMMUNICATIONS VAULTS

A. Excavating and backfilling for vaults. Perform earthwork as specified in Division 2. Provide 6-inch minimum thickness 3/4-inch crushed rock over the full width of the vault base and extend 12 inches beyond the edges of the vault. After repairing the waterproofing, backfill and compact around the vault with structural backfill material. Excavated material may be used for structural backfill provided it conforms to the Standard Specifications for structural backfill material.

B. Installing vaults and risers. Set each concrete vault section or riser plumb on a double layer bed of sealant at least 1/2-inch thick to make a watertight joint with the preceding unit. Point the inside joint and wipe off the excess sealant.

C. Waterproofing. Waterproofing shall be factory applied to all exterior surfaces of vaults and risers. This includes the bottom of the vault to be coated as an exterior surface. Apply two coats at a rate of 65 square feet per gallon per coat. Prior to backfilling, field apply waterproofing material on joints and damaged surfaces. Protect coating from damage during backfilling and compacting.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Core Drilling: The installer shall be responsible for all core drilling as required for work under this section, but in no case shall the installer cut into or weld onto any structural element of the project without the written approval of the A&E. Any post tension slabs or slabs with embedded electrical raceways shall be X-rayed prior to coring by the installer.

B. Cutting and Patching: All cutting, rough patching and finish patching shall be provided as specified in the contract documents. All cutting and patching shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner.

C. Openings and Sleeves: Locate all openings required for work performed under this section. Provide sleeves, guards or other accepted methods to allow passage of items installed under this section.

D. Roof Penetration: All roof penetrations for raceways part of technology systems shall be approved by A&E prior to executing this work. All roof penetrations shall be as accepted by the roof manufacturer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF BOXES

A. Tags: During installation of pull strings all pull strings shall be marked with waterproof vinyl tags indicating where the opposite end may be found.

3.7 BLANK PLATES

A. Plates: Unless otherwise noted all unused outlet boxes shall receive blank plates matching the finish of plates for electrical devices in the same room.

3.8 RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. SUPPORT. All raceways shall be run in a neat and workmanlike manner and shall be properly supported and in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC code and BICSI guidelines. Supporting conduit and boxes with wire is not acceptable. Exposed raceways where allowed, shall be supported with clamp fasteners with toggle bolt on hollow walls, and with no lead expansion shields on masonry. All conduits shall be securely fastened in place with at least one support per eight foot section. Support within one foot of changes in direction. All required hangers, supports and fastenings shall be provided at each elbow and at no more than one foot from the end of each straight run terminating at a box or cabinet. The use of perforated iron for supporting conduits shall not be permitted. The required strength of the supporting equipment and size and type of anchors shall be based on the combined weight of conduit, hanger and cables. Horizontal and vertical conduit runs may be supported by one-hole malleable straps, clamp-backs, or other accepted devices with suitable bolts, expansion shields (where needed) or beam-clamps for mounting to building structure or special brackets.

B. HANGER INSTALLATION. Where two (2) or more conduits one (1) inch or larger run parallel, trapeze hangers may be used consisting of concrete inserts, threaded solid rods, washers, nuts and galvanized "L" angle iron, or Unistrut cross members. These conduits shall be individually fastened to the cross member of every other trapeze hanger with galvanized cast one hole straps, clamp backs, bolted with proper size cadmium machine bolts, washers and nuts. If adjustable trapeze hangers are used to support groups of parallel conduits, U-bolt type clamps shall be used at the end of a conduit run and at each elbow. J-bolts, or approved clamps, shall be installed on each third intermediate trapeze hanger to fasten each conduit.

C. NON-CONTINUOUS CABLE SUPPORTS INSTALLATION. When j-hooks are allowed in the project by this specification (See USE OF CONDUIT FOR DIFFERENT SYSTEMS) non-continuous cable supports (j-hooks) shall be installed only as recommended by manufacturer not exceeding the load ratings of the devices. Install non-continuous cable supports in spans no longer than 4’. Whenever there are changes in elevation additional supports shall be required to avoid having stress on cable or sharp bends.

D. FIRE STOPPING: For 4” sleeves, the PS-SCS installer shall provide through wall/floor fittings firestop system and for other smaller sleeves or wall penetrations through fire rated partitions the PS-SCS installer can use the same type of firestop system or a fire stop system for small penetrations in compliance with products described in part 2 of this specification.

E. PENETRATIONS IN FIRE RATED PARTITIONS. Installation of electrical boxes or equipment backboxes in fire rated walls and smoke barriers shall follow the following requirements:

1. Electrical boxes and or technology system backboxes can be installed in 1 or 2 hour rated walls as long as all requirements indicated in the proper Building Code, National Electrical Code and nationally recognized testing laboratories are met for this type of installation. In Florida, see Section 713 of the Florida Building Code 2014, article 300.21 of the NEC 2010 and UL database website for acceptable product to be used.
2. As a summary, some of the requirements indicated by the codes listed above are:
   a) Boxes shall be metallic or listed for that purpose
   b) The area of the boxes shall not exceed 16 square inches, provided the aggregate are of the openings through the membrane does not exceed 100 square inches in any 100 square feet of wall area.
   c) The spacing between the wall membrane and the box shall not exceed 1/8 of an inch.

   d) Boxes on opposite sides of the walls shall be separated by no less than 24 inches, or boxes shall be covered by listed putty pads, or a listed material and method used.

3. Electrical boxes or technology systems backboxes shall not be installed in a 3 or 4 hour fire rated walls.

F. ROUTING: Conduits shall be run parallel to building walls wherever possible, exposed or concealed as specified, and shall be grouped in workmanlike fashion. Crisscrossing of conduits shall be minimized.

G. PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION. All raceway runs, whether terminated in boxes or not, shall be capped during the course of construction until wires are pulled in and covers are in place. No conductors shall be pulled into raceways until the raceway system is clean and complete.

H. PROTECTIVE BUSHINGS: All un-terminated conduits shall have an insulated protective bushing to avoid cable damage at the edge of the conduit.

I. AVOIDING EMI: To avoid EMI for Telecommunications cabling and/or conduit containing cabling, all raceways shall provide clearances of at least four (4) feet (1.2 meters) from motors or transformers; one (1) foot (0.3 meter) from conduit and cables used for electrical-power distribution; and five (5) inches (12 centimeters) from fluorescent lighting. Raceways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical-power cables and conduits. The Installer shall not place any raceway alongside power lines

J. COORDINATION. All raceways shall be kept clear of mechanical equipment and plumbing fixtures to facilitate future repair or replacement of said fixtures without disturbing wiring. Except where it is necessary for control purposes, all raceways shall be kept away from items producing heat.

K. MASONARY INSTALLATION. All raceway runs in masonry shall be installed at the same time as the masonry so that no face cutting is required, except to accommodate boxes.

L. USE OF CONDUIT IN DIFFERENT AREAS. When low voltage cables (any technology system) have to be run above ground in a space with no type of accessible ceiling (interior or exterior), all cable runs shall be in conduit completely, continuing the raceways all the way to the nearest accessible ceiling (in the direction of the telecom closet) or grouping the raceways into a single larger diameter conduit with the same or larger cross sectional area than the sum of all the conduits coming into it. The use of j-hooks to support low voltage cables in areas with no ceiling or hard ceiling shall not be allowed. This type of condition is usually not indicated in the drawings

because design drawings don't show conduits smaller than 2", nevertheless it shall be provided as indicated herein.

M. USE OF CONDUIT FOR DIFFERENT SYSTEMS: The following paragraphs indicate the design intent for raceways system for all technology systems.

1. For all systems under division 27 and 28 (with the exception of fire alarm): Conduit stub up from the outlet to the nearest accessible ceiling, non-continuous support system to the nearest cable tray system or telecommunications room.
2. Non-continuous support systems (J-hooks) are allowed in this project as a horizontal support system for limited energy system cables above accessible ceilings.

3.9 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Inspection: Examine area for clearances, to allow proper installation of the tray according to the routing indicated on the drawings. Check existing building steel and other supporting structures to establish the type of tray hangers to be used and at the proper spans.

B. Caple tray type selection. For areas where cable tray are to be used above accessible ceiling, use wire basket tray. For areas where cable trays are to be installed in interior areas without a ceiling, use solid bottom trays.

C. Installation Criteria: Installation shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that cable tray equipment comply with requirements of NEC and applicable portions of NFPA 70B. Reference NEMA-VE2 for general cable tray installation guidelines

D. Support: Cable tray support shall be by means of welded angle brackets to structural components, brackets shall be as manufactured by the Cable tray manufacturer. Complete straight section of cable tray shall have at least 1 support at a ¼ of the length of the section. Additional supports are required at tray ends, offsets, bends and changes of elevation.

E. Grounding: All conduits terminating within 12 inches of a cable tray shall be bonded with a grounded in accordance with the National Electric Code.

F. Coordination: Wherever possible, install horizontal cable trays above water and steam piping. Coordinate installation of tray with other trades for clearances, to avoid conflicts. A minimum of 300 mm (12 in) access headroom shall be provided and maintained above the cable tray system or cable runway. A minimum of 150 mm (6 in) access headroom shall be provided and maintained at both sides (one side if tray is supported at the wall. Care shall be taken to ensure that other building components (e.g., air conditioning ducts, pipes, structural elements) do not restrict access. The cable tray must be installed with at least 75mm (3 in) of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars) to ensure accessibility. When crossing other building components with the cable tray or runway the above specified clearances shall be maintained.

3.10 RUNWAY CABLE TRAY SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General. Runway cable tray system shall be installed following manufacturer's recommendations for installation.

B. Support locations: supports shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer, but as a minimum supports shall be located as follows:

1. Before each 90 deg turn.
2. No continuous section shall have more than 3ft of span without a support.
3. At each 2-post rack or 4-post rack
4. At each change in elevation

C. Support type. When runway cable tray is to be installed against the wall, the only support type to be used is a wall bracket supporting from the bottom of the tray. For sections of runway cable tray to be installed over racks, the preferred support system is to the racks themselves. Trapeze style support brackets shall only be used when no other method of support is possible. Center hung support systems shall never be used.

D. Vertical runways. Runway cable tray system shall be installed continuously vertically in all telecommunications rooms in the project from sleeves coming from the ground (or floor below) to the sleeves going to the floor above, whether or not indicated in the drawings. The runway installed shall have the same width as the total width of the sleeves coming into the telecommunications room, although multiple sections installed together are acceptable. If the sleeves from the floor below to the floor above don't line up in a straight line, two vertical sections are accepted, one to the horizontal runway cable tray and one from the horizontal runway cable tray to the sleeves above. Runway cable trays installed vertically shall have supports to the floor, wall and slab above.

E. Cable dropout. At each rack or cabinet that has runway cable tray system running on top of it, a cable dropout shall be installed to protect the bend radii of the cable. This dropout accessory shall have a bend radius of no less than 4".

F. Bonding. Any two continuous sections of runway cable tray system shall be bonded together with a #1 bonding jumper (600A) 15" long. All bonding jumpers shall be made of steel with yellow, zinc-dichromate finish. All fasteners shall be made of steel with zinc-plated finish

G. Protective end caps. All end sections of runway cable tray sections shall be protected with plastic protective end caps.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF INNERDUCT

A. Protect products from the effects of moisture, UV exposure, corrosion and physical damage during construction.

B. When inner duct is laid on a cable tray, it shall be strapped to cable tray with nylon ty-wraps at periodic intervals of no less than 4 ft.

C. When multiple inner duct are in a single conduit, and innerduct are of the same size, they shall be different colors for identification or have different color electrical taped wrapped on the ends to identify them at the end of each conduit.

3.12 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND CLOSE OUT INFORMATION

A. See specification section 270010 for as built documents and close out information these requirements.

END OF SECTION 270528

271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General: Telecommunications Drawings apply to work of this section. The overall and detailed Structured Cabling System (SCS) design shown on the drawings, selected materials, device locations, installation details, mounting details, cabling routing and supporting and all technical specifications if provided on the drawings apply to work of this section.

B. General: Furnish, install, test and certify complete with all accessories an ANSI/TIA 568C SCS with a minimum 25 year performance warranty for the entire system from the manufacturers and a minimum of 3 years warranty for materials and labor from the SCS installer for all components not covered under the manufacturer's 25 year warranty. The goal of the project is to provide an enhanced SCS that shall serve as a vehicle for the transport of voice telephony, data, audio, video, security and low voltage devices for building controls and management, throughout the building and from building to building from designated demarcation points to outlets located at various desk, workstation and other locations as indicated in the contract drawings.

C. Coordination with other trades: It is the responsibility of the installer of the SCS to verify and advice the installer of the raceway infrastructure (conduit, boxes, cable tray, in ground boxes, etc) for this system on raceway routing to minimize the wiring distances to the telecommunication room. When J-hooks are acceptable for the use in structured cabling system, all J-hooks and supports for these devices shall be in the scope of work of the SCS installer.

D. All patching and cross connect to owner provided equipment shall be included under the scope of work of this project.

E. WAP installation. The scope of work includes the installation of the Wireless Access Points (WAPs) provided by the owner. The scope includes the labor and installation materials (supports, anchors, etc.) to properly fasten the WAPs to the structure. For wall mounted applications for WAPS, the Oberon 1011-000 bracket shall be provided by owner and install under this contract.

F. Surveillance camera installation. The scope of work includes the installation of the surveillance cameras provided by the owner. The scope includes the labor and installation materials (supports, anchors, etc.) to properly fasten the camera to the ceiling and the support structure. All camera mounts will be provided by owner.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section

B. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section:

SECTION	TITLE
270010	TECHNOLOGY GENERAL PROVISIONS
270528	RACEWAYS FOR TECHNOLOGY
270526	GROUNDING & BONDING FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

C. Owner standards: Comply with the document “Requirements for all Communication Cabling at Clients name” prepared by the Clients applicable office.

D. Standards: All work related to the SCS shall be in compliance with the following industry codes and standards latest edition:

1. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 “Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises” with addendums and errata.
2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard” with addendums and errata.
3. TIA-568-C.2, “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 2: Balanced Twisted- Pair Cabling Components” with addendums and errata.
4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, “Optical Fiber Cabling Component Standard” with addendums and errata.
5. TIA-569-C: “Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces” with addendums and errata.
6. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006, “Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling”.
7. TIA-606-B, “Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure” with addendum and errata.
8. TIA-607-B “Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding requirements for Telecommunications” with addendum and errata.
9. NECA/BICSI 607-2011, Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings.
10. TIA-526-7 “Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant”. December 2008
11. TIA-526-14B “Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant”. October 2010.
12. TIA-598-C. Optical Fiber Cable color coding. .
13. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0 and amendments. “Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines - Section 2: Earthing and cabling”
14. ANSI/BICSI 002-2011, Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
15. ANSI/NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code”, CSA C22.1.
16. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)
17. BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual (TCIM)
18. BICSI Customer Owned Outside Plant Manual (COOPM)
19. Local County/City Codes, Ordinances and Regulations.
20. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
21. FCC -Federal Communications Commission
22. ADA Requirements
23. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA)
24. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
25. ANSI/TIA-1179, Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standards
26. Florida Statutes and Administrative Rules
27. Manufacturers Product Cabling Catalogs
28. Manufacturers Training Manuals (Design and Installation).

E. General: Installation practices for SCS as describe herein take precedence over any other section in the construction documents set.

1.3 STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. General: The installer selected for the project must be certified by the manufacturers of the products, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturers components and distribution channels in provisioning the Project.

B. General: The installer directly responsible for this work shall be a Structured Cabling System (SCS) Installer who is, and who has been, regularly engaged in the providing and installation of commercial and industrial telecommunications wiring systems of this type and size for at least the immediate past five years. Any other company working for the SCS installer of this system shall have the same training and certification as the SCS installer.

C. Certification: The SCS installer's Project Manager shall possess a current and in Good Standings BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD®) certificate. All shop drawings submitted by the SCS Installer shall bear the RCDD's stamp.

D. The SCS Installer shall have a (BICSI) RCDD on Staff. Third party RCDD's shall not be acceptable.

E. The Installer team leader assigned for the project shall be BICSI registered Level II installer or proven and qualified equal.

F. Experience: The SCS Installer shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size. The SCS Installer shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of SCS and have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment. The Owner or engineer may elect to request submittal of additional financial, operational and administrative information of the SCS installer to demonstrate the required experience.

G. The SCS Installer shall possess a State of Florida Low Voltage License.

H. The SCS Installer shall maintain a permanent office within 150 miles of the project site.

1.4 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. SCS Installer shall follow all requirements for materials alternates and substitutions indicated in specification section 270010.

B. Substitutions are only allowed for the SCS when the substitutions do not change the warranty of the SCS system as indicated in this specification section

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS.

A. See additional requirements for shop drawings and submittals in specification section 270010.

B. Proposal Submittals: The SCS Installer shall submit the following information with the proposal to execute the work:

1. A list of five (5) recently completed projects of similar type and size with contact names and telephone numbers for each.

2. A list of test equipment proposed for use in verifying the integrity of the installed SCS. Test equipment list shall include manufacturer part number, serial numbers and a copy of the last calibration report done by the manufacturer of the equipment of the unit, indicating the date when the calibration was done. Calibrations shall not be older than one year. Test equipment includes, cable certifiers, OTDRs, fiber splicers, etc.
3. A technical resume of experience for the installer's engineer/RCDD and on-site foreman who will be assigned to the project, including RCDD license number.
4. Similar documentation for any company working for the SCS Installers who will assist in the performance of this work.
5. A copy of a current and valid Low voltage License for the State of Florida.
6. Location of office from which installation and warranty work will be performed.

C. Construction submittals: Once all proposal submittals have been received and approved by the Architect and Engineer (A&E) of the project, the SCS Installer shall provide all construction submittals. Construction submittals are composed of the following items.

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets for all proposed equipment as described in Part 2 of this specification section. Cut sheets shall bear the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for each type of product being provided. Mark each copy of the cut sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting.
2. Faceplate color selection.
3. Detail explanation of the labeling scheme to be used for all components of the system. This explanation shall include examples of all types of labels to be used, like labels for cables, patch panels, outlet jacks, etc.
4. Autocad® or Revit drawings in sheets matching the size of the design documents with the following information:
   a) Floor plans with all outlets in the project. All outlets shall have the label to be used during identification and tagging process described in this specification section.
   b) Enlarged telecommunication rooms with all equipment components and rack layouts for each room. All racks shall have the label to be used during identification and tagging process described in this specification section.
   c) Drawings indicating rack elevations for all cabinets or racks in the project, identifying the precise quantity of patch panels, fiber distribution centers and wire managers and accurate RU heights based on equipment selection. All equipment shall have the label to be used during the identification and tagging process described in this specification section.

D. Construction submittals received before proposal submittals are received or approved will be rejected.

1.6 ABBREVIATIONS

A. General: The following abbreviations are used in this specification section:

1. A&E - Architect and Engineer. The Architect is the legal entity that holds a contract for the design the project. The Engineer is the consulting engineer firm or engineer of record for the project who prepared this specification.
2. APC - Angle physical contact connector. Reference to the polish style of the ferrule in fiber optic connectors.
3. Array connector - a multi-strand fiber connector user for high density applications, such as the MPO connector
4. BICSI - Building Industry Consultant Services International

5. CCTV - Close circuit television system (surveillance video system)
6. FCC - Federal Communications Commission.
7. FTP - Foiled Twisted pair. One foiled screen around each cable pair.
8. IDC - Insulation Displacement Connector
9. NEC - National Electrical Code.®
10. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
11. OM1 - ISO 11801 designation for multimode 62.5/125µm glass fiber optics.
12. OM2 - ISO 11801 designation for multimode 50/125µm glass fiber optics.
13. OM3 - ISO 11801 designation for multimode laser optimized 50/125µm glass fiber optics.
14. OM4 - TIA designation for multimode laser optimized 50/125µm glass fiber optics in compliance with TIA-492-AAAD.
15. OS1 - ISO 11801 designation for single mode 9/125µm glass fiber optics.
16. OS2 - ISO 11801 designation for single mode 9/125µm glass fiber optic with performance criteria identical to ITU-T G652.
17. OTDR - Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.
18. RU - Rack units. Height dimension for rack mounted equipment. 1 RU equivalent to 1.75”.
19. SCS - Structured Cabling System
20. ScTP - Screened twisted pair. One foiled screen around all cable pairs
21. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association.
22. TR - Telecommunications Room.
23. UPC - Ultra physical contact connector. Reference to the polish style of the ferrule in fiber optic connectors.
24. UTP - Unshielded twisted Pair
25. UV - Ultra violet
26. VAC - Volts alternating current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR SCS JACKS

A. Structured cabling system outlets indicated in design drawings are composed of modular SCS jacks, mounted in a faceplate on an electrical box. Modular SCS jacks shall be 8-pin modules (RJ-45) that meet or exceed the following electrical and mechanical specifications:

1. Electrical Specifications:
   a) Insulation resistance: 500 MΩ minimum.
   b) Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum, contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
   c) Contact resistance: 20 M Ω maximum.
   d) Current rating: 1.5 A at 68 º F (20 º C) per IEC publication 512-3, Test 5b
   e) ISO 9001 Certified Manufacturer
   f) UL verified for EIA/TIA electrical performance
   g) Comply with FCC Part 68
   h) Cable termination: IDC type universal T568A or T568B.

2. Mechanical Performance:
   a) Plug Insertion Life: 750 insertions
   b) Contact Force: 3.5 oz (99.2 g) minimum using FCC-Approved modular plug.
   c) Plug Retention Force: 30 lb (133 N) minimum between modular plug and jack.
   d) Temperature Range: -40º to 150ºF (-40 º to 66 º C)

B. Design selection: modular SCS jacks shall be selected according to the following criteria:

1. Performance requirement: CAT6A
2. Style: Rear loading
3. Mounting orientation: straight mounting
4. Color: Data = Green, WAPs = Yellow, CCTV cameras = Purple
5. Dust cover required: No
6. Shielding: use shielded modular jacks only with ScTP cable.

C. Approved manufacturer: Hubbell.

2.2 OTHER MODULAR JACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings SCS outlets could have terminations for other media types like fiber optic cables, coaxial cables or audio cables. Whenever those type of media are indentified in the drawings, the following specifications shall be meet for modular jacks mounted in SCS outlets:

1. Style, mounting orientation and color: match design selection for modular SCS jacks.
2. Broadband distribution system connector: Use modular jack with F connector bulkhead rated at 75Ω.

B. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.3 FACEPLATES

A. Faceplates shall be used for all flush mounted telecommunication outlets to house modular jacks. Faceplates shall have the following specifications:

1. Construction material: High impact thermo Plastic.
2. Size: use single gang faceplates only unless specifically noted in the design drawings.
3. Capacity of modular jacks per faceplate: faceplate shall be selected as to accommodate the amount of cables in each telecommunication outlet. No more than one unused opening shall be present on each faceplate.
4. Color: submit color to A&E for approval.
5. Labels: faceplate shall have two (2) recesses for labels, top and bottom, and shall have transparent label snap-on covers.
6. Faceplate style: Direct modular plug rear loading style.

B. All faceplates shall have a tamper resistant cover to access the modular jacks

C. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.4 FACEPLATES WITH SUPPORT STUDS

A. Telecommunication outlets indicated in the design drawings as to be wall mounted telephone outlets shall be composed of one modular SCS jack and one faceplate with support studs mounted on an electric box. Faceplates with support studs shall have the following specifications:

1. Construction material: Stainless Steel.
2. Size: use single gang faceplate with two support studs.
3. Capacity of modular jacks per faceplate: One.
4. Faceplate style: Direct modular plug rear loading style.

B. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.5 SURFACE MOUNTED BOXES

A. Telecommunication outlets indicated in the design drawings as to be surface mounted outlets shall be composed of modular jacks mounted in a surface mounted box inside an electrical enclosure. Surface mounted boxes shall have the following specifications:

1. Construction material: High impact thermo Plastic.
2. Capacity of modular jacks per surface mounted box: size of surface mounted box shall be selected as to accommodate the amount of cables in the surface mounted telecommunication outlet. No more than one unused opening shall be present on each box.
3. Color: White.
4. Labels: surface mounted boxes shall have at least one (1) recess for labels, and shall have transparent label snap-on covers

B. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.6 MOUNTING FRAMES

A. All telecommunication outlets shall be properly mounted in the electrical raceway system provided for the outlet. The SCS installer shall select the proper mounting frame and/or bezel to mount the modular plugs in the raceway system. Raceway systems include furniture systems, floor boxes, poke-thrus, power poles, surface raceways system, etc.

B. Whenever design drawings indicate a telecommunication outlet to be mounted in a furniture system the SCS Installer shall select the proper mounting frame to hold the modular jacks in the furniture system selected by the owner. Color of the mounting frames shall match the color of the furniture system.

C. If owner provided furniture system does not have a raceway system for telecommunication, and design drawings indicate outlet to be mounted in the furniture system, SCS installer shall provide a plastic surface mounted box that allows the mounting of the modular plugs in a standard telecommunication faceplate.

D. SCS installer shall provide all mounting frames and bezels to mount modular jacks inside floor boxes or poke-thrus.

E. All un-used ports in mounting frames shall be covered with blank inserts.

F. Approved manufacturer: Match selection for modular SCS jacks.

2.7 HORIZONTAL 4-PAIR CABLE

A. General: Horizontal 4-pair cables shall be extended between the telecommunications outlet location and its associated equipment inside the TR. The cable shall consist of 4 pair cable solid copper conductors, certified to the specified performance standard. All horizontal 4-pair cables shall be terminated in modular jacks and patch panels with IDC type connectors and shall have the following specifications:

1. Cable Gauge: minimum 23 AWG
2. Performance standard: TIA/EIA CAT6A
3. Cable type: UTP
4. Performance characterized to: 600 MHz
5. Time delay skew: Maximum 45 ns/100m
6. Input impedance (1-100MHz): 100Ω
7. Cable diameter: ≤ 0.295 inch

B. Cable jacket colors for 4-pair horizontal cables shall be selected according to the following criteria:

1. Voice or data cables: Yellow
2. Wireless access points: Yellow
3. Surveillance cameras: Yellow

C. Performance verification: All performance of horizontal 4-pair cable shall be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for EIA/TIA electrical performance and comply with FCC Part 68.

D. Jacket: Cable jacket for inside premise cables shall comply with Article 800 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant PVC jacket riser rated.

E. OSP Jackets: All horizontal 4-pair cables run in conduits below the floor slab shall have a water resistant flooding compound and a jacket made of UV resistant polyethylene. Cables with PVC jackets are not acceptable for this application.

F. Jacket marking: All horizontal 4-pair cables shall have at least two types of markings imprinted in the jacket, transmission performance marking and NEC rating for environment to be used.

G. Approved manufacturer: General Cable.

2.8 PATCH PANELS FOR HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. All 4-pair horizontal cables shall be terminated in rack mounted path panel located in the telecommunication room’s rack. These patch panels shall have the following specifications.

1. Connector type: 8-position modular plug (RJ-45)
2. Cable termination: IDC type universal T568A or T568B.
3. Performance requirement: CAT6A
4. Maximum connectors per path panel allowed: 48
5. Patch panel type: rear loaded panels (use modular SCS jacks for all inserts)

6. Patch panel shape: straight (flat)
7. Permanent marking: All connectors shall be labeled in sequential numbers
8. Field labels: patch panels shall have a space for field labels covered with transparent protectors.

B. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.9 HORIZONTAL WIRE MANAGERS

A. Horizontal wire managers shall be mounted in racks to route cables from patch panels to vertical wire managers and to equipment. Horizontal wire managers shall have the following specification:

1. Style: 0.225” steel rod diameter support with hinged cover
2. Sides: front of rack
3. Minimum height: One RU or two RU

B. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.10 FOUR (4) PAIR PATCH CORDS

A. Patch cords for this project are owner provided

2.11 SINGLE STRAND FIBER OPTICS CONNECTORS

A. All fiber optic cables (horizontal or backbone cables) shall be terminated on fiber optic connectors at both ends of the cable with either single strand fiber optic connectors or array connectors. Single strand fiber optic connector shall be compliant with industry standard ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 and the applicable TIA/EIA Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) document, TIA/EIA 604 series. Single strand fiber optic connectors shall have the following specification:

1. Physical contact type: use UPC type connector for all application with the exception of applications of Broadband TV distribution systems or DAS systems. For those applications use APC type connectors.
2. Connector type: SC
3. Security level: non-keyed connector
4. Pairing style: simplex
5. Acceptable connector attachment types:
   a) Fusion spliced pig tail with factory polished connector. Mechanical splices for pig tails are not acceptable.

6. Fiber type: SCS installer shall select the connector according to the fiber type where connector will be installed. As an example use OM1 connectors only in OM1 fiber optic cables.
7. Fusion spliced pig tails. When using fusion spliced pig tails the SCS installer shall make sure the fiber type of the pig tail and the actual cable have the same optical characteristics, such as back scatter, core diameter, etc.
8. Ferrule construction: use ceramic ferrule connectors only, plastic ferrules are not acceptable.

B. All single strand fiber optic connectors shall include boots to protect the fiber optic cable. The SCS installer shall select the boot according to the fiber optic type selected. As an example use 900µm boots in 900µm coated fiber, use 250µm boots on 250µm coated fiber and use 2mm boots on 2mm jacketed fiber. All boots shall be color coded to identify the type of fiber connector used. Boots shall be beige for OM1 fiber, black for OM2, aqua for OM3 and OM4 or green.

C. Single strand multimode fiber optic connectors shall have the following performance requirements:

1. The maximum insertion loss shall be 0.75 dB (maximum) when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure and tested in accordance with FOTP-171.
2. Connector reflectance shall be less than or equal to -26 dB when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure.
3. Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 500 mating cycles without violating specifications.
4. Connectors shall have an optical axial pull strength of 2.2 N (0.5lbf) at 90º angle, with a maximum 0.5dB increase in attenuation for both tests when tested in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-6B.

D. Single strand single mode fiber optic connectors shall have the following performance requirements:

1. Maximum insertion loss shall be 0.75 dB per each mated connector pair when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure and tested in accordance with FOTP-171.
2. Connector reflectance shall be less than or equal to -40 dB (UPC) when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure.
3. Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 500 mating cycles without violating specifications.
4. Connectors shall have an optical axial pull strength of 2.2 N (0.5lbf) at 90º angle, with a maximum 0.5 dB increase in attenuation for both tests when tested in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-6B.
5. Connectors shall meet the following performance criteria:

Test	Procedure	Maximum Attenuation Change (dB)
Cable Retention	FOTP-6	0.2 dB
Durability	FOTP-21	0.2 dB
Impact	FOTP-2	0.2 dB
Thermal Shock	FOTP-3	0.2 dB
Humidity	FOTP-5	0.2 dB

E. Approved manufacturers: OCC

2.12 FIBER OPTICS SPLICES

A. When fiber splicing is required in the project because of the use of pigtails or field splicing, only fusion splicing will be acceptable. Mechanical splices shall not be used unless specifically indicated in the contract documents.

B. All fiber splices shall be terminated with heat shrink sleeves and organized in splice trays. Splice trays sizes shall be selected to match the quantity of fiber strands in the cable bundles.

Splice trays shall be organized in Fiber Optics Distribution Centers when inside a telecom room or in outdoor rated splice closures when done outdoors.

C. Fusion splice equipment to be used in this project shall have the following specifications:

1. Alignment system: Automatic Core Detection system (ACD). V-groove splicers are not allowed.
2. Typical splice loss for single mode fibers: 0.02 dB
3. Splice loss result: Measurement (LID)
4. Unit shall have a fast heat shrink oven, maintenance free electrodes, built in cleaver and graphical user interface to display alignment condition.
5. Cleaver blade type: diamond.

2.13 INSIDE PREMISE FIBER OPTICS BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever design drawings indicate fiber optics backbone cables to be run inside premises, the following specification shall be followed for those cables:

1. Strand Count: As indicated in design drawings
2. Fiber type: As indicated in design drawings
3. Fiber coating: 900µm coating color coded. 250µm coating is acceptable for loose buffer cables but they shall be protected with break-out kits with color coded 900µm buffers at both ends of the cable.
4. Fiber protection: aramid yarn around all strands for cables under 24 strands, and aramid yarn and jacket around each subunit (6 or 12 strands) for cables above 24 strands.
5. Interlock requirement: Interlock armor is not required
6. Jacket type: Flame-retardant PVC jacket or materials with superior performance.
7. Color jacket: jacket shall be orange for OM1 or OM2 fiber, aqua for OM3 or OM4 fiber and yellow for OS1 or OS2 fiber.
8. Fiber termination: fibers shall be field terminated
9. Buffer type: tight buffer required
10. Center strength member material: dielectric material

B. Jacket: Cable jackets for fiber optic cables shall comply with Article 770 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant riser rated jacket. Rating shall be printed in the cable jacket.

C. Approved manufacturers: OCC

2.14 INDOOR/OUTDOOR FIBER OPTICS BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever design drawings indicate indoor/outdoor fiber optics backbone cables to be run between buildings or outside premises, the following specification shall be followed for those cables:

1. Strand Count: As indicated in design drawings
2. Fiber type: As indicated in design drawings
3. Fiber coating: 900µm coating color coded. 250µm coating is acceptable for loose buffer cables but they shall be protected with break-out kits with color coded 900µm buffers at

both ends of the cable. When fibers are terminated in outdoor non-conditioned spaces break out kits shall be used with 3 mm tubes with aramid yarn for each fiber. Unprotected 900µm fibers in non-conditioned spaces are not allowed.
4. Rodent protection requirement: not required
5. Buffer type: tight buffer required loose buffer acceptable.
6. Center strength member material: dielectric material

B. Jacket: All indoor/outdoor fiber optics backbone cables shall have UV resistant cable sheathing and a water blocking material to prevent water intrusion. All outside plant fiber optics backbone cables shall be tested and in compliance with following standards:

1. ANSI/TIA-568-C
2. Telcordia GR-409
3. ANSI/ICEA S-104-696

C. Jacket: Cable jackets for indoor/outdoor fiber optic cables shall also comply with Article 770 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant riser rated jacket. Rating shall be printed in the cable jacket.

D. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for horizontal 4-pair cable

2.15 FIBER OPTIC DISTRIBUTION CENTERS

A. All fiber optic cables shall be terminated in fiber optic distribution centers. Inside premises horizontal fiber optic cables shall be terminated in one side (telecommunication room side) in a fiber optics distribution center (FODC). Backbone fiber optic distribution centers shall be terminated at both ends in a FODC. FODC are composed of an enclosure and snap on adapters. These are the specifications of the enclosures for the FODC:

1. Mounting: Use rack mounted FODC enclosures in all rooms where racks are available or any type of rack rails. Use wall mounted FODC enclosures only when racks are not available like in outdoor enclosures, or other spaces different than telecom rooms.
2. Size: SCS Installer shall size the FODC based on the amount of fiber strands to be terminated in the FODC.
3. Front locking doors are required.
4. Locking door shall be transparent doors and shall have labeling cards.
5. Whenever fiber splices are indicated in the design drawings next to an FODC, enclosures shall be selected by the SCS installer as to have spaces to hold splice trays. FODCs under these conditions shall be able to hold the amount of splice trays required for the fiber count indicated in the drawings.

B. These are the specifications of the snap on adapters for the FODC:

1. Style: plate style
2. Connector type: SC to match fiber types of fiber optic cables
3. Maximum fiber strands allowed per adapter: 12
4. Security level: non-keyed connector keyed connector
5. Pairing style: duplex

C. Approved manufacturers. Hubell or OCC

2.16 FIBER OPTICS PATCH CORDS

A. Fiber optic patch cords will be provided by owner.

2.17 INSIDE PREMISE MULTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Whenever indicated in the drawings multipair backbone cables to be run inside premises and above grade shall have the following specification:

1. Pair count: as indicated in the design drawings
2. Conductor: AWG 24 solid bare copper conductor
3. Input impedance: 100 Ω
4. Conductor insulation: color coded thermo plastic
5. Performance requirement: UL verified to ANSI/TIA-568-C Category 3 backbone cable.

B. Jacket: Cable jacket for inside premise multipair backbone cables shall comply with Article 800 NEC for correct use in the environment in which they will be used. If at the moment of the bid the SCS installer does not know the environment, in which cables will be used, the SCS installer shall assume plenum rated is required for the project. At a minimum all cables shall have a flame retardant PVC jacket riser rated.

C. Jacket marking: All inside premise multipair backbone cables shall have at least two types of markings imprinted in the jacket, transmission performance marking and NEC rating for environment to be used.

D. Approved manufacturer: General Cable.

2.18 TERMINATION OF MUTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Backbone multipair backbone cables for inside premises or outside plant shall be terminated in termination blocks or patch panels. See design drawings for specific types on each case.

B. Whenever indicated in the design drawings, multipair backbone cables shall be terminated in patch panels. Patch panels for this purpose shall have the following specifications:

1. Connector type: 8-position modular plug (RJ-45)
2. Connector wiring map: One pair per connector pins 4 and 5 (blue pair).
3. Cable termination type: IDC type connector
4. Performance requirement: CAT3
5. Maximum connectors per path panel allowed: 96
6. Permanent marking: All connectors shall be labeled in sequential numbers
7. Field labels: patch panels shall have a space for field labels covered with transparent protectors.
8. Shielding: Unshielded.

C. Approved manufacturers. Match selection for modular SCS jacks

2.19 PATCH CORDS FOR MULTIPAIR BACKBONE CABLES

A. Patch cords will be provided by owner.

2.20 QUAD POST RACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings quad post racks shall be provided as shown. Quad post racks shall be made of aluminum or welded steel frames and shall have a powder coat finish. Quad post racks shall have the following specifications:

1. Depth: 29.4”
2. Height: Equipment cabinet shall provide a usable height 44.
3. Rack rails type: standards EIA 19” threaded holes located in the front and back of rack. Rack rails shall have RU marked and labeled.
4. Weight capacity: UL listed for 2000 lb or more.

B. Quad post racks shall be provided with the following accessories:

1. Base dust covers that prevent accumulation of dust and debris in rack base.
2. Cable runway mounting brackets to support cable runway installed above racks
3. Isolation pads.
4. Grounding kit.

C. Front vertical wire managers shall be provided in between all racks covering from top to bottom of each rack. The specifications of those wire managers shall be:

1. Style: Metal cage with dual hinged door cover
2. Sides: single sided wire manager (front only).
3. Capacity: Usable cross sectional area shall be minimum of: 80 sq-in.

D. Approved manufacturer: APC NetShelter AR204A with Hubell M-Series cable management

2.21 TWO POST RACKS

A. Whenever indicated in the design drawings two post racks shall be provided as shown. Two post racks shall have the following specifications:

1. Height: Equipment cabinet shall provide a usable height between 45 RU.
2. Channel depth:6.5”
3. Rack rails type: standards EIA 19” located in the front and back of rack. Rack rails shall have RU marked and labeled.
4. Rack screw type: #12-24 threaded rack rails. Screws shall be provided for all openings in rack rails and shall be made of steel.

B. Two post racks shall be provided with the following accessories:

1. Cable runway mounting brackets to support cable runway installed above racks
2. Isolation pads
3. Grounding kit.

C. Front vertical wire managers shall be shared with quad post racks.

D. Approved manufacturer: OCC Rackmax

2.22 CABLE TIES

A. Cable ties shall be used at different locations of the project but with the same goal of producing a neat and organized installation. Cable ties shall be used to support cables to j-hooks (when j-hooks are allowed in the project) to organize cables in ladder trays, D-rings and cable trays, to support cables to wire managers including managers behind patch panels, to bundle cables, organize patch cords, etc.

B. To support and organize all horizontal cabling and inside premise backbone cables, only the following types of cable ties shall be used:

1. Hook and loop style, re-usable with Velcro no smaller than 0.5” width.
2. Pre-perforated rolls of re-usable ties with Velcro no smaller than 0.5” width
3. Straps of other soft materials with cinch rings that allow for re-use of the cable ties in widths no smaller than 0.85”.

C. Nylon based cable ties (re-usable or not) can only be used to support and organize the following types of cables:

1. Outside plant fiber and copper backbone cables.
2. Inside premise fiber optic backbone cables with interlock armors.
3. Grounding conductors

D. Nylon based cable ties shall never be used to support or organize any type of horizontal cables or inside premise fiber optic backbone cable without armor.

E. All cable ties to be used in outdoor environments shall be made of weather resistant Acetal. Outdoor cable ties used for aerial cable lacing shall be in compliance with Telcordia TR-TSY-000789 standard.

F. All cable ties shall be selected in lengths as to properly secure the bundle of cable being supported.

G. All cable ties to be used in air handling spaces, such as above ceiling and under raised floor areas, shall be UL listed for the use in those environments.

H. Approved manufactures: Ortronics, Panduit or approved equal

2.23 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING TAGS

A. SCS installer shall follow labeling materials indicated in specification section 270010.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES.

A. GENERAL. All installation requirements indicated in specification section 270010 shall be followed.

B. WORKMANSHIP. All work shall be completed by the SCS installer in a neat and workmanlike manner. The use of all BICSI standards and recommendations for installation shall be followed as the benchmark for workmanship.

C. CABLE LENGTHS. It is the SCS installer's responsibility to plan the cable routing in the cable tray and other raceways as to minimize all cable runs to be able to stay under the 90 meter (295 ft) length limitation for Horizontal Cabling with the exception of UTP cables to outlets for Wireless Access Points for which the distance limitation is 80 meters (262 FT). All Horizontal cable shall be placed without diagonal runs. (i.e. parallel to walls and ceiling grid) unless otherwise specifically indicated on the drawings.

D. WIRE MAPPING. All terminations of 4-pair horizontal cabling in this project and terminations of all 4-pair patch cords shall be per T568B standard.

E. LOCATION OF HORIZONTAL TERMINATIONS. In a multi-story facility with telecommunications room in every floor, all horizontal drops, whether terminated in the wall or in floor boxes shall be terminated in the same floor telecommunications room as the location of the final outlet.

F. CABLE BUNDLES. In suspended ceiling and raised floor areas if duct, cable trays or conduits are shown on the contract drawings, the SCS installer shall bundle, in bundles of 40 or less, horizontal wiring with cable ties snug, but not deforming the cable geometry. The cable bundling shall be supported via "CLIC" fasteners in TR's and non-plenum areas and J-hooks in ceiling spaces. The SCS installer shall adhere to the manufacturers' requirements for bending radius and pulling tension of all cables.

G. CLIC FASTENERS: Horizontal cables shall be suspended by "CLIC" fasteners with cable inserts in TR's on the plywood area where ladder tray or rack management is not available per the design documents. Listings: "CLIC" fasteners shall be in accordance with NEC and BICSI standards. Above the plywood area J-hooks or D-rings should be used.

H. FIRE STOP PROTECTION: Sealing of openings between floors, through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created by the SCS installer for cable pass through shall be the responsibility of the SCS installer. Sealing material and application of this material shall be accomplished in such a manner, which is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Creation of such openings as are necessary for cable passage between locations as shown on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the SCS Installer's work. Any openings created by or for the SCS installer and left unused shall also be sealed as part of this work. Penetration rating shall equal structure rating.

I. NEW MATERIALS: All components, wiring and materials to be used for the installation of the SCS shall be new and free of defects. Used components, wiring and materials shall only be used when specifically indicated in the design drawings.

J. DAMAGE: The SCS Installer shall be responsible for any damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces including painting and ceiling tile replacement shall be included as part of this contract.

K. AVODING EMI: To avoid EMI, all pathways shall provide clearances of at least 4 feet (1.2 meters) from motors or transformers; 1 foot (0.3 meter) from conduit and cables used for electrical-power distribution; and 5 inches (12 centimeters) from fluorescent lighting. Pathways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical-power cables and conduits. The

SCS installer shall not place any distribution cabling alongside power lines, or share the same conduit, channel or sleeve with electrical apparatus.

L. WORK EXTERNAL TO THE BUILDING: Any work external to the confines of this building as shown on the drawings shall be governed by the provisions of this specification.

M. ICONS. Faceplates, jacks or patch panels with inserts for icons shall be filled with icons when unit capable of accepting icons. Icons in the work area side (outlet) shall match the color of the jack. Icons for path panels shall match the color of the jack.

N. BLANK INSERTS AND PANELS. All telecommunications outlets with faceplates or mounting frames with unused terminations shall be plugged with blank inserts or panels. Blank inserts shall match the color of the faceplate or mounting frame. No more than one blank module shall be required for each faceplate. All unused ports in the FODC enclosures for adapter panels shall be filled with blank adapter panels.

O. PATCH PANEL LOADING: 48 port patch panels shall only be loaded with 44 jacks. The remaining 4 jacks shall not be used.

P. SUPPORTS FOR REAR OF PATCH PANELS. All patch panels for horizontal cables shall be provided with a rear support bar to hold the cable and to provide strain relief. At a minimum one rear support bars shall be provided for each two rows of 24 connectors.

Q. HORIZONTAL WIRE MANAGERS. Horizontal wire managers shall be provided following this criteria:

1. At least one above and below each straight (flat) patch panel.
2. At least one top and bottom of each series of angled or curved patch panels.
3. At least one above and below any network switches.
4. At least one below any rack mounted termination block.

R. CABLE SLACK. Cable slack shall be provided for all cables in the project following this guideline:

1. At each work area outlets, all horizontal cables shall have 12” of slack.
2. At the telecom room side all horizontal cables shall have at least 6’ neatly organized on the wall using a figure 8 configuration or a non-loop shaped arrangement with Velcro straps.
3. Backbone cables at termination points shall have at least 15’ of slack neatly organized on the wall using a standard loop and Velcro straps.
4. Outside plant backbone cables run through in-ground pull boxes greater than 24”X24” shall include one service loop inside the box.

S. BEND RADIUS. Installation of Fiber Optic Cables shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568C guidelines and cable manufacturer specifications. Bend radius parameters shall be followed for load and no load conditions. Cable installation and terminations that do not comply shall be replaced by the SCS installer. If no recommendation is specified by cable manufacturer, at least the following criteria shall be meet:

1. The bend radius for intrabuilding 2 and 4-fiber horizontal optical fiber cable shall not be less than 25 mm (1 in) under no-load conditions. When under a maximum tensile load of 222 N (50lbf), the bend radius shall not be less than 50 mm (2 in).

2. The bend radius for intrabuilding optical fiber backbone with fiber counts above 4 shall not be less than 10 times the cable outside diameter under no-load conditions and no less than 15 times the cable outside diameter when the cable is under tensile load.
3. The bend radius for interbuilding optical fiber backbone shall not be less than 10 times the cable outside diameter under no-load conditions and no less than 20 times the cable outside diameter when the cable is under tensile load up to the rating of the cable, usually 2670 N (600lbf).

T. INNERDUCT. Innerduct shall be provided from end to end of a raceway system under the following conditions:

1. Inside underground conduits as indicated in design drawings.
2. For horizontal fiber optic cable or inside premise fiber optics backbone cables without interlocking armor when routed through cable trays, ladder trays or vertical conduit sleeves. This requirement is usually not indicated in the drawings but indicated only in this specification.
3. For backbone fiber optic cable in vertical risers

U. SCS PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION. The SCS installer shall protect all SCS materials from damage during construction. Racks shall be covered with fabric or plastic after mounting to prevent dust, debris and other foreign materials having contact with SCS devices. The SCS installer shall protect at all times all fiber optic and copper cables from damage during installation. All cables shall maintain the physical integrity as manufactured for testing and delivery to the owner. All damaged cables shall be replaced at no additional cost to the owner.

V. CABLE BONDING. Shielded cables or cables with metal strength or protection members (like interlocking armor) shall be bonded to the telecommunications grounding system as indicated in specification section 270526.

W. RACK INSTALATION. All racks shall be installed leveled and plumbed. Four post racks and two post racks shall be anchored to the floor and shall be installed with isolation pads. Equipment cabinets shall be leveled using the leveling feet unless design drawings specifically indicate to leave them on the casters.

X. RACK BONDING. All equipment cabinets and racks shall be bonded to the telecommunication grounding system as indicated in specification section 270526

3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING

A. General: Identification and tagging of SCS components shall be executed by the SCS installer. At a minimum identification and tagging shall be provided for the following components of the system:

1. All horizontal and backbone cables at both ends of the cable in the cable jacket. Labels on each side shall be different indicating the location of the other side of the cable
2. All faceplates indicating all jacks terminated in the faceplate.
3. All patch panels.
4. All racks
5. All termination blocks
6. All telecommunication rooms and outdoor enclosures.

7. All interbuilding backbone cables inside in ground pull boxes outside of the building shall have a visible label in each box they pass through.

B. The SCS installer shall follow the owner provided identification system. If owner does not have any preference or standard the SCS installer shall provide a system for approval of the A&E and the owner as indicated in the submittal paragraph of this specification. The identification system shall follow the TIA/EIA 606-B standard.

3.3 TESTING OF COPPER CABLING

A. General: Horizontal and backbone cabling shall be verified in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C, Cabling Transmission Performance and Test Requirements.

B. For all 4-pair copper cabling terminated for the use of building systems or system provided under the contract, such as surveillance cameras, emergency phones, elevator phones, WAPs, Access control panels and building automation equipment, the required test shall be a Channel style test. This means copper test shall be done with patch cords that will be used for permanent installation of those devices.

C. For all 4-pair copper terminated for the use in work areas such as computers, printer and phones for end user systems, the test method selected for all 4-pair copper cabling is a permanent link style test. Permanent link test is defined as a test that does not include the patch cords to be used in the project.

D. General: In the event the A&E elects to be present during the tests, provide notification to the engineer two weeks prior to testing.

E. General: The installer’s RCDD shall sign off on all copper and fiber optic cable test results, indicating that he/she was in responsible charge of all cable testing procedures and that all cables were tested in compliance with the contract documents and met or exceeded the requirements stated herein.

F. Testing Equipment: Tester shall be as manufactured by Agilent, Fluke, IDEAL or Wavetek. Tester shall be 100% Level IIIe compliant with ANSI/EIA/TIA 568C specifications for testing of the CAT6A cabling. No tester will be approved without meeting these requirements.

G. Each jack in each outlet shall be tested at a minimum to the manufacturer’s performance of the cable to verify the integrity of all conductors and the correctness of the termination sequence. Testing shall be performed between work-areas and the equipment rack patch panel. Prior to testing UTP runs, the tester shall be calibrated per manufacturer guidelines. The correct cable NVP shall be entered into tester to assure proper length and attenuation readings.

H. Documentation of cable testing shall be required. The SCS installer shall provide the results of all cable tests in electronic format (final results in PDF format and raw data). Each test page shall be separated by standard page break (one test per page). The test results shall include: sweep tests, continuity, polarity checks, wire map, Attenuation, NEXT, PSNEXT, FEXT, PSFEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, ACR, Return Loss, Delay Skew, and the installed length. Cables not complying with the EIA/TIA 568C tests results shall be identified to the A&E for corrective action which may include replacement at no additional expense to the Owner. All identification names of the cables used in the test shall match the labeling system approved for the project and the corresponding shop drawings.

I. Any Fail, Fail*, Pass* or WARNING test result yields a Fail for the channel or permanent link under test. In order to achieve an overall Pass condition, the result for each individual test parameter must be passed. All test results shall come from a tester with the permanently enabled marginal reporting feature.

J. Test results shall show and comply with the margin claimed by the manufacturers over CAT6A permanent link specifications on all transmission parameters across the entire frequency range as shown on the manufacturer's cut sheets.

K. General: Copper multipair backbone cabling shall be tested for length, continuity, polarity checks and wire map. The SCS Installer shall provide the results of all Copper Riser cable tests in electronic format. The use of pigtails or special harness could be required to properly test these cables.

L. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests.

M. All 4-pair patch cords shall be factory tested only.

3.4 TESTING OF FIBER OPTICS CABLING

A. General: Horizontal and backbone cabling shall be verified in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C and the addendum for fiber optic testing.

B. General: In the event the Engineer elects to be present during the tests, provide notification to the engineer two (2) weeks prior to testing.

C. Cleanness: All fiber optics connector shall be cleaned properly before any testing and after testing. Proof of cleanness shall be required during the acceptance test for the SCS by the A&E. SCS installer shall have available during this test a 200X microscope or a video probe to demonstrate the cleanness of the randomly selected connectors by the A&E.

D. End to End Attenuation Test: The SCS installer shall perform end-to-end attenuation testing for each multimode fiber at 850 nm and 1300 nm from both directions for each terminated fiber span in accordance with EIA/TIA-526-14A (OFSTP 14) and single-mode fibers at 1310 nm and 1550 nm from both directions for each terminated fiber span in accordance with TIA/EIA-526-7 (OFSTP 7). A one jumper reference shall be used for all testing. For spans greater than 90 meters, each tested span must test to a value less than or equal to the value determined by calculating a link loss budget. For horizontal spans less than or equal to 90 meters, each tested span must be < 2.0 dB. When calculating the link loss budget for spans greater than 90 meters use the values listed below. End to end attenuation shall be done with a Level II meter using a meter and light source equipment (also known as main and remote unit)

ATTENUATION DUE TO	FIBER TYPE	MAX. ATTENUATION
Terminating connectors. Field terminated options	All fiber types	0.75 dB per connector
Terminating connectors, pre-term fibers	All fiber types	No more than 0.2 dB additional to total dB loss measured at the factory in report sent by cable manufacturer.
Splices	All fiber types	0.3 dB per splice

Distance	OM1 (850nm/1300)	3.4 dB /1.0 dB per Km.
Distance	OM2, OM3 and OM4 (850nm/1300)	3.0 dB /1.0 dB per Km.
Distance	OS1 and OS2 (1310 nm/1383 nm/1550 nm)	0.65 dB /0.65 dB/ 0.5 dB per Km.

E. OTDR Test. Additional to end to end attenuation test, all fiber optic cables shall be tested with a Level III OTDR equipment for the following conditions:

1. Each known event (connector/splice) insertion loss at both windows for each fiber type (850/1300 nm for multimode and 1310/1550 nm for single mode). All events shall pass maximum allowed insertion loss for the event type as indicated in table above.
2. Overall insertion loss of the cable at both windows. Adding all events and cable length.
3. Estimated distance.
4. Cable signature in the form of traces along the complete distance of the cable. Unexplained cable reflections shown in the OTDR shall require the installer to submit letter explaining such events and pictures of cable conditions in the locations where the unexplained events are located to demonstrate cable has not been kinked or damaged during installation.

F. OTDR Test conditions. All OTDR testing shall be performed with the following conditions:

1. Use a launch cable and a tail cable in accordance with fiber type being tested and requirements indicated by OTDR equipment manufacturer.
2. Launch and tail cables shall be products sold by testing equipment manufacturer and not field made cables.
3. Launch and tail cables shall be selected according to the type of connector being tested such as APC or UPC type connectors.
4. Use launch compensation mode during the test to subtract the effects of the launch and tail cables.
5. Test from one direction only, unless the presence of “gainers” are spotted during the test. In such case the installer shall test in both directions and adjust the test equipment to average measurements from both directions.
6. The SCS installer shall verify the backscatter coefficient use in the test to make sure it matches the coefficient of the cable being tested.

G. OTDR Testing Equipment used on this project shall have the specifications indicated in this following table:

SPECIFICATION	MULTIMODE	SINGLE MODE
Wavelengths	850 nm ±10 nm 1300 nm +35 / -15 nm.	1310 nm ±25 nm. 1550 nm ±30 nm.
Event Dead Zone. Measured at 1.5 dB below non-saturating reflection peak with the shortest pulse width. Reflection peak < -40 dB for mm and < -50 dB for sm.	850 nm: 0.5m typical 1300 nm: 0.7m typical	1310 nm: 0.6m typical 1550 nm: 0.6m typical
Attenuation Dead Zone. Measured at ± 0.5 dB deviation from backscatter with the shortest pulse width.	850 nm: 2.2m typical 1300 nm: 4.5m typical	1310 nm: 3.6m typical 1550 nm: 3.7m typical

Reflection peak < -40 dB for mm. and < -50 dB for sm.		
Pulse Widths (nominal)	850 nm: 3, 5, 20, 40, 200 ns. 1300 nm: 3, 5, 20, 40, 200, 1000 ns.	3, 10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 3000, 10000, 20000 ns
Loss Threshold Setting	0.01 dB to 1.5 dB Adjustable in 0.01 dB increments	0.01 dB to 1.5 dB Adjustable in 0.01 dB increments

H. The Test Report for each fiber strand shall include the following information:

1. Calculated Loss Budget for each optical fiber link (see attenuation table above)
2. Cable/strand ID matching shop drawings labeling system.
3. Name of technicians who performed the test.
4. Date and time the test was performed.
5. Measurement direction (from/to)
6. Jumper reference set up date/time and attenuation value
7. Equipment model and serial number used and calibration date.
8. End to End Attenuation Loss Data for each optical fiber link
9. OTDR Traces, one page per strand. Expand chart to cover most of the page
10. Each event loss data and test limits used, including test limit file date used.

I. For fiber optic cables with factory terminated connectors or pre-terminated pig-tails, The SCS installer shall provide also the test results performed at the factory for fiber optic cables with factory terminated connectors to compare with the field test done by the SCS installer. No significant variation between the factory test results and the field test results shall be encountered.

3.5 SYSTEMS WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. SCS Installer shall follow all warranty and service requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

B. Warranty: The SCS shall be required to be under the manufacturer's warranty program for a complete channel configuration including cable, jacks, patch cords and patch panels and include cabling specifically approved for the channel configuration with the manufacturer's components. Manufactures shall provide the warranty worst-case performance data for the installed cabling system, and the performance data indicated in the warranty documents/certificate.

C. A twenty five (25) year warranty available for the Structured Cabling System (Fiber optics and copper infrastructure) shall be provided for an end-to-end channel model installation which covers applications assurance, cable, connecting hardware and the labor cost for the repair or replacement thereof.

D. Additional features of the warranty shall include:

1. That the SCS installed system complies with the margin claimed by the manufacturer above the Category 6A channel specifications on all transmission parameters across the entire frequency range of 1-600 MHz as shown on the manufacturers catalogs and literature.

3.6 ENGINEER'S FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. SCS Installer shall follow all requirements for final acceptance indicated in specification section 270010.

B. The Engineer's final acceptance test will not include testing of structured cabling components, but could include verification of cleanness of fiber optic connectors.

3.7 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

A. Training shall only be done after all testing and identification process have been completed and passed as indicated in this specification. Any training done prior to final acceptance will not be accounted for the formal training requested and the SCS installer shall re-do all training after the final acceptance test is passed, at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. SCS Installer shall follow all training requirements indicated in specification section 270010

C. The training for the SCS shall include the following topics:

1. Detail explanation of the identification system.
2. A walkthrough of all spaces and locations where terminations have been done in the project.

3.8 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. The SCS shall follow all requirements for as-build and close out documents indicated in specification section 270010

B. The following are additional requirements supplementing the information provided in specification section 270010:

1. Provide the Warranty certificate issued by the manufacturer of the SCS infrastructure.
2. The installer's RCDD shall affix his/her stamp to the as-built drawings, indicating that he/she has reviewed and approved the drawings as being complete, accurate, and representative of the system as actually installed.
3. As built drawings inside each telecom room. The SCS installer shall plot all as-built drawings and locate them inside each of the telecom rooms in the project. Each telecom room shall have the as-built drawings of the areas being served from that room. Each drawing shall be placed inside a clear vinyl document protector the size of the actual design drawing and affixed to a wall/plywood in the telecom room. The document protector shall be re-usable and shall allow the owner to replace the drawings as changes are done to the SCS infrastructure in the future. Without this information, substantial use of the system will not be provided to the installer.
4. The SCS installer shall provide Excel software spreadsheet that defines the telecommunications outlet number, location, number of voice, data and special jacks. This database shall also provide the outlet patch panel connection to the riser/inter-floor cable, equipment, and telephone company demarcation circuit pairs as part of the as-built documentation.
5. Electronic copies of all test results (copper and fiber). Electronic copies shall include raw data files and PDF files with results. PDF files shall be organized the following way:

a) All copper cables for cables terminating in one telecom room in a single PDF files with the name equal to the label used in the shop drawings for the telecom room where the cables are terminated.
b) All attenuation and OTDR test for all strands of a single cable shall be in one PDF file with the name corresponding to the Cable ID used in the shop drawings.

END OF SECTION 271000

SECTION 274134 – BROADBAND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. General: Telecommunications Drawings apply to work of this section. The overall and detailed Broadband distribution design shown on the drawings, selected materials, device locations, installation details, mounting details, cabling routing and supporting and all technical specifications if provided on the drawings apply to work of this section.

C. General: Requirements indicated in the following standard apply to the work to be performed under this specification section:

1. TIA-568-C.4 (July 2011) “Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard”. Including addendum and errata.

D. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section.

1. 270010 Technology General Provisions
2. 270528 Raceways for Technology
3. 270526 Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Systems

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Agile Receiver: A broadband receiver that can be tuned to any desired channel.

B. Broadband: For the purposes of this Section, wide bandwidth equipment or systems that can carry signals occupying in the frequency range of 54 to 1002 MHz. A broadband communication system can simultaneously accommodate television, voice, data, and many other services.

C. Carrier: A pure-frequency signal that is modulated to carry information. In the process of modulation, it is spread out over a wider band. The carrier frequency is the center frequency on any television channel.

D. CATV: Community antenna television; a communication system that simultaneously distributes several different channels of broadcast programs and other information to customers via a coaxial cable.

E. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

F. CEA: Consumer Electronics Association.

G. dBmV: Decibels relative to 1 mV across 75 ohms. Zero dBmV is defined as 1 mV across 75 ohms. dBmV = 20 log 10(V1/V2) where V1 is the measurement of voltage at a point having identical impedance to V2 (0.001 V across 75 ohms).

H. DOCSIS. Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification. This is an international telecommunications standard that permits the addition of high-speed data transfer to CATV system.

I. Headend: The control center of the master antenna television system, where incoming signals are amplified, converted, processed, and combined into a common cable along with any locally originated television signals, for transmission to user-interface points. It is also called the "Central Retransmission Facility."

J. MATV: Master antenna television; a small television antenna distribution system usually restricted to one or two buildings.

K. RF: Radio frequency.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Broadband Distribution Systems shall provide distribution of video, television signals to all selected spaces in the buildings. The system design anticipates increasing demands for expanded channel capacity. The system shall include, but not be limited to passive and active infrastructure like distribution amplifiers, directional couplers, taps and splitters as required to achieve a fully functional system.

B. General: Provide, complete with all accessories, a complete distribution system as describe herein and as indicated on the drawings

C. Standards: Distribution system components and overall system performance shall meet or exceed the following standards:

1. Federal Communications Commission Technical Specifications Title 47, Part 76 as applied to cable television systems.
2. TIA – 568-C.4 “Broadband coaxial cabling and components”. July 2011.
3. TIA-606-B (June 2012), “Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure” with addendum and errata.

D. RFI: Special emphasis shall be placed on radio frequency interference (RFI) integrity as licensed radio services outside the cable system share the same frequencies designated for use within.

E. Distribution of direct broadcast satellite service signals, which includes coordinating with Owner's selected service provider for installation of its dish-type antennas and processing the signals as needed to provide specified services combined into a single-feed point ready for connection into the distribution system. Obtain signal levels, and noise and distortion characteristics from service provider as the point of departure for system layout and final equipment selection.

F. Intent of design drawings: The intent of the design drawings is to indicate the scope of work of the project and to allow the installer to properly bid the project. The design drawings are based on estimated distances between devices. Once all cable are run, the installer shall measure the exact cable footages between equipment locations and shall adjust the calculations of the system to comply with the performance criteria indicated in this specification section. The installer shall change any taps, equalizers or directional couplers to match the modified calculations by the installer, at no additional cost to the owner.

1.4 SERVICES SUPPORTED

A. The system configuration will allow the forward distribution of the following incoming TV signals:

1. Analog channels from Cable provider
2. Digital channels from cable provider
3. High Definition channels from cable provider

B. The system bandpass shall allow for the following channel loading and forward distribution:

1. One hundred and fifty two (152) channels from 47 MHz to 1000 MHz.

C. The system shall allow for a return path with a loading of 3 channels from 5 MHz to 42 MHz.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Qualifications: The CATV installer installing this system shall be experienced in the design, installation, proof of performance testing and maintenance of broadband cable television systems comparable or larger in size and complexity to the system required on this project. Such experience shall be indicated in a list of successfully completed systems with the submittal for this system. Contact names and addresses for all references shall be provided.

B. Equipment: The CATV installer executing this work shall own and maintain at least the following equipment for execution and maintenance of this system;

1. A CATV signal level meter capable of measuring levels between 5 and 1000 megahertz for both digital and analog channels. For example Blonder Tongue BTPPRO-1000.
2. CATV Plant certification meter such as JDSU DSAM Wavetek Series Field Meter Model DSAM 6300
3. A flat noise generator or sweep/marker generator capable of providing a calibrated output between 5 and 1000 megahertz.
4. An oscilloscope with a suitable RF detector for use in sweep testing system response.
5. A return loss bridge and variable termination for on-site cable sweep testing prior to installation.
6. A time domain reflectometer designed for operation into 75-ohm polyethylene dielectric cable for verification of installed cable.
7. Composite test sets, simul-sweep equipment and other test systems capable of providing the required functions shall be considered equivalent to the equipment specified.
8. A stripping/coring tool appropriate for 0.500” hardline cable or larger cables.

C. Resume: A resume of personal cable television experience shall be submitted for the cable foreman, each splicer, each technician, and the system design engineer.

D. Provisions: The CATV installer shall own and maintain all necessary equipment and tooling to properly provide the system in accordance with recommendations set forth by the manufacturers of each item of system equipment.

1.6 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: See details for alternates and substitution in specification section 270010.

B. Substitutions are allowed for this system only for active components, as long as they have exactly the same performance as the basis of design.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. The CATV installer shall follow all requirements for shop drawings indicated in specification section 270010.

B. Additional information to be included in the shop drawings

1. Cut sheet of all devices to be provided as part of this systems. When multiple devices are in the same cut sheet, the installer shall highlight the specific part number to be used. Cut sheets of the following devices shall be provided:
   1) All copper and fiber optic cables
   2) All passive devices
   3) All amplifiers to be used
   4) All connectors
   5) All outlets indicating colors
   6) All surge suppressors
   7) All fiber optics equipment

2. Proof of installer qualifications per paragraph 1.5
3. A list of all testing equipment owned by the installer as requested in this specification. The list shall include all make and model number of all devices and the last time they were calibrated.
4. Drawings indicating all outlets in the project, with cable distances included, types of cables and how they are connected to the backbone system. The drawings shall include all pad and equalization calculations to the input of all amplifiers in the system.

1.8 GENERAL SYSTEM PARAMETERS

A. Devices and products described below may or may not be required for the overall design. If such devices are required in the course of this project to achieve the design distribution parameter, the installer shall provide such devices as a part of their design solution and said devices shall be included as part of the installers package in the bid. These items would include those listed below as well as splitters, taps, couplers and pads.

B. The CATV installer shall be familiar with the ANSI/SCTE standards and shall follow those standards during the installation process.

C. Amplifiers: In most cases, the output from the amplifier shall be adequate for building distribution. However in larger building distribution systems, additional amplifiers will possibly be required. If such is the case, Input pad and equalizers shall be provided to compensate for short spacing and cable slope, respectively. Outputs shall be adjusted to the rated sloped output of the amplifier selection (typically 36 dBmv to 44 dBmv or rated output by equipment manufacturer) at the selected frequency range indicated in this specification section.

D. Output: All outlets shall provide a minimum output of between +3 dBmv and +10dBmv for the complete frequency range specified in this section.

E. Minimum acceptable distribution system performance at all outlets shall be as follows:

1. RF Video Carrier Level: Between 3 and 12 dBmV.
2. Relative Video Carrier Level: Within 3 dB to adjacent channel.
3. Carrier Level Stability, Short Term: Level shall not change more than 0.5 dB during a 60-minute period.
4. Carrier Level Stability, Long Term: Level shall not change more than 2 dB during a 24-hour period.
5. Channel Frequency Response: Across any 6-MHz channel in 54- to 220-MHz frequency range, referenced to video, signal amplitude shall be plus or minus 1 dB, maximum.
6. Carrier-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB or more.
7. RF Visual Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 43 dB or more.
8. Cross Modulation: Less than minus 50 dB.
9. Carrier-to-Echo Ratio: More than 40 dB.
10. Composite Triple Beat: Less than minus 53 dB.
11. Second Order Beat: Less than minus 60 dB.
12. Terminal Isolation from Television to Television: 25 dB, minimum.
13. Terminal Isolation between Television and FM: 35 dB, minimum.
14. Hum Modulation: 2 percent, maximum.
15. RF FM Carrier Level: 13 to 17 dB below video carrier level.
16. FM Frequency Response: More than the 88- to 108-MHz frequency range, signal amplitude is plus or minus 0.75 dB, maximum.
17. FM Carrier-to-Noise Ratio: More than 24 dB.

F. RF Leakage: Radio frequency leakage into the system shall be in compliance of all FCC rulings and regulations.

G. Delay: Combined reverse and forward path chroma delay, as measured at the most distant bridged port, to the headend and or main distribution point in the building and back, shall not exceed 28 nanoseconds.

H. The complete CATV distribution system shall be certified form compliance with DOCSIS 3.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION AMPLIFIERS (NOT AT HEAD END)

A. This amplifier shall be used only in the distribution system and shall have the following specifications:

1. Forward Frequency Range: 54 to 1000 MHz
2. Reverse Frequency Ranfe: 5 to 42 Mhz
3. Forward gain: 35dB
4. Reverse gain: 20 dB
5. Gain Control Range: Through plug in pads
6. Slope Control Range: Through plug in equalizer
7. Input Return Loss: Greater or equal to -16dB
8. Noise Figure: Greater or equal to 6dB
9. Composite triple beat (CTB): -78 dBc
10. Composite Second order (CS)) -74 dBc
11. Required output Level: 37/47 dBmV,
12. Hybrid technology: Power doubling
13. Input/Output Test Point Level: -20dB

B. Design Selection: Toner TBLE-1035-42, or approved equal with external power supply and required pads and equalizers.

2.2 PASSIVE DEVICES

A. All passive devices shall have a minimum bandwidth of 5 to 1000 MHz.

B. Splitters for drops or backbones designed with RG-6 or RG-11 lines: Splitters shall be Blonder Tongue SXRS-2, 3, 4, 6 & 8 as required by the system configuration.

C. Directional Couplers fro drops or backbones designed with RG-6 or RG-11 lines: shall be Blonder Tongue SRT series, with dB TAP setting as required by the system configuration.

D. Splitters for backbones designed with PIII-500 or bigger diameter cable: shall be Toner TLP-SP series as required by the system configuration.

E. Directional couplers for backbones designed with PIII-500 or bigger diameter cable: Shall be Toner TLP-DC series as required for the system configuration

F. Multi-taps shall be Toner Total tap with 3 or 6 tap housings as indicated by the system configuration. Tap values and quantity of tap ports as indicated in system configuration

G. Equalizer. Equalizer shall be mounted in the tap housings and shall be a Toner TXMT plate. Equalizers could be mounted also inside distribution amplifiers. The value to equalize shall be as indicated in system configuration.

2.3 OUTLETS

A. The television outlet shall provide (1) "F" type barrel connector mounted alone or with other structured wiring connectors on a common face plate. Outlets shall be mounted as indicated on the documents, or as otherwise indicated and directly in line with the proposed television location. Coordinate final location based upon provided drawings and coordination with the Owner. A three wire grounded, 120 VAC power outlet shall be located adjacent to the television outlet and be provided by owner selected Division 26 Installer. Coaxial cable shall be provided by the CATV installer to each outlet location indicated on the drawings. Conduit and boxes shall also be provided according to specifications section 270528. Coordinate location with electrical installer if not already provided at time of installation of this work.

B. Design selection: F- connector with a single barrel connector to match (faceplate style and color) de design selection of the structured wiring system as described in specification section 271000.

2.4 VIDEO DISTRIBUTION CABLE

A. Structural Return Loss Testing: All cable shall be 100% swept tested. Return loss shall not be less than 23dB at any given frequency between 5MhZ and 1000MhZ.

B. Construction: Cable shall be constructed of a copper clad steel or solid copper center conductor, gas expanded cellular polyethylene dielectric, multiple aluminum braided shields, and an overall jacket. All cables shall have characteristic impedance of 75 Ohms.

C. Attenuation: Attenuation characteristics in decibels per 100 feet at 20oC shall not deviate more than 10% from the following values:

FREQUENCY (MHz)	RG-6	RG-11	PIII-500
5	0.57	0.36	0.16
55	1.5	0.95	0.54
211	2.87	1.81	1.09
300	3.43	2.17	1.31
400	4.0	2.53	1.53
450	4.28	2.69	1.63
550	4.76	3.01	1.82
750	5.62	3.58	2.16
870	6.09	3.9	2.35
1000	6.54	4.23	2.53

D. RG-6 Cable: No 18 AWG solid bare copper conductor. Four layers of shield, two aluminum foil-polyester tape aluminum foil, one 60% aluminum braid and one 40% aluminum braid. NEC article 820 compliant jacket suitable for the environment being installed.

E. RG-11 Cable: No 14 AWG solid bare copper center conductor. Two layers of shield, one aluminum foil-polyester tape aluminum foil and one 60% aluminum braid. NEC article 820 compliant jacket suitable for the environment being installed.

F. PIII-500: 0.109” diameter copper clad center conductor. Solid aluminum tube swaged onto a high compression micro-cellular foam dielectric core. NEC article 820 compliant jacket suitable for the environment being installed.

G. Indoor Cables: The following table indicates the design selection for all CATV cables. Cables shall be selected according to the environment in which they will be installed:

CABLE TYPE	GENERAL (CM)	RISER RATED	PLENUM RATED
RG-6	Belden 5339Q5	Use plenum rated cable	Belden 6339Q8
RG-11	Belden 1617A	Use plenum rated cable	Belden1617AP
PIII-500	Use riser rated cable	Commscope P3 500 JCAR	Commscope P3 500 JCAP

H. Outdoor Cables: When coaxial cables are to be installed outdoors, or underground in conduit, they need to have a jacket with a water blocking compound.

I. RG-59 cable shall never be used for the distribution system.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND ADAPTER

A. Site Cable Connectors: All connector shall be as recommended by the Cable manufacturer for the cable size and jacket of the cable.

B. Connectors for RG-6 cables. All connectors for RG-6 cable shall be one piece compression connectors with color coded sleeve. Design selection: Belden part number SNS1P6QS or equivalent.

C. Connectors for RG-11 cables. All connectors for RG-11 cable shall be one piece compression connectors with color coded sleeve. Design selection: Belden part number SNS1P11 or equivalent.

D. Connectors for PIII-500 cables. All connectors for PIII-500 cable shall use a 5/8” 3 pin type connector. Design selection: Amphenol ACC-500-CHT10 or equivalent.

E. Adapters. The installer shall provide all adapters to connect all different cables listed above to an F type connector or a to a 5/8” 3 pin connector, as required in the design to make complete connections. Design selection: Amphenol ACC series or equivalent.

F. Crimping: All connectors shall be installed using the connector manufacturer's recommended cutting, coring and pin crimping tools.

2.6 SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. All coaxial cables entering or exiting a building (above or below ground) shall be surge protected as required by NEC article 820.

B. All surge suppression devices shall be grounded with an AWG-12 isolated wire to the closest electrical ground.

C. All surge suppression devices shall be UL 497 listed, gas tube suppression, power passing and specifically designed for broadband network applications.

D. Design selection: TII in-line coaxial lighting surge protector part number 212FF757225-31.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING TAGS

A. The CATV installer shall follow labeling materials indicated in specification section 270010.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. The CATV installer shall follow all installation practices indicated in specification section 270010

B. In Raceway: All cables shall be installed in raceways without kinks, dents, or abrasions. Specified pulling strength of cable shall not be exceeded.

C. All indoor cables shall have no splices at any points.

D. Terminal Locations: Cables at terminal locations shall be neatly formed using a bending form to prevent kinks or other discontinuities. Cables showing evidence of abuse or physical damage shall be replaced at the installer's expense.

E. It is envisioned that television service will migrate into the overall telecommunications scheme for a given facility, therefore television distribution shall be accomplished via the following methods. In general, television distribution points shall be located throughout the facility such and all wiring shall be run back to the Telecommunication closet where the connection to the Broadband distribution backbone will take place.

F. The facility contains telecommunications rooms or associated closets, which shall be used for amplification & distribution equipment as well as all TRUNK/FEEDER & DROP cable terminations. Cabling used shall conform to the specifications as previously outlined, with the addition of CMP type cables for use in plenum rated areas if applicable, and environmental air circulation spaces, if required by the facility air distribution system.

G. All unused outputs of splitters, directional couples or distribution taps shall have a 75 ohm termination installed.

H. All unused cavities of the Toner Total Tap housing shall be filled with blank plates

I. All equipment with a grounding lug shall be grounded as recommended by the equipment manufacturer to an acceptable grounding point as described by the NEC.

J. All amplifiers shall be used at the rated output. The installer shall provide the required equalization and attenuation pads for all amplifiers to operate at the rated output at only 80% of the maximum gain control of the unit.

K. Cable and equipment identifiers shall be provided and shall follow a standard labeling system like TIA/EIA-606. The identification system chosen by the CATV installer shall be submitted for approval to the A&E.

L. The installer shall use attenuator or adjustment for fiber optic equipment to ensure proper budget levels are getting to each receiver.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONNECTORS

A. Provisions: All connectors shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.

B. Residue Removal: All dielectric residues shall be removed from surfaces of center conductors to insure proper electrical contact.

C. Preparation: Semi-rigid cables shall have jacket removed to a length of 2" from the cable end to allow proper seating of connectors without scoring of the aluminum sheath. A tubing cutter shall not be used for this purpose. All flooding compound shall be removed from the connector location with a suitable solvent.

D. Connections: All connections including terminations and connections on flexible cables shall be wrench tightened to insure RFI integrity. Connectors at manhole or exterior pedestal tap locations and antennas shall be filled with Dow Corning #5 compound prior to wrench tightening.

E. Tooling: Cables shall be prepared to accept connectors using the manufacturer's recommended tooling.

F. Crimp Connections: Crimp type connections on flexible cables in manholes shall be made with a Hex crimp tool and encapsulated with flooded heat shrink tubing.

G. Heat Shrink Boot: All cables containing flooding compound shall be provided with a heat shrink boot at all termination points which covers the housing connector boss, body of the connector and extends not less than 12" along the cable jacket. Heat shrink boot shall be of the filled type.

3.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

A. Mounting: All remote terminal equipment (amplifiers, taps, couplers etc.) shall be neatly arranged and securely mounted. When installed above the ceiling all devices need to be in accessible places. All accessories required for wall mounting equipment shall be provided when equipment is to be wall mounted.

B. Integrity: All equipment housing hardware including amplifiers shall be wrench tightened to insure full RFI integrity.

3.4 SYSTEM ADJUSTMENTS

A. Installation: System design drawings are based on estimated distances between devices. The installer shall measure the exact cable footages between equipment locations and submit a revised drawing to the engineer for review containing the following;

1. Exact footage of each cable
2. Revised coupler and tap values
3. Revised equalizer and pad values.

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. General: Upon completion the system shall be adjusted, tested, and left in perfect operating condition.

B. Provisions: The system shall not exhibit any audible or visible components of hum, noise, or distortion.

C. Before the system acceptance test, the installer shall test all outlets in the system and document the result in a spreadsheet or an automated test print out from the test equipment. This report is called TEST RESULT REPORT (TRR). The TRR report shall include the following information:

1. Project name and location
2. Day test was done (if done in different days, the report shall be broken in sections by days the tests were done).
3. Name of the installer that performed the test
4. Serial number of the tester used.
5. For each outlet in the project the report shall include:
    1) Room number:
    2) Room name:
    3) Outlet number (with permanent label matching as-built drawings)
    4) Lowest channel - signal level (in dBmV)
    5) Mid bandwith channel – signal level (in dBmV)
    6) Highest channel (as identified in part 1 of this specification) – signal level (in dBmV)

6. For each amplifier in the system the report shall include:
    1) Room number:
    2) Room name:
    3) Lowest channel - signal level (in dBmV, measured @ test port)
    4) Mid bandwith channel – signal level (in dBmV, measured @ test port)
    5) Highest channel (as identified in part 1 of this specification) – signal level (in dBmV, measured @ test port)

3.6 SYSTEMS WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. General: The CATV installer shall follow all warranty and service requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

3.7 ENGINEER'S FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. General: The CATV installer shall follow all test requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

B. General: The Installer shall demonstrate the operation of the system to the Architect & Engineer (A&E) during the final inspection in the following manner:

1. Measure signal levels with a calibrated field strength meter at outlets and or amplifiers selected by the A&E. At a minimum 5% of all outlets will be tested. The readings of the meter shall be between 1.5 dBmV of the value documented in the TRR
2. Observe picture quality at outlets selected by the Engineer using a television receiver.

C. If at least one measurement fails, the A&E can request to the installer to test more outlets (beyond the 5% indicated previously) until the A&E is satisfied with the results. Any failures shall be corrected by the installer at no additional cost to the owner.

3.8 TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

A. At a minimum during the acceptance test to the A&E the installer shall have the following equipment:

1. TV Receiver: 17" minimum diagonal screen size color receiver in good working order.
2. Signal Meter: This signal meter needs to be the same tester used during the TRR

B. Age and Calibration: Test equipment used in demonstrating system performance shall be less than 6 months old or bear the calibration seal of a recognized lab which is dated within 6 months of the date of acceptance test.

3.9 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

A. General: The CATV installer shall follow all training requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

B. The training shall include the following topics:

1. How to make connectors part of this system with the provided tools.
2. How to balance the system with amplifiers at rated output
3. A walk-through of the facility pointing out the location of all active and passive equipment part of this system and showing to the owner the as-built drawings with matching labels for those pieces of equipment.
4. A complete training on the use of the test tool provided.

3.10 AS BUILT DOCUMENTS AND CLOSE-OUT INFORMATION

A. General: The CATV installer shall follow all as built and close out information requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

B. General: As built drawings shall include the following information:

1. A block diagram of the entire system indicating all cable routing and lengths
2. Revised coupler and tap values for each cable drop
3. All cable types, active components, and passive components.
4. All equalizing and attenuating pads used for each amplifier.
5. All system settings.
6. All brands and part number of all devices shall be indicated in the drawings.
7. Location of each outlet and the unique label identifier of each outlet.
8. High/low signal level measured at each amplifier test port.

C. Additional information to be provided by the CATV installer, as part of the close out information:

1. A copy of the TRR signed approved by the A&E.

END OF SECTION 274134

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

SECTION 281000 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, enclosures, wiring, equipment, programming, training, testing, documentation and warranty support, required to provide a completely operational and working Security System. Any materials or equipment necessary for the proper operation of this system, whether or not specified or described herein, shall be deemed part of this system and shall be provided by the Installer without any additional cost to the client.

B. The Security System Installer (SSI) shall coordinate with the door frame installer, the door installer, the door hardware installer and gate installers on the placement of all electronic locking hardware and door controls for this project. The door hardware installer shall provide and install all electronic door locking hardware and the low voltage power supplies for delayed egress devices. The SSI shall provide the low voltage power supplies for all electric locks (except for delayed egress devices), wire and cable, terminate all connections, and shall interface this equipment with the integrated security system.

C. All materials for the structured cabling system (4-pair UTP cables, fiber optic cables and 24-AWG multi-pair (25 pairs or higher) components required for the security system shall be in compliance with specification Section 271000.

D. The following parts of the system are not part of this contract:
1. All networking equipment (switches, routers, etc) for the operation of the system
2. All computers and software to run the security system with the exception of the items indicated in this specification.
3. Software licenses for the security system beyond the 12 months included in this contract.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Terms and Conditions of the Contract Documents

1. Division 8 – Door Hardware
2. Division 26 – Electrical

B. Supplemental: Refer to the specification sections identified below for additional requirements, which are supplemented by this section.

1. 270010 Technology General Provisions
2. 270528 Raceways for Technology
3. 271000 Structured Cabling System
4. 270526 Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems

1.3 SECURITY SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. The SSI selected for this project must be a direct manufacturer authorized representative of the product they propose to provide. All technicians assigned to install and configure this system shall be factory trained and certified for the proper installation of this equipment. The SSI must have a minimum of 5 qualified and factory trained technicians to support this system. This company must be of established reputation and experience, regularly engaged in the supply and support of such systems for a period of at least five consecutive years. This company shall have a fully staffed office of sales and technical support representatives within 100 miles of travel to this project.

B. Other required SSI qualifications are:

1. The SSI shall agree, in writing, as part of their proposal, to provide both warranty and non-warranty service within 4 hours of notification of a problem. The SSI shall be able to perform any and all repairs to the system within 24 hours.
2. The SSI, as a minimum, must carry a current state issued limited energy license.

1.4 MATERIALS ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: See details for alternates and substitution in specification section 270010.

B. Due to compatibility issues with other buildings under the control of the owner, the only approved system to be provided in this project is Lenel On-Guard. No substitutions are accepted for this type of equipment.

C. Sensors or door security devices with the exception of card readers shall allow for substitutions.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. The SSI shall follow all requirements for shop drawings indicated in specification section 270010.

B. The submittal process for this scope of work will be a two stage process. The first stage is the product/installer approval. Within 30 business days of receiving contract approval and notice to proceed, the following items shall be submitted to the A&E for review and approval, as part of the product/installer approval process.

1. Proof of Installer qualifications, addressing all requirements of paragraph 1.3 of this specification.
2. Product numbers, specifications, and data sheets for all equipment.
3. Data sheets and samples of all labeling materials and equipment to be used in the project.
4. A complete explanation of the identification method to be used for all equipment and cabling part of the security system.
5. Data sheets of all termination blocks and mounting accessories to be used in the project. A paragraph shall be added before each data sheet indicating the intended use of each type of termination block.
6. Detailed drawings of all custom products to be used in the project.

7. Data sheets for all wire and cable to be used as part of this system. A paragraph shall be added before each data sheet indicating the intended use (to connect what type of devices) of each cable.

C. The second stage of the submittal process is the shop drawing process. Shop drawings shall only be submitted after all portions of the product/installer approval have been accepted by the A&E. The following information is required as part of the shop drawings:

1. Floor plans indication all devices to be provided and all cable runs to all devices or junction boxes. Devices for alarm systems shall indicate the zone numbers. Access controlled doors shall have the door name. All other devices shall have a unique identifier, as they will be programmed in the system.
2. Point to point wiring diagrams indicating all termination points for each conductor and for each device, cable types and color coding of each termination. These diagrams shall be submitted for each door type and for each type of device in the system.
3. Panel schedules in a table format, indicating all ports being used and what device is connected to each port. Panel schedules shall be submitted for all access control panels, alarm panels, fiber optics distribution frames, Ethernet switches, patch panels, termination blocks, etc.
4. Completely fill out network configuration template provided by TLC Engineering upon request, to explain all network devices to be used in a project and to get IP addresses from the network administrator.
5. Overall system diagrams indicating all head end components, their room location, and all configuration characteristics like IP addresses, serial ports used, etc.
6. Termination details for multi-conductor connectors and other details not included in item 2 of the shop drawings.
7. Outline of the testing process.

1.6 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Additional abbreviations used in this document:

1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
2. API - Application Programming Interface
3. ASCII - American Standard Code for Information Interchange
4. BPS - Bits Per Second
5. DIN - German Institute of Standardization
6. DPS - Door Position Switch
7. FCC - Federal Communications Commission
8. GUI - Graphical User Interface
9. ID - Identification
10. I/O - Input /Output
11. ODBC - Open Database Connectivity
12. O&M - Operations and Maintenance
13. PIN - Personal Identification Number
14. PTZ - Pan/Tilt/Zoom
15. RAID - Redundant Array of Independent Disks
16. REX - Request to Exit
17. RoHS - Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive
18. SCS - Security Control System
19. SDRAM - Synchronized Dynamic Random Access Memory
20. STP - Shielded Twisted Pair
21. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

22. UPS - Uninterrupted Power Supply
23. USB - Universal Serial Bus
24. UTP - Unshielded Twisted Pair
25. VOC - Volatile Organic Compounds

1.7 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

A. The following terms are defined for the purposes of this specification:

1. Access Group: A logical group of card readers (terminals) which may be connected to one or more sub-controllers and which represent a collection of readers for which a particular cardholder may have access privileges.
2. Access Mode: The mode of operation in which the security control system shall only annunciate tamper and trouble conditions at a monitored point. Alarm conditions shall not be annunciated in this mode. Also referred to as alarm shunting.
3. Acknowledge: The action taken by a security control system operator to indicate that he/she is aware of a specific alarm or tamper state.
4. Action Messages: A set of instructions automatically provided to the operator when an alarm condition is generated.
5. Advisory: A message provided by the security control system to the operator to inform him/her of a condition as reported by the security control system.
6. Alarm Condition: A change of state, as sensed by the security control system, indicating that the security control system has detected a condition which its sensors were designed to detect.
7. API Integration: a method to transfer information between two systems by means of APIs, though an Ethernet communication network.
8. Cardholder: A person who has been issued a valid access card.
9. Card Reader: A device usually located at access points, designed to decode the information contained on or within a card key credential for the purposes of making an access decision or for identity verification.
10. Clear: The action taken by a security control system operator to respond to an alarm condition or advisory so that other alarms may be serviced or so that other actions may be taken.
11. Download: To send computer data from the File Server to a controller for the purposes of making access decision without the intervention of the File Server.
12. Facility Code: A coded number, in addition to the individual card number, stored within each card key that uniquely identifies the facility at which the card is valid. This feature prevents cards from one facility from being used at another facility that has a similar access control system.
13. File Server: Primary host computer in the networked security system which maintains the access control system database.
14. Line Supervision: The monitoring of an electrical circuit via electrical and software systems to verify the electrical integrity of the supervised circuit.
15. Off-line: A condition in which a controller(s) is not in communication with the File Server. In the off-line mode, the controller continues to make access decisions and process alarms according to the information stored at its local database.
16. Password: A combination of numbers or letters unique to security control system operator which defines commands and data fields he/she may view, edit, or command.
17. Relay integration: A method to transfer signals between two systems by means of using potential free contact closures to input points.
18. Reset: A command or feedback signal that indicates that a monitored point has returned to its normal state after having transferred to the alarm or trouble state.

19. Secure Mode: The normal state of an alarm input point from which it will be monitored for change of state to either an alarm or trouble condition.
20. Secured Area: A physical location within the facility to which access is controlled by one or more card readers.
21. Secured side: Side of a security door where a higher security level needs to be granted for a user to be authorized to be in that side of the door.
22. Serial line integration: A method to transfer information between two systems by means of an RS-232/RS-422 or RS-485 line, using ASCII strings.
23. Tamper: A condition within the circuitry of a monitored point which indicates the electrical integrity of that sensing circuit has been compromised.
24. Tamper proof screws: A screw with a security hexalobular internal driving feature as described in ISO 10664. As an example, a security TORX head, as developed by Camcar LLC.
25. Time Interval: A time stamp of one start time and one stop time within a time period.
26. Time Period: A user programmable period of time made up of days of the week and hours in the day.
27. Trouble: A condition within the circuitry of a monitored point which indicates that an equipment malfunction, single break, single fault or a wire-to-wire short exists.
28. Unsecured side: Side of a security door where a lower security level needs to be granted for a user to be authorized to be in that side of the door.
29. User Definable: An attribute of a security control system function that may be easily tailored by the System Administrator.
30. Workstation: A personal computer connected to the main security control system File Server via a local area network connection for the purpose of programming the system and responding to alarms.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The security systems primary purposes shall be to provide access control and alarm monitoring capabilities for this project. The system shall provide functionality such as the ability to regulate and control access through specific areas of the facility and fully integrate with other security components such as closed circuit television, alarm system, intercom and digital video recording.

B. The system must utilize a single seamlessly integrated relational database for all functionality. This integration shall be provided using a single operating environment. The operating environment shall be the fully multi-tasking multi-threading operating System.

C. Alarm monitoring and administrative workstations must be able to connect to, and monitor, field hardware devices such as card readers and intelligent system controllers. Administrative tasks including defining asset information, access groups, time zones, configuring digital video devices, generating reports, creating maps, etc. shall be provided from any client workstation on the network that is licensed to do so. All systems must utilize a single database on the network and must be accessible in real time to any security workstation connected to the network. This shall allow for automatic change propagation to all client workstations as well as common database consolidation.

D. A real-time graphical map representing the layout of this building shall indicate if an electronically controlled door is in a secure or unsecured mode. Control modules will be required to lock, or unlock, any electronically controlled door or vehicle gate at this facility. An automatic cardholder call-up feature shall allow for the quick search and display of images in the database. A System's Operator journal shall be available to log important daily events. A trace function shall be available for System Operator's to locate and track activity on a specific

cardholder or at a specific card reader. All system hardware must be controllable using a mouse to click on the associated system icon.

E. The security system shall be designed to support an advanced distributed network architecture, whereas Intelligent System Controllers do not need to be home-run wired back to the database server. All Intelligent System Controllers shall be connected to dedicated security/CCTV LAN/WAN network via industry standard TCP/IP communication protocol. Network based Intelligent System Controllers shall be able to communicate back with the database server through industry standard network switches and routers.

F. The security system shall support a data encryption utility. In utilizing encryption technologies, data communication shall be protected between workgroups, local area network computers, domain clients and servers, branch sites which may be physically remote, extranets, roving clients, and remote administration of computers.

PART 2 - SYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS

2.1 SECURITY SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. The SSI shall provide all software required for the complete operation of the access control system.

B. Acceptable products for the security system software are:

1. Lenel – Onguard ADVI

C. At a minimum the following software licenses shall be provided.

1. Licenses for all readers and panels in the project.
2. Licenses for at least 5 workstations in the project.

2.2 COMPUTER SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Computer based system hardware for this project will be owner provided.

2.3 INTELLIGENT SYSTEM CONTROLLER (ISC)

A. An Intelligent System Controller (ISC) shall link the security software to all other field hardware components like card readers, inputs and outputs. Controllers shall operate as autonomous, microprocessor based processing units:

1. ISCs shall make decisions about access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door-locking schedules for their operation, independent of other system components.
2. ISCs shall be part of a fully distributed processing-control network.
3. The portion of the database associated with a ISC, and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that ISC, shall be maintained in the ISC.

B. ISC can be one single hardware board or multiple hardware boards linked together. The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each ISC:

1. Monitoring inputs (open, closed or fault).
2. Controlling outputs.
3. Automatically reporting alarms to the system server.
4. Reporting of sensor and output status to the system server on request.
5. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the system server at least once a day.
6. Communicating with the system server through a secured encrypted TCP/IP communication.
7. Communicating with other ISC or hardware devices through serial RS-422/RS-232/RS-45 encrypted lines.
8. Executing ISC resident programs.
9. Diagnosing.
10. Downloading and uploading data to and from the system server.

C. ISC Operations at a Location:

1. No less than 32 ISCs connected to a serial communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and anti-passback functions between ISCs within the same Location without system server or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the system server or workstations are off-line.
2. In the event of communication failure between the system server and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the ISCs at that Location. ISCs at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
3. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.

D. Individual ISC Operation:

1. ISCs shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the system server when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, ISCs shall function in a stand-alone mode; operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the system server, shall be stored for later transmission to the system server. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each ISC.
2. Card-reader ports of an ISC shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different card-reader or keypad formats (Weigand). Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different ISCs or within the same ISC.
3. ISCs shall provide a response to card readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
4. ISCs that are reset, or powered up from a non-powered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to their proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.
5. Initial Startup: When ISCs are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each ISC.
6. On failure for any reason, ISCs shall perform an orderly shutdown and force ISC outputs to a predetermined failure-mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
7. After power is restored, following a power failure, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which ISCs shall resume normal operation.

8. After ISC failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, ISCs shall not restart but shall remain in the failure mode until repaired. If database and application programs are resident, ISCs shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the system server.

E. Communications Monitoring:

1. System shall monitor and report status of serial communications loop of each Location.
2. Communication status window shall display which ISCs are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which ISC last missed a poll.
3. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM for each ISC.

F. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the system server at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.

G. All ISCs shall be UL listed. Input points in ISCs shall be UL 294 listed.

H. Design selection: Lenel LNL-3300

I. Accessories:
1. Reader control module: Lenel LNL-1320
2. Input module: Lenel LNL-1100
3. Output Module: Lenel LNL-1200

2.4 POWER SUPPLY/ENCLOSURES – ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

A. All ISCs and other boards part of the access control system shall be installed inside a metal enclosure with a power supply as recommended and designed by the manufacturer of the equipment.

B. The low voltage power supply shall convert a 115 VAC or 24 VAC 60 Hz input to a continuously supplied current of 12 or 24 VDC. The power supply shall be UL listed, fused protected and class 2 rated.

C. Plug in transformers feeding a low voltage power supply feeding an access control panel are not allowed unless they are mounted inside another lockable enclosure. External multi-output individually fused protected outputs power supplies feeding all access control board are acceptable as long as they are located next to the access control panels.

D. Maintenance free batteries shall be provided with all power supplies for access control panels and mounted inside the same enclosure. Batteries shall be sized to allow at least 4 hours of power backup. All power supplies shall be monitored for low battery through the access control system.

E. All enclosures for ISCs, other electronic boards, power supplies or battery cabinets shall be UL listed NEMA 1 hinged cover enclosures where mounted indoors and in fully weatherproof NEMA 4X enclosures when located outdoors or in an exposed or covered area. All enclosure doors shall be key lockable, keyed alike, and shall include a tamper switch for monitoring by the

security system. Any cabinet opening shall initiate an alarm condition to the security monitoring system.

F. Design Selection: LNL-AL600ULX-4CB6 with battery kit ABT-12 and a lock assembly LNL-CAM1

2.5 TAMPER SWITCH

A. All security enclosures, including power supplies and all j-boxes with cable splices or terminations shall include a tamper switch for direct supervision of the cabinet door. Any opening of these doors shall initiate an alarm condition to the security monitoring system. All tamper contacts shall be a reed actuated self adjusting plunger style switch. If a tamper contact is provided by the manufacturer with the enclosure this device may be used.

B. Tamper switches shall be wired as to report separate alarms to the system for each panel.

C. The tamper switch for this project shall be an Amseco PSW-1 or an approved equal.

2.6 CONTACTLESS SMART CARD READER

A. The standard smart card reader for use throughout this facility shall be a switchplate style reader in low profile weatherized polycarbonate housing suitable for mounting in either an indoor or outdoor environment. The reader shall be constructed of a polycarbonate material sealed to a NEMA rating of 4X IP65. The reader shall contain an integral magnet for use with an external magnetic reed switch to provide tamper protection when connected to an external alarm. The reader shall be UL/C 294 listed and shall conform to FCC and ISO standards. The reader shall operate at multiple frequencies and have the ability to read multiple formats. All RF data transmitted between this device and the smart card shall be encrypted for additional protection using a secure algorithm. The reader shall provide an audiovisual indication to signify access granted or access denied. This operation shall be displayed by a high intensity LED light bar which shall change from red, amber, or green based on the status of the operation. The housing shall mount on an industry standard single gang electrical junction box. It shall have a read range of 4.0 to 4.5 inches when used with a standard smart access card and 1.0 to 2.0 inches when used with a key tag.

B. The mullion style readers shall only be used where wall mounting is not possible (for example glass/aluminum store-front systems).

C. The smart card reader with keypad shall have a standard contactless smart card and shall have a twelve (12) key keypad. Readers with keypad shall be used where indicated in design drawings.

D. Prior to ordering any card readers for this project obtain written verification on the color preference, model, and style requirements. This selection shall be coordinated through architect, owner, and consulting engineers so that the visual impacts can be evaluated.

E. Design selection: Allegion MT15.

2.7 CONTACTLESS SMART CARD

A. New cards are not required for this project.

2.8 LOCKING DEVICES – SPEICIFED UNDER DIV 8

A. The SSI shall coordinate with the door hardware installer on the placement of electronic locking hardware required for this project. The door hardware installer will provide and install all electric locking hardware with the associated power supplies for electric latch and delayed egress lock doors. The SSI shall provide all necessary wire and cable, and the low voltage power supplies for electric mortise locks, magnetic locks, and electric strikes doors. The SSI shall also be responsible for terminating all connections and interface this equipment with the integrated security system.

2.9 DOOR RELASE BUTTONS (REQUEST TO EXIT SWITCH/BUTTON)

A. Where indicated on the drawings, a door release button shall be provided to function as a secondary method of door release on locked doors. The door release button shall have the following specifications:

1. Button type: Illuminated.
2. Button size: two inches square
3. Lettering: “Push to Exit”
4. Box size: Single gang
5. Contacts: Momentary DPDT or (1 SPST N/O and 1 SPST N/C) 5A @ 30 VDC
6. Built-in timer: Pneumatic timer, only required when used with electromagnetic locks.
7. Finish: Bright Chrome
8. Design selection: RCI 991-PTD or equal.

B. For applications where the door release buttons will be located under a desk a rocker switch shall be used instead of the regular exit device. The design selection for the rocker switch is the RCI 909 surface mounted.

2.10 REQUEST TO EXIT EGRESS MOTION SENSOR

A. The egress sensors shall utilize passive infrared technology to detect the motion of individuals approaching a door. Upon activation this device shall release the lock, and shunt the magnetic door position switch to allow unobstructed egress through the door. This device shall be field adjustable to fit the monitoring requirements of the location where installed. The egress motion sensor shall be a Detection Systems/Bosch model DS150i or an approved equal. Where required provide trim plate TP160 for mounting the detector over a standard single gang junction box.

2.11 MAGNETIC DOOR POSITION SWITCH – DPS

A. The standard recessed door position switch shall be Interlogix 1078 series or approved equal. The contact and the magnet shall be hermetically sealed in a one piece, molded, flame retardant ABS plastic housing for maximum strength and durability. The contact and magnet shall snap-lock into a predrilled 3/4” or 1” diameter hole. Color of the housing shall be off white,

gray, or mahogany, and shall be provided in the appropriate color to match the door and doorframe. The magnet shall be made of Alnico V.

B. The standard position switch for a roll up door shall be an Interlogix 2207AH high security contact or approved equal.

C. On banks of doors where multiple doors are being monitored, door contacts shall be wired in series. All double doors shall receive (1) magnetic door position switch on each door leaf and shall report as one alarm point.

D. On exterior doors with impact resistant listings, use only surface mounted door position switches in lieu of the standard recessed door position switches. The design selection is the Interlogix 1085T or approved equal.

2.12 DURESS PANIC BUTTON – UNDER DESK

A. The unit shall consist of a housing that contains the electrical circuitry and magnetic reed contact, a cover plate to protect the internal electronics and actuating lever with an Alnico-V magnet installed in the cradle lever. The alarm shall occur when the actuating lever is moved 20 to 45 degrees past the fully closed position. The unit shall feature a glowing LED for low light visibility, when powered up this shall be lighted green, when activated this light shall glow red. The unit shall be mounted in specific locations of rooms indicated on the drawings. Obtain client approval on these locations prior to locating these devices. The duress button shall be a Sentrol 3040 series panic switch or an approved equal.

2.13 SURGE PROTECTION

A. All security components mounted outside the building and wired through low voltage copper conductor back to the building shall be provided with surge and lighting protection. Provide UL listed multi-stage protection on all low voltage and signal transmission lines. All 120 VAC surge suppression devices shall be EDCO HSP121BT-1RU or an approved equal. For low voltage connections provide FAS-1 surge suppressors manufactured by EDCO or an approved equal. For RS-485 or RS-422 connections provide PC642C-008LC with base PCB1B manufactured by EDCO or an approved equal.

B. For exposed Ethernet connections with PoE, use EDCO CAT6-E PoE or approved equal.

2.14 POWER SUPPLY – DOOR LOCKING HARDWARE AND SENSORS

A. Power supplies for door locks or powered sensors (i.e. request to exit motion sensors) shall be completely separate from power supplies for ISC or electronic hardware part of the card access system.

B. The low voltage power supply shall convert a 115 VAC 60 Hz input to a continuously supplied current of 12 or 24 VDC. The power supply shall be UL listed, NFPA compliant, and have multiple class 2 rated outputs. The power supply shall be housed in NEMA 1 hinged cover enclosures where mounted indoors and in fully weatherproof NEMA 4 enclosures when located outdoors or in an exposed or covered area. All enclosure doors shall be key lockable, keyed alike, and shall include a tamper switch for monitoring by the security system. Any cabinet

opening shall initiate an alarm condition to the security monitoring system. The low voltage power supplies for the security system shall be Altronix model Maximal 77D.

C. Power supplies for delayed egress panic devices and electric latch retraction type locks shall be provided by the door hardware installer. Required device has been specified under Division 8.

D. Power supplies for regular locking hardware shall be installed next to access control panels. Power supplies for delayed egress panic devices and electric latch retraction type locks shall be installed above accessible ceiling areas, as close as possible to the door.

E. Maintenance free batteries shall be provided with all power supplies. Batteries shall be sized to allow at least 4 hours of power backup. All power supplies shall be monitored for low battery through the access control system.

2.15 WIRE & CABLE

A. Cables for un-powered security sensors shall have the following specification:

1. Minimum cable gauge: AWG 20
2. Number of conductors: 2, stranded conductors
3. Conductor type: Bare copper
4. Cable insulation: Color coded PVC
5. Conductor insulation colors: Black and red.
6. Voltage rating: 300V
7. Cable shield: No cable shields

B. Cables for powered security sensors shall have the following specifications:

1. Minimum cable gauge: AWG 20
2. Number of conductors: 4, stranded conductors
3. Conductor type: Bare copper
4. Cable insulation: Color coded PVC
5. Conductor insulation colors: Black, red, white and green.
6. Voltage rating: 300V
7. Cable shield: No cable shields

C. Cables for access control readers shall have the following specifications:

1. Minimum cable gauge: AWG 22
2. Number of conductors: 6, stranded conductors
3. Conductor type: Tinned copper
4. Cable insulation: Color coded PVC
5. Conductor insulation colors: Black, red, white, green, orange (or brown) and blue.
6. Voltage rating: 300V
7. Cable shield: Aluminum/polyester foil (overall) with a AWG 24 tinned copper drain wire

D. Cables for RS-232, RS-422 or RS-485 control lines shall have the following specifications:

1. Minimum cable gauge: AWG 24
2. Number of conductors: 2-paired, stranded conductors
3. Conductor type: Tinned copper
4. Cable insulation: Polyethylene
5. Conductor insulation colors: White-blue, blue-white white-orange and orange-white

6. Voltage rating: 300V
7. Cable shield: Aluminum/polyester foil (overall), a tinned copper braid (90% coverage) and a AWG 24 tinned copper drain wire
8. Nominal characteristic impedance: 120 Ohms
9. Nominal capacitance: 12.8 pF/ft.
10. Nominal delay: 1.6 ns/ft.
11. Nominal attenuation: 0.6 dB/100 ft @ 1 MHz.

E. Cables for door locks and low voltage power supplies shall have the following specifications:

1. Minimum cable gauge: AWG 18
2. Number of conductors: 2, stranded conductors
3. Conductor type: Bare copper
4. Cable insulation: PVC
5. Conductor insulation colors: Black and red.
6. Voltage rating: 300V
7. Cable shield: No cable shields

F. All UTP Category horizontal cables and fiber optic cables for the security system shall be in compliance of all requirements in specification section 271000 and shall be under the same warranty as all UTP category cables and fiber optic cables described in specification section 271000.

G. Cable gauge: All cable gauges shall be estimated as to allow a maximum of 5% voltage drop from the source to the load. Sizes given previously are only minimum gauges accepted. The SSI shall always estimate proper values.

H. Cable jackets: All cable jackets shall be suitable for the environment on which the cables will be installed. Use plenum rated cables when cables are installed in plenum spaces. Use riser rated cables when cables are installed through floor sleeves. Use cable jackets with water-blocking material when installed in underground conduits. All spaces above ceilings in this project shall be treated as plenum spaces. All cables with a NEC type TC shall be run fully in conduit from the panel to the device and shall be separated from other communication or Class 2 rated cables.

I. Cable jackets for this project: Except when cables are run continuously in conduit all cable jackets for access control cables shall be plenum rated.

J. All cables shall be RoHS compliant and free of VOC. The SSI shall provide proof of compliance for all cables during the submittal process.

K. Acceptable manufacturers: Belden, Alpha Wire Company, General Cable and West Penn Wire.

2.16 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING TAGS

A. The SSI shall follow labeling materials indicated in specification section 270010

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SECURITY DOORS FUNCTIONALITY

A. The following paragraphs described the expected functionality of the typical security doors. The SSI shall use this description to draw the one line diagrams part of the shop drawings and described in part 1 of this specification. The SSI shall make sure the proposed wiring for each door type produces the desired functionality for each door type.

B. All control logic for this functionality shall be accomplished through local input/output events. Global events to accomplish these requirements are not allowed. Failure of the access control server shall not limit the functionality of the doors. When the word reader is used in the following descriptions, it means it is a generic device, it could be any type of reader (biometric, iClass, prox) with or without keypad, see the design drawings for particular selection for every door.

C. Devices indicated in the following paragraph as provided by Door Hardware Installer are only the devices that are associated with the security system. For further instructions of additional passive door hardware devices to be provided, see Division 8 specifications.

D. DOOR TYPE B2 (Double free entry/ controlled exit with delayed egress)

1. Door type:
   a) Double leaf, non ADA

2. Door mode:
   a) Emergency and operational door

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) Two (2) Power transfers,
   b) two (2) UL listed delayed egress panic device with electric trim,
   c) One (1) power supply with door lock, batteries, fire alarm release and control circuit,
   d) two (2) door positions switches DPDT,
   e) One (1) reader or request to exit switch as indicated in floor plans,
   f) One (1) tamper switch, a form C relay for fire alarm release.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) request to exit push button as indicated in the floor plans.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: After pressing either panic device for more than 3 seconds both panic devices shall go into an irreversible process that unlocks both leaves after 15 seconds. Doors shall be opened by mechanical means by pressing the panic bar after the 15 seconds. Doors shall also be opened by mechanical means after a valid transaction at the reader or request to exit switch without delay and without setting off any alarms. Door alarms shall be bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) From unsecured side: Door shall be opened by mechanical means after a valid transaction at the reader or a momentary request to exit signal causing the lock in the trim to be released. Door alarms shall be bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   c) Key override: Key override will be provided in the built-in key switch in the panic devices.

d) Fire alarm release: The door shall be unlocked immediately upon activation of the sprinkler system, a heat detector or no more than 2 smoke detectors in the building.
e) Alarm reset and door relock: Panic devices shall be reset after a valid transaction at the reader and it shall be re-armed after door is closed. This same action shall be possible from a single click command from any access control workstation with access to this door.

6. Reported Alarms:
a) Door forced open, either leaf as one alarm.
b) Irreversible process started at the exit device, either leaf as one alarm.
c) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
d) Door held open, either leaf as one alarm. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis
e) Power supply tamper
f) AC failure (if available in power supply).
g) Battery low (if available in power supply).

E. DOOR TYPE C1 (Single monitored door)

1. Door type:
a) Single leaf

2. Door mode:
a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
a) One (1) Door position switch.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
a) None.

5. Door operation:
a) From secured side or unsecured side: Door shall be opened by mechanical means using the door lock.

6. Reported Alarms:
a) Door opened if alarm point is armed.
b) No alarms if alarm point is disarmed.

F. DOOR TYPE C2 (Dual monitored door)

1. Door type:
a) Double leaf

2. Door mode:
a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
a) Two (2) Door position switches.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
a) None.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side or unsecured side: Door shall be opened by mechanical means using the door lock.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door opened if alarm point (both leaves reporting as one alarm) is armed.
   b) No alarms if alarm point is disarmed.

G. DOOR TYPE C3 (Single controlled entry with mortise lock, free exit, non-emergency)

1. Door type:
   a) Single leaf

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) One (1) Power transfer,
   b) one (1) electric mortise lock with request to exit switch built in and
   c) one (1) door position switch.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) reader, as indicated in floor plans.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: Door shall be opened by mechanical means using the electric mortise lock. Activation of the built-in request to exit switch in the lock shall bypass all door alarms for a fixed period of time. From unsecured side: Door shall be unlocked by releasing the lock after a valid transaction at the reader. Door alarms shall by bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened, but if used without a valid reader transaction, a door forced open alarm shall be initiated.
   c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail secure.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door forced open.
   b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
   c) Door held open. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis.

H. DOOR TYPE C4 (Double controlled entry with mortise lock, free exit, non-emergency)

1. Door type:
   a) Double leaf, one active, one inactive

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) One (1) Power transfer,
   b) one (1) electric mortise lock with request to exit switch built in and
   c) two (2) door position switches.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) reader, as indicated in floor plans.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: One leaf shall be opened by mechanical means using the electric mortise lock. Activation of the built-in request to exit switch in the lock shall bypass all door alarms for a fixed period of time. Second leaf shall only be opened by mechanical means after other leaf is opened. From unsecured side: One leaf shall be unlocked by releasing the lock after a valid transaction at the reader. Door alarms shall by bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened, but if used without a valid reader transaction, a door forced open alarm shall be initiated.
   c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail secure.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door forced open, either leaf as one alarm.
   b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
   c) Door held open, either leaf as one alarm. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis.

I. DOOR TYPE C6 (Double controlled entry with electric trim, free exit, emergency)

1. Door type:
   a) Double leaf, both active

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) Two (2) Power transfer,
   b) two (2) panic devices with RX switches and
   c) two (2) door position switches.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) reader, as indicated in floor plans, and one electrified trim

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: Either leaf shall be opened by mechanical means using the panic device. Activation of the built-in request to exit switch in the lock shall bypass all door alarms for a fixed period of time. From unsecured side: One leaf shall be unlocked by releasing the lock after a valid transaction at the reader. Door alarms shall by bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened, but if used without a valid reader transaction, a door forced open alarm shall be initiated.
   c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail secure.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door forced open, either leaf as one alarm.
   b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
   c) Door held open, either leaf as one alarm. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis.

J. DOOR TYPE C7 (Single automatic controlled entry with strike, free exit, non-emergency)
1. Door type:
   a) Single automatic leaf

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) One (1) Electric strike and a lockset,
   b) One (1) REX motion sensor
   c) One (1) Electric door opener.
   d) One (1) Rex button for door opener
   e) One (1) door position switch.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) reader, as indicated in floor plans.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: Door shall be automatically opened after the REX motion sensor is activated. Activation of this sensor shall bypass all door alarms for a fixed period of time. From unsecured side: Door shall be automatically opened after a valid transaction at the reader. Door alarms shall by bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened, but if used without a valid reader transaction, a door forced open alarm shall be initiated.
   c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail secure.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door forced open.
   b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
   c) Door held open. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis.

K. DOOR TYPE C8 (Double automatic door controlled entry free exit)
1. Door type:
   a) Double leaf, ADA

2. Door mode:
   a) Emergency and operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) Two (2) Power transfers,
   b) Two (2) UL listed exit device with electric latch retraction and REX switch,
   c) one (1) power supply with door lock, batteries, and control circuit,
   d) Two (2) door positions switches SPDT,
   e) One (1) electric door opener, with REX motion sensor
   f) One (1) Rex button for door opener
   g) One (1) tamper switch.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) Card reader.

5. Door operation:

a) From secured side: Door shall be manually opened by pressing the panic device. This action shall activate the REX switch bypassing all door alarms for a specific time frame. Door can also be automatically opened by activating the REX motion sensor in the door opener or the rex button. During this condition both leaves shall be opened and all door alarms shall be by-passed for a fixed period of time.
b) From unsecured side: Doors shall also be opened automatically after a valid transaction at the reader without setting off any alarms. Door alarms shall be bypassed for a fixed period of time.
c) Key override: Key override will be provided in the built-in key switch in the panic devices.
d) Fire alarm release: No trigger required for fire release.

6. Reported Alarms:
a) Door forced open, either leaf as one alarm.
b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
c) Door held open, either leaf as one alarm. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis
d) Power supply tamper
e) AC failure (if available in power supply).
f) Battery low (if available in power supply).

L. DOOR TYPE C12 (Double automatic door, free entry – free exit, non-emergency)
1. Door type:
a) Single automatic leaf

2. Door mode:
a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
a) One (1) Electric door opener.
b) One (1) Rex button for door opener.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
a) One (1) Rex button for door opener.

5. Door operation:
a) From secured side or unsecured side: Door shall be automatically opened after the REX motion sensor is activated.
b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened.
c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail safe.

6. Reported Alarms:
a) None.

M. DOOR TYPE C13 (Single controlled entry with strike, free exit, non-emergency)

1. Door type:
a) Single leaf

2. Door mode:
a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:

a) One (1) REX motion sensor,
b) one (1) electric strike
c) one (1) door position switch.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) reader, as indicated in floor plans.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: Door shall be opened by mechanical means using the panic device. Activation of the REX motion sensor shall bypass all door alarms for a fixed period of time, but it shall not release the strike. From unsecured side: Door shall be unlocked by releasing the strike after a valid transaction at the reader. Door alarms shall by bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened, but if used without a valid reader transaction, a door forced open alarm shall be initiated.
   c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail secure.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door forced open.
   b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.
   c) Door held open. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis.

N. DOOR TYPE C14 (Double controlled entry with strike, free exit, non-emergency)

1. Door type:
   a) Double leaf

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) One (1) REX motion sensor,
   b) Two (2) electric strikes
   c) Two (2) door position switches.

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) One (1) reader, as indicated in floor plans.

5. Door operation:
   a) From secured side: Door shall be opened (either leaf) by mechanical means using the panic device. Activation of the REX motion sensor shall bypass all door alarms for a fixed period of time, but it shall not release the strikes. From unsecured side: Door shall be unlocked by releasing both strikes after a valid transaction at the reader. Door alarms shall by bypassed for a fixed period of time.
   b) Key override: The use of a valid key in the lock's cylinder shall unlock the door and allow the door to be opened, but if used without a valid reader transaction, a door forced open alarm shall be initiated.
   c) Fail mechanism: door lock shall be fail secure.

6. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door forced open, either leaf as one alarm
   b) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.

c) Door held open. Installer to coordinate with the Owner held open time in a per door basis.

O. DOOR TYPE E1 (Elevator door, controlled movement)

1. Door type:
   a) Elevator, inside cab

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices inside cab:
   a) One (1) reader and
   b) one (1) intercom substation as indicated in floor plans.

4. Door operation:
   a) A valid transaction at the card reader shall enable, for a pre determined period of time) some or all buttons in the elevator cab to select the floor the user is intending to go. The user needs to physically press the button of the desired floor to activate the request. Each button on the elevator cab shall have individual control to allow access in a per floor basis to card holders.
   b) Floor unlock shall be possible to allow users to access a predetermined floor (with one or more elevator cabs in the same elevator bank) without the use of a card.
   c) From the access control system remote enabling of each button shall be possible.

5. Reported Alarms:
   a) Invalid, lost or stolen card presented at the reader.

P. DOOR TYPE D1 (roll up door)

1. Door type:
   a) Roll up door

2. Door mode:
   a) Operational door.

3. Devices on secured side:
   a) One (1) roll up door operator (with no door release buttons by the door),
   b) safety features (photo eyes or impact sensors) and
   c) one (1) door position switch

4. Devices on unsecured side:
   a) None.

5. Door operation:
   a) Door shall also be opened or closed automatically by activation of door release buttons by the door.

6. Key override:
   a) There will be no key override for these doors.

7. Reported Alarms:
   a) Door opened if alarm point is armed. No alarms if alarm point is disarmed.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. General: The SSI shall follow all installation practices indicated in specification section 270010.

B. Access control panels and multi-output power supplies shall be installed as to have in any cluster of panels no less than 2 spare ports (reader ports for access control) available per cluster of panels.

C. All power supplies shall be monitored for AC failure. When power supply provides a form c relay with low battery signaling, this contact shall also be monitored. All AC fail and battery low alarms shall be monitored through individual alarm inputs. Series connections of multiple alarm points shall not be allowed.

D. All buzzers inside card readers shall be wired as to function to alert users of different door status like (door held open alarm and door forced open alarm).

E. All local alarms shall be wired with separate wires for the buzzer and for the strobe, so independent use of the strobe and buzzer can be selected by the user.

3.3 WIRING METHODS

A. All proposed wire and cable shall meet or exceed the recommendations established by the equipment manufacturers, and shall comply with all state and local codes.

B. Visually inspect all wire and cable for faulty insulation prior to installation. Protect cable ends at all times with acceptable end caps.

C. Provide grommets and strain relief materials where necessary to avoid abrasion and excess tension on wire and cable.

D. All termination of UTP Category type multi pair cables shall be done in Insulation Displacement Connectors (IDC), modular plugs or connectors. The use of wire nuts or manually twisting cables and protecting them with electrical tape are not acceptable means of termination.

E. All cable with gauges larger or equal to AWG-18 and all types of stranded conductors shall be terminated on termination blocks part of an active equipment or in termination blocks supplied by the SSI. The use of wire nuts or manually twisting cables and protecting them with electrical tape are not acceptable means of termination.

F. All termination blocks shall always be mount inside a security enclosure, with a hinged cover and lock. Up to 2 conductors can be terminated in the same point in a termination block as long as the combined diameter of the conductors does not exceed the maximum cable diameter allowed by the termination block. No more than 2 conductors shall be terminated in the same point at a termination block regardless of the cable gauges.

G. Termination blocks shall be used for wire terminations next to access control panels or for termination above the security doors. Termination blocks are not required for connection to security devices at the door side.

H. When equipment supplied has wire leads instead of termination en points for connections, the only acceptable methods of connection to field wiring are insulated butt splices, quick release

connectors (both ends provided) or quick lock self stripping pig tail connectors. All connectors or splices shall be selected according to the gauge of the cable to be terminated.

I. All penetrations through fire rated barriers shall be provided, by the SSI, with appropriate fire stopping materials in accordance with NFPA requirements and local fire authority having jurisdiction.

J. All cable runs shall be continuous from the device to the equipment. Cable splices shall not be allowed inside conduits, or cable trays.

K. Cables of similar signal level shall be bundled together and kept physically separate from power cords, plug strips or other circuits with different potential. Exposed wire bundles or individual cables shall be neatly secured with self-clinching nylon "TY-Raps" (Thomas & Betts or equal).

L. All cables run part of the security system in areas where ceiling is not accessible or in building exterior shall be in conduit at all times.

M. All cables for security equipment shall be installed in conduit to the nearest accessible ceiling space, J-hook to the cable tray and from the cable tray and from the tray to the equipment cabinets. The SSI shall provide all j-hooks to support the cables part of these components.

N. Components of the distribution system shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner consistent with all best practices.

O. Wiring color codes shall be strictly observed and terminations shall be uniform throughout the building.

P. Finger duct wire managers shall be used inside all equipment panels to properly dress cables.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING

A. All cables, wires, wiring forms, terminal blocks, and terminals shall be clearly identified by pre-printed labels or tags. The permanent markings shall clearly indicate the function, source, and destination of all cabling, wire, and terminals. All cables shall be labeled at both ends of the cable with the same and unique identifier label.

B. Cable and equipment identifiers shall follow a standard labeling system like TIA/EIA-606. The identification system chosen by the SSI shall be submitted for approval to the A&E.

C. All access control panels, alarm panels, PLCs, or Intercom exchanges shall include a work sheet attached to the interior of the panel/ equipment in plastic envelops. This work sheet shall include the location, type of device and part number of all devices connected to the boards inside those equipments. All names used to identify devices in these worksheets shall match all names and identifiers used in the software or the user interface of the system. A second copy of this worksheet shall be delivered to as part of the as-built information.

3.5 SECURITY SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. Programming: It is the responsibility of the SSI to program all requested features in the access control system and the integration to other security systems. The programming responsibilities

of the SSI include but not limited to:

1. Program all security doors to achieve the desired operation as described in this specification section. The SSI shall coordinate with the owner the door names and numbers, building names, room names and numbers to be used for the programming.
2. Program all components of the system to achieve the functionality described in this specification.
3. Program at least 5 access profiles for card holders and all access profiles for doors.
4. Create at least 5 administrator profiles. The owner will program any additional card holder profiles required in the system.
5. Program at least twenty five (25) users in the system. The SSI shall get this information from the owner. The owner will program all other users in the system.
6. Program all interfaces with the elevator control systems.
7. Program all GUIs in the system. The SSI shall use Autocad drawings to create all maps of the facility with the corresponding icons for control, operation and visualization of the security system. The SSI shall chose a scale for the drawings that allows all icons to be places without overlap and close enough to the actual physical location of the equipment in the map as to avoid ambiguity of the actual location of the devices. Nested maps shall be programmed to go from a complete building view to a detail zoned identifying all devices in the area.
8. The SSI shall coordinate with the owner what alarms from the access control system are to be considered major alarms. All major alarms shall be programmed by the SSI to provide the operator detail information on the type of operating procedure expected during those alarms. All mayor alarms shall be programmed as to provide the operator and input field to type the response taken by the operator.
9. All programming of remote monitoring features for the security system like telephone numbers to dial, reporting codes and alarm formats.
10. All alarm messages and descriptive text of those messages shall be programmed.

B. The SSI shall work with the owner during the programming of the system to fine tune all programming requirements of the system, as per owner's request. Fine tune is defined for this purpose as changing all field parameters available in the system, as specified, to complete software options available in the system. Fine tuning does not indicate adding additional software modules or additional hardware.

3.6 ADDITIONAL INSTALLER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Upon project commencement, the SSI shall provide qualified technical personnel on-site. Personnel shall be present on each consecutive working day until the system is fully functional and ready to begin the testing phase of this project.

B. During the installation process the SSI shall maintain an up-to-date set of as-built shop drawings, which shall always be available for review by the client and/or consulting engineers. This set of documents should be clearly annotated with as-built data as the work is performed. These documents will be reviewed as part of the approval process when evaluating payment request applications. At a minimum, the drawings should contain the following information:

1. Quantity and location of all equipment installed.
2. Cable and wire runs along with the designations tags assigned to each.
3. Wiring diagrams that indicate terminal strip layout, identification, and terminations.

C. The SSI Project Manager shall maintain continuous coordination with the A&E. The A&E shall be kept informed of the progress and all conflicts that arise during the course of this project.

Prior to the start of construction the SSI shall submit a complete plan and schedule for proposed operations. This schedule should include information relevant to number of employees assigned to the project, work hours, etc.

3.7 REQUEST OF IP ADRESSES

A. The SSI shall comply with all requirements indicated in specification section 270010 for requesting IP address for the security system.

3.8 SYSTEM WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. General: The SSI shall follow all warranty and service requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

3.9 ENGINEER'S FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. General: The SSI shall follow all test requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

B. Additional requirements for the system acceptance test:

1. The day of the final acceptance test the SSI shall have at least two (2) 2-way radios to communicate between the testing groups. Cell phones are not acceptable for communication since it takes too long to establish communication, and will delay the test substantially. Radios shall be fully charged, and spare batteries shall be available for 8 hours of use.
2. The final acceptance test will be done with two groups of people. Each group will have at least one member of each stakeholder of the project (A&E, Owner, SSI, General Installer/ Construction Manager). One group will be station in the monitoring room the other group will be going to all locations in the project where security equipment is installed.
3. During the final acceptance test every single device in the security system will be tested for normal operation and for simulated alarm conditions at both ends (the field devices and in the monitoring room). When possible, security equipment will be tested for operation during main power failure. All features requested in this specification will be tested.

C. Testing of all structured cabling system part of the Security System shall be done in accordance of specification section 271000

3.10 TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

A. General: The SSI shall follow all training requirements indicated in specification section 270010.

B. The SSI shall provide two (2) levels of training for this project as explained in this section.

C. OPERATOR/ADMINISTRATION TRAINING.

1. Operator/Administration training shall be provided for security and IT personnel interacting with the security system in all security monitoring rooms. The purpose of this

training is to explain clearly how the complete system operates and what the different status indicators mean.

2. This training shall cover at least the following topics:
   a) All content provided during the user training.
   b) Operation of the Access control software (all aspects).
   c) Operation of all devices inside the security monitoring room.
   d) Alarm response and alarm reset in the security monitoring room
   e) Data backup/restore and achieving.
   f) File import/export.
   g) Badging system operation (complete description)
   h) Creating reports and print outs.
   i) Basic system troubleshooting.
   j) Creating users and password reset.

3. This training shall be provided by personnel working directly for the SSI or a direct employee of the manufacturer of the system.
4. One session of this type of training shall be provided and video-taped. This session shall last no less than 24 hours, broken down into day sessions no longer than 6 hours each.
5. Each session could have up to 20 trainees.
6. The approved O&M manuals shall be available at the time of the training.

D. MAINTENANCE TRAINING.

1. Maintenance training shall be provided for maintenance and IT personnel. The purpose of this training is to explain how to troubleshoot and replace all field devices and hardware.
2. This training shall cover at least the following topics:
   a) Trouble shooting and replacement of all field devices.
   b) Installation of all field panels and settings (jumpers, dip switches, etc).
   c) Wire labeling system.
   d) Software system installation and recover from system crashes.
   e) Detail explanation on all physical keys used in security devices.
   f) Routine preventive maintenance procedures recommended by equipment manufacturers for all components of the system.
   g) Detail explanation of source code programming for all devices that have software code specifically compiled for this project.

3. This training shall be provided by personnel working directly for the SSI or a direct employee of the manufacturer of the system.
4. One session of this type of training shall be provided and video-taped. This session shall last no less than 18 hours, broken down into day sessions no longer than 6 hours each.
5. Each session could have up to 5 trainees.
6. The approved O&M manuals shall be available at the time of the training.

3.11 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS AND CLOSE OUT INFORMATION.

A. General: The SSI shall follow all as built and close out information requirements indicated in specification section 270010

B. Additional requirements for as-built documentation shall include:

1. Approved as-built drawings shall be a complete set of floor plans drawings, riser diagrams, and wiring details indicating the layout and interconnection of the system. All

cable routings and elevation of each outlet, tie, and riser cable terminations shall be required.

2. The content of the as-built information shall be no less than the content provided during the shop drawings, and shall be modified as per changes done during construction.

C. Close out information shall also include:

1. Two (2) digital backups of all configuration files and databases part of the security system not earlier than the day after the final acceptance test is approved. These backups shall include a list of all the file names used and a complete description of the system that each file name belong to. The media for these backups shall be a compatible media that can be read by the computer system running the specific software program.
2. Testing reports for structured cabling system used for the Security system.

END OF SECTION 281000